

# Ordinary Differential Equations

Fabian Immler

March 17, 2025

## Abstract

Session `Ordinary-Differential-Equations` formalizes ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and initial value problems. This work comprises proofs for local and global existence of unique solutions (Picard-Lindelöf theorem). Moreover, it contains a formalization of the (continuous or even differentiable) dependency of the flow on initial conditions as the *flow* of ODEs.

Not in the generated document are the following sessions:

- `HOL-ODE-Numerics`: Rigorous numerical algorithms for computing enclosures of solutions based on Runge-Kutta methods and affine arithmetic. Reachability analysis with splitting and reduction at hyperplanes.
- `HOL-ODE-Examples`: Applications of the numerical algorithms to concrete systems of ODEs (e.g., van der Pol and Lorenz attractor).

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Auxiliary Lemmas</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	there is no inner product for type $'a \Rightarrow_L 'b$	3
1.2	Topology	4
1.3	Vector Spaces	4
1.4	Reals	4
1.5	Balls	4
1.6	Boundedness	4
1.7	Intervals	5
1.8	Extended Real Intervals	5
1.9	Euclidean Components	5
1.10	Operator Norm	5
1.11	Limits	5
1.12	Continuity	6
1.13	Derivatives	6
1.14	Integration	12
1.15	conditionally complete lattice	14

1.16	Lists	14
1.17	Set(sum)	14
1.18	Max	14
1.19	Uniform Limit	14
1.20	Bounded Linear Functions	14
1.21	Order Transitivity Attributes	15
1.22	point reflection	15
1.23	(Counter)Example of Mean Value Theorem in Euclidean Space	16
1.24	Vector derivative on a set	19
1.25	interval integral	24
1.26	Gronwall	31
<b>2</b>	<b>Initial Value Problems</b>	<b>37</b>
2.1	Solutions of IVPs	40
2.1.1	Connecting solutions	42
2.2	unique solution with initial value	42
2.3	ivp on interval	49
2.4	Picard-Lindelof on set of functions into closed set	53
2.4.1	Unique solution	61
2.5	Picard-Lindelof for $X = UNIV$	72
2.6	Picard-Lindelof on cylindric domain	72
2.7	Picard-Lindelof On Open Domains	79
2.7.1	Local Solution with local Lipschitz	79
2.7.2	Global maximal flow with local Lipschitz	84
<b>3</b>	<b>Bounded Linear Operator</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Multivariate Taylor</b>	<b>103</b>
4.1	Symmetric second derivative	105
<b>5</b>	<b>Flow</b>	<b>117</b>
5.1	simp rules for integrability (TODO: move)	117
5.2	Nonautonomous IVP on maximal existence interval	119
5.3	Differentiability of the flow0	176
<b>6</b>	<b>Upper and Lower Solutions</b>	<b>187</b>
6.1	explicit representation of hyperplanes / halfspaces	253
6.2	explicit H representation of polytopes (mind <i>Polytopes.thy</i> )	253
6.3	predicates for reachability analysis	254
6.4	Poincare Map	258
6.5	conditions for continuous return time	272
<b>7</b>	<b>Linear ODE</b>	<b>299</b>

# 1 Auxiliary Lemmas

**theory** *ODE-Auxiliarities*

**imports**

*HOL-Analysis.Analysis*

*HOL-Library.Float*

*List-Index.List-Index*

*Affine-Arithmetic.Affine-Arithmetic-Auxiliarities*

*Affine-Arithmetic.Executable-Euclidean-Space*

**begin**

**instantiation** *prod* :: (*zero-neq-one*, *zero-neq-one*) *zero-neq-one*

**begin**

**definition** *1* = (*1*, *1*)

**instance** by *standard* (*simp add: zero-prod-def one-prod-def*)

**end**

## 1.1 there is no inner product for type $'a \Rightarrow_L 'b$

**lemma** (*in real-inner*) *parallelogram-law*:  $(\text{norm } (x + y))^2 + (\text{norm } (x - y))^2 = 2 * (\text{norm } x)^2 + 2 * (\text{norm } y)^2$

**proof** -

**have**  $(\text{norm } (x + y))^2 + (\text{norm } (x - y))^2 = \text{inner } (x + y) (x + y) + \text{inner } (x - y) (x - y)$

**by** (*simp add: norm-eq-sqrt-inner*)

**also have**  $\dots = 2 * (\text{norm } x)^2 + 2 * (\text{norm } y)^2$

**by** (*simp add: algebra-simps norm-eq-sqrt-inner*)

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**locale** *no-real-inner*

**begin**

**lift-definition** *fstzero*::(*real\*real*)  $\Rightarrow_L$  (*real\*real*) **is**  $\lambda(x, y). (x, 0)$

**by** (*auto intro!: bounded-linearI'*)

**lemma** [*simp*]: *fstzero* (*a*, *b*) = (*a*, 0)

**by** *transfer simp*

**lift-definition** *zerosnd*::(*real\*real*)  $\Rightarrow_L$  (*real\*real*) **is**  $\lambda(x, y). (0, y)$

**by** (*auto intro!: bounded-linearI'*)

**lemma** [*simp*]: *zerosnd* (*a*, *b*) = (0, *b*)

**by** *transfer simp*

**lemma** *fstzero-add-zerosnd*: *fstzero* + *zerosnd* = *id-blinfun*

**by** *transfer auto*

**lemma** *norm-fstzero-zerosnd*:  $\text{norm } \text{fstzero} = 1 \text{ norm } \text{zerosnd} = 1 \text{ norm } (\text{fstzero} - \text{zerosnd}) = 1$   
**by** (*rule norm-blinfun-eqI*[**where**  $x=(1, 0)$ ]) (*auto simp: norm-Pair blinfun.bilinear-simps*  
*intro: norm-blinfun-eqI*[**where**  $x=(0, 1)$ ]) *norm-blinfun-eqI*[**where**  $x=(1, 0)$ ])

compare with  $(\text{norm } (?x + ?y))^2 + (\text{norm } (?x - ?y))^2 = 2 * (\text{norm } ?x)^2 + 2 * (\text{norm } ?y)^2$

**lemma**  $(\text{norm } (\text{fstzero} + \text{zerosnd}))^2 + (\text{norm } (\text{fstzero} - \text{zerosnd}))^2 \neq 2 * (\text{norm } \text{fstzero})^2 + 2 * (\text{norm } \text{zerosnd})^2$   
**by** (*simp add: fstzero-add-zerosnd norm-fstzero-zerosnd*)

**end**

## 1.2 Topology

### 1.3 Vector Spaces

**lemma** *ex-norm-eq-1*:  $\exists x. \text{norm } (x::'a::\{\text{real-normed-vector}, \text{perfect-space}\}) = 1$   
**by** (*metis vector-choose-size zero-le-one*)

### 1.4 Reals

### 1.5 Balls

sometimes  $(?y \in \text{ball } ?x ?e) = (\text{dist } ?x ?y < ?e)$  etc. are not good [*simp*] rules (although they are often useful): not sure that inequalities are “simpler” than set membership (distorts automatic reasoning when only sets are involved)

**lemmas** [*simp del*] = *mem-ball mem-cball mem-sphere mem-ball-0 mem-cball-0*

### 1.6 Boundedness

**lemma** *bounded-subset-cboxE*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{bounded } ((\lambda x. x \cdot i) \text{ ' } X)$   
**obtains**  $a \ b$  **where**  $X \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \exists a \ b. ((\lambda x. x \cdot i) \text{ ' } X) \subseteq \{a..b\}$   
**by** (*metis box-real(2) box-subset-cbox subset-trans bounded-subset-box-symmetric[OF assms]*)  
**then obtain**  $a \ b$  **where**  $\text{bnds: } \bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies ((\lambda x. x \cdot i) \text{ ' } X) \subseteq \{a \ i .. b \ i\}$   
**by** *metis*  
**then have**  $X \subseteq \{x. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i \in \{a \ i .. b \ i\}\}$   
**by** *force*  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{cbox } (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. a \ i *_{\mathbb{R}} i) (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. b \ i *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$   
**by** (*auto simp: cbox-def*)  
**finally show** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemma**  
*bounded-euclideanI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{bounded } ((\lambda x. x \cdot i) \cdot X)$   
**shows**  $\text{bounded } X$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{bounded-subset-cboxE}[OF \text{ assms}]$  **obtain**  $a \ b$  **where**  $X \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$  .  
**with**  $\text{bounded-cbox}$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by** (rule  $\text{bounded-subset}$ )  
**qed**

## 1.7 Intervals

**notation**  $\text{closed-segment } (\langle (1\{\text{---}\}) \rangle)$   
**notation**  $\text{open-segment } (\langle (1\{\text{<--<}\}) \rangle)$

**lemma**  $\text{min-zero-mult-nonneg-le}: 0 \leq h' \implies h' \leq h \implies \text{min } 0 \ (h * k::\text{real}) \leq h' * k$   
**by** ( $\text{metis dual-order.antisym le-cases min-le-iff-disj mult-eq-0-iff mult-le-0-iff mult-right-mono-neg}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{max-zero-mult-nonneg-le}: 0 \leq h' \implies h' \leq h \implies h' * k \leq \text{max } 0 \ (h * k::\text{real})$   
**by** ( $\text{metis dual-order.antisym le-cases le-max-iff-disj mult-eq-0-iff mult-right-mono zero-le-mult-iff}$ )

**lemmas**  $\text{closed-segment-eq-real-ivl} = \text{closed-segment-eq-real-ivl}$

**lemma**  $\text{bdd-above-is-intervalI}: \text{bdd-above } I \text{ if is-interval } I \ a \leq b \ a \in I \ b \notin I \text{ for } I::\text{real set}$   
**by** ( $\text{meson bdd-above-def is-interval-1 le-cases that}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{bdd-below-is-intervalI}: \text{bdd-below } I \text{ if is-interval } I \ a \leq b \ a \notin I \ b \in I \text{ for } I::\text{real set}$   
**by** ( $\text{meson bdd-below-def is-interval-1 le-cases that}$ )

## 1.8 Extended Real Intervals

## 1.9 Euclidean Components

## 1.10 Operator Norm

## 1.11 Limits

**lemma**  $\text{eventually-open-cball}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{open } X$   
**assumes**  $x \in X$   
**shows**  $\text{eventually } (\lambda e. \text{cball } x \ e \subseteq X) \text{ (at-right } 0)$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{open-contains-cball-eq}[OF \text{ assms}(1)] \text{ assms}(2)$   
**obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0 \ \text{cball } x \ e \subseteq X$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by** ( $\text{auto simp: eventually-at dist-real-def mem-cball intro!: exI[where } x=e]$ )  
**qed**

## 1.12 Continuity

## 1.13 Derivatives

**lemma**

*if-eventually-has-derivative:*

**assumes** (*f has-derivative F'*) (at *x* within *S*)

**assumes**  $\forall_F x$  in at *x* within *S*. *P x P x x*  $\in S$

**shows** ( $\lambda x$ . if *P x* then *f x* else *g x*) *has-derivative F'*) (at *x* within *S*)

**using** *assms(1)*

**apply** (*rule has-derivative-transform-eventually*)

**subgoal using** *assms(2)* **by** *eventually-elim auto*

**by** (*auto simp: assms*)

**lemma** *norm-le-in-cubeI*:  $\text{norm } x \leq \text{norm } y$

**if**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{abs } (x \cdot i) \leq \text{abs } (y \cdot i)$  **for** *x y*

**unfolding** *norm-eq-sqrt-inner*

**apply** (*subst euclidean-inner*)

**apply** (*subst (3) euclidean-inner*)

**using** *that*

**by** (*auto intro!: sum-mono simp: abs-le-square-iff power2-eq-square[symmetric]*)

**lemma** *has-derivative-partials-euclidean-convexI*:

**fixes** *f::'a::euclidean-space*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b::real-normed-vector*

**assumes** *f'*:  $\bigwedge i x xi. i \in \text{Basis} \implies (\forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j) \implies xi = x \cdot i \implies$   
 $((\lambda p. f (x + (p - x \cdot i) *_R i)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } f' i x)$  (at *xi* within *X i*)

**assumes** *df-cont*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies (f' i \longrightarrow (f' i x))$  (at *x* within  $\{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j\}$ )

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies x \cdot i \in X i$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{convex } (X i)$

**shows** (*f has-derivative*  $(\lambda h. \sum j \in \text{Basis}. (h \cdot j) *_R f' j x)$ ) (at *x* within  $\{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j\}$ )

(*is - (at x within ?S)*)

**proof** (*rule has-derivativeI*)

**show** *bounded-linear*  $(\lambda h. \sum j \in \text{Basis}. (h \cdot j) *_R f' j x)$

**by** (*auto intro!: bounded-linear-intros*)

**obtain** *E* **where** [*simp*]: *set E = (Basis::'a set) distinct E*

**using** *finite-distinct-list[OF finite-Basis]* **by** *blast*

**have** [*simp*]:  $\text{length } E = \text{DIM}('a)$

**using**  $\langle \text{distinct } E \rangle$  *distinct-card* **by** *fastforce*

**have** [*simp*]:  $E ! j \in \text{Basis}$  **if**  $j < \text{DIM}('a)$  **for** *j*

**by** (*metis*  $\langle \text{length } E = \text{DIM}('a) \rangle$   $\langle \text{set } E = \text{Basis} \rangle$  *nth-mem that*)

**have** *convex ?S*

**by** (*rule convex-prod*) (*use assms in auto*)

**have** *sum-Basis-E*:  $\text{sum } g \text{ Basis} = (\sum j < \text{DIM}('a). g (E ! j))$  **for** *g*

**apply** (*rule sum.reindex-cong[OF - - refl]*)

**apply** (*auto simp: inj-on-nth*)  
**by** (*metis ‹distinct E› ‹length E = DIM('a)› ‹set E = Basis› bij-betw-def bij-betw-nth*)

**have** *segment*:  $\forall_F x' \text{ in at } x \text{ within } ?S. x' \in ?S \forall_F x' \text{ in at } x \text{ within } ?S. x' \neq x$   
**unfolding** *eventually-at-filter by auto*

**show**  $((\lambda y. (f y - f x - (\sum_{j \in \text{Basis}} ((y - x) \cdot j) *_R f' j x)) /_R \text{norm } (y - x)) \longrightarrow 0)$  (*at x within {x.  $\forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j$ }*)  
**apply** (*rule tendstoI*)  
**unfolding** *norm-conv-dist[symmetric]*  
**proof** –  
**fix** *e::real*  
**assume**  $e > 0$   
**define** *B* **where**  $B = e / \text{norm } (2 * \text{DIM}('a) + 1)$   
**with**  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  **have** *B-thms*:  $B > 0 \ 2 * \text{DIM}('a) * B < e \ B \geq 0$   
**by** (*auto simp: divide-simps algebra-simps B-def*)  
**define** *B'* **where**  $B' = B / 2$   
**have**  $B' > 0$  **by** (*simp add: B'-def ‹0 < B›*)  
**have**  $\forall i \in \text{Basis}. \forall_F xa \text{ in at } x \text{ within } \{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j\}. \text{dist } (f' i xa) (f' i x) < B'$   
**apply** (*rule ballI*)  
**subgoal** *premises* **using** *df-cont[OF prems, THEN tendstoD, OF ‹0 < B'›]*.  
**done**  
**from** *eventually-ball-finite[OF finite-Basis this]*  
**have**  $\forall_F x' \text{ in at } x \text{ within } \{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j\}. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. \text{dist } (f' j x') (f' j x) < B'$ .  
**then obtain** *d* **where**  $d > 0$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x' j. x' \in \{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j\} \implies x' \neq x \implies \text{dist } x' x < d \implies j \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{dist } (f' j x') (f' j x) < B'$   
**using**  $\langle 0 < B' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at*)  
**then have** *B'*:  $x' \in \{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X j\} \implies \text{dist } x' x < d \implies j \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{dist } (f' j x') (f' j x) < B'$  **for** *x' j*  
**by** (*cases x' = x, auto simp add: ‹0 < B'›*)  
**then have** *B*:  $\text{norm } (f' j x' - f' j y) < B$  **if**  
 $(\bigwedge j. j \in \text{Basis} \implies x' \cdot j \in X j)$   
 $(\bigwedge j. j \in \text{Basis} \implies y \cdot j \in X j)$   
 $\text{dist } x' x < d$   
 $\text{dist } y x < d$   
 $j \in \text{Basis}$   
**for** *x' y j*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{dist } (f' j x') (f' j x) < B' \ \text{dist } (f' j y) (f' j x) < B'$   
**using** *that*  
**by** (*auto intro!: B'*)  
**then have**  $\text{dist } (f' j x') (f' j y) < B' + B'$  **by** *norm*

**also have**  $\dots = B$  **by** (*simp add: B'-def*)  
**finally show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: dist-norm*)  
**qed**  
**have**  $\forall_F x'$  *in at x within*  $\{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X\}$ . *dist*  $x' x < d$   
**by** (*rule tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at <d > 0>]*)  
**with** *segment*  
**show**  $\forall_F x'$  *in at x within*  $\{x. \forall j \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot j \in X\}$ .  
*norm*  $((f x' - f x - (\sum j \in \text{Basis}. ((x' - x) \cdot j) *_R f' j x)) /_R \text{norm } (x' - x))$   
 $< e$   
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim x'*)  
**then have** *os-subset: open-segment*  $x x' \subseteq ?S$   
**using**  $\langle \text{convex } ?S \rangle$  *assms(3)*  
**unfolding** *convex-contains-open-segment*  
**by** *auto*  
**then have** *cs-subset: closed-segment*  $x x' \subseteq ?S$   
**using** *elim assms(3)* **by** (*auto simp add: open-segment-def*)  
**have** *csc-subset: closed-segment*  $(x' \cdot i) (x \cdot i) \subseteq X$  **if**  $i: i \in \text{Basis}$  **for**  $i$   
**apply** (*rule closed-segment-subset*)  
**using** *cs-subset elim assms(3,4)* **that**  
**by** (*auto*)  
**have** *osc-subset: open-segment*  $(x' \cdot i) (x \cdot i) \subseteq X$  **if**  $i: i \in \text{Basis}$  **for**  $i$   
**using** *segment-open-subset-closed csc-subset[OF i]*  
**by** (*rule order-trans*)  
  
**define**  $h$  **where**  $h = x' - x$   
**define**  $z$  **where**  $z j = (\sum k < j. (h \cdot E ! k) *_R (E ! k))$  **for**  $j$   
**define**  $g$  **where**  $g j t = (f (x + z j + (t - x \cdot E ! j) *_R E ! j))$  **for**  $j t$   
**have**  $z: z j \cdot E ! j = 0$  **if**  $j < \text{DIM}('a)$  **for**  $j$   
**using** *that*  
**by** (*auto simp: z-def h-def algebra-simps inner-sum-left inner-Basis if-distrib  
nth-eq-iff-index-eq  
sum.delta  
intro!: euclidean-eqI[where 'a='a]  
cong: if-cong*)  
**from** *distinct-Ex1[OF <distinct E>, unfolded <set E = Basis> Ex1-def <length  
E = ->]*  
**obtain** *index* **where**  
*index:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies i = E ! \text{index } i \wedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{index } i <$*   
 $\text{DIM}('a)$   
**and** *unique:  $\bigwedge i j. i \in \text{Basis} \implies j < \text{DIM}('a) \implies E ! j = i \implies j = \text{index } i$*   
**by** *metis*  
**have** *nth-eq-iff-index:  $E ! k = i \iff \text{index } i = k$  if  $i \in \text{Basis}$   $k < \text{DIM}('a)$*   
**for**  $k i$   
**using** *unique[OF that] index[OF <i ∈ Basis>]*  
**by** *auto*  
**have** *z-inner:  $z j \cdot i = (\text{if } j \leq \text{index } i \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } h \cdot i)$  if  $j < \text{DIM}('a)$   $i \in$*   
*Basis* **for**  $j i$   
**using** *that index[of i]*



```

by (auto simp: z-def h-def algebra-simps inner-sum-left inner-Basis if-distrib
    sum.delta nth-eq-iff-index
    intro!: euclidean-eqI[where 'a='a]
    cong: if-cong)
have z-mem:  $j < DIM('a) \implies ja \in \text{Basis} \implies x \cdot ja + z j \cdot ja \in X ja$  for  $j$ 
ja
  using csc-subset
  by (auto simp: z-inner h-def algebra-simps)
have norm  $(x' - x) < d$ 
  using elim by (simp add: dist-norm)
have norm-z':  $y \in \text{closed-segment } (x \cdot E ! j) (x' \cdot E ! j) \implies \text{norm } (z j + y$ 
*_R  $E ! j - (x \cdot E ! j) *_R E ! j) < d$ 
  if  $j < DIM('a)$ 
  for  $j y$ 
  apply (rule le-less-trans[OF - <norm  $(x' - x) < d$ ])
  apply (rule norm-le-in-cubeI)
  apply (auto simp: inner-diff-left inner-add-left inner-Basis that z)
  subgoal by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits)
  subgoal for  $i$ 
    using that
    by (auto simp: z-inner h-def algebra-simps)
  done
have norm-z:  $\text{norm } (z j) < d$  if  $j < DIM('a)$  for  $j$ 
  using norm-z'[OF that ends-in-segment(1)]
  by (auto simp: z-def)
{
  fix  $j$ 
  assume  $j: j < DIM('a)$ 
  have eq:  $(x + z j + ((y - (x + z j)) \cdot E ! j) *_R E ! j +$ 
     $(p - (x + z j + ((y - (x + z j)) \cdot E ! j) *_R E ! j) \cdot E ! j) *_R$ 
     $E ! j) = (x + z j + (p - (x \cdot E ! j)) *_R E ! j)$  for  $y p$ 
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps j z)
  have f-has-derivative:  $((\lambda p. f (x + z j + (p - x \cdot E ! j) *_R E ! j))$ 
has-derivative  $(\lambda xa. xa *_R f' (E ! j) (x + z j + ((y *_R E ! j - (x + z j)) \cdot E ! j)$ 
*_R  $E ! j)))$ 
    (at  $y$  within closed-segment  $(x \cdot E ! j) (x' \cdot E ! j)$ )
  if  $y \in \text{closed-segment } (x \cdot E ! j) (x' \cdot E ! j)$ 
  for  $y$ 
  apply (rule has-derivative-subset)
  apply (rule f'[unfolded has-vector-derivative-def,
    where  $x = x + z j + ((y *_R E ! j - (x + z j)) \cdot E ! j) *_R E ! j$  and  $i = E$ 
! j, unfolded eq])
  subgoal by (simp add: j)
  subgoal
    using that
    apply (auto simp: algebra-simps z j inner-Basis)
    using closed-segment-commute <E ! j  $\in$  Basis> csc-subset apply blast
    by (simp add: z-mem j)
  subgoal by (auto simp: algebra-simps z j inner-Basis)

```

```

subgoal
  apply (auto simp: algebra-simps z j inner-Basis)
  using closed-segment-commute ‹ $\bigwedge j. j < DIM('a) \implies E ! j \in Basis$ ›
csc-subset j apply blast
done
done
have *: ((xa *R E ! j - (x + z j)) · E ! j) = xa - x · E ! j for xa
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps z j)
have g': (g j has-vector-derivative (f' (E ! j) (x + z j + (xa - x · E ! j) *R
E ! j)))
  (at xa within (closed-segment (x·E!j) (x'·E!j)))
  (is (- has-vector-derivative ?g' j xa) -)
  if xa ∈ closed-segment (x·E!j) (x'·E!j) for xa
  using that
  by (auto simp: has-vector-derivative-def g-def[abs-def] *
intro!: derivative-eq-intros f-has-derivative[THEN has-derivative-eq-rhs])
define g' where g' j = ?g' j for j
with g' have g': (g j has-vector-derivative g' j t) (at t within closed-segment
(x·E!j) (x'·E!j))
  if t ∈ closed-segment (x·E!j) (x'·E!j)
  for t
  by (simp add: that)
have cont-bound:  $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{closed-segment } (x \cdot E ! j) (x' \cdot E ! j) \implies \text{norm}$ 
(g' j y - g' j (x · E ! j)) ≤ B
  apply (auto simp add: g'-def j algebra-simps inner-Basis z dist-norm
intro!: less-imp-le B z-mem norm-z norm-z')
  using closed-segment-commute ‹ $\bigwedge j. j < DIM('a) \implies E ! j \in Basis$ ›
csc-subset j apply blast
done
from vector-differentiable-bound-linearization[OF g' order-refl cont-bound
ends-in-segment(1)]
have n: norm (g j (x' · E ! j) - g j (x · E ! j) - (x' · E ! j - x · E ! j)
*_R g' j (x · E ! j)) ≤ norm (x' · E ! j - x · E ! j) * B
  .
have z (Suc j) = z j + (x' · E ! j - x · E ! j) *_R E ! j
  by (auto simp: z-def h-def algebra-simps)
then have f (x + z (Suc j)) = f (x + z j + (x' · E ! j - x · E ! j) *_R E !
j)
  by (simp add: ac-simps)
with n have norm (f (x + z (Suc j)) - f (x + z j) - (x' · E ! j - x · E !
j) *_R f' (E ! j) (x + z j)) ≤ |x' · E ! j - x · E ! j| * B
  by (simp add: g-def g'-def)
} note B-le = this
have B': norm (f' (E ! j) (x + z j) - f' (E ! j) x) ≤ B if j < DIM('a) for j
  using that assms(3)
  by (auto simp add: algebra-simps inner-Basis z dist-norm ‹0 < d›
intro!: less-imp-le B z-mem norm-z)
have (∑ j ≤ DIM('a) - 1. f (x + z j) - f (x + z (Suc j))) = f (x + z 0) -
f (x + z (Suc (DIM('a) - 1)))

```

**by** (*rule sum-telescope*)  
**moreover have**  $z \text{ DIM}('a) = h$   
**using** *index*  
**by** (*auto simp: z-def h-def algebra-simps inner-sum-left inner-Basis if-distrib nth-eq-iff-index sum.delta intro!: euclidean-eqI* [**where**  $'a = 'a$ ]  
*cong: if-cong*)  
**moreover have**  $z \ 0 = 0$   
**by** (*auto simp: z-def*)  
**moreover have**  $\{.. \text{DIM}('a) - 1\} = \{.. < \text{DIM}('a)\}$   
**using** *le-imp-less-Suc* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately have**  $f \ x - f \ (x + h) = (\sum j < \text{DIM}('a). f \ (x + z \ j) - f \ (x + z \ (Suc \ j)))$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{norm} \ (f \ (x + h) - f \ x - (\sum j \in \text{Basis}. ((x' - x) \cdot j) *_R f' \ j \ x)) = \text{norm} \ ($   
 $(\sum j < \text{DIM}('a). f \ (x + z \ (Suc \ j)) - f \ (x + z \ j) - (x' \cdot E \ ! \ j - x \cdot E \ ! \ j)$   
 $*_R f' \ (E \ ! \ j) \ (x + z \ j)) +$   
 $(\sum j < \text{DIM}('a). (x' \cdot E \ ! \ j - x \cdot E \ ! \ j) *_R (f' \ (E \ ! \ j) \ (x + z \ j) - f' \ (E \ ! \ j) \ x))$   
 $(\text{is} \ - = \text{norm} \ (\text{sum} \ ?a \ ?E + \text{sum} \ ?b \ ?E))$   
**by** (*intro arg-cong* [**where**  $f = \text{norm}$ ]) (*simp add: sum-negf sum-subtractf sum.distrib algebra-simps sum-Basis-E*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{norm} \ (\text{sum} \ ?a \ ?E) + \text{norm} \ (\text{sum} \ ?b \ ?E)$  **by** (*norm*)  
**also have**  $\text{norm} \ (\text{sum} \ ?a \ ?E) \leq \text{sum} \ (\lambda x. \text{norm} \ (?a \ x)) \ ?E$   
**by** (*rule norm-sum*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{sum} \ (\lambda j. \text{norm} \ |x' \cdot E \ ! \ j - x \cdot E \ ! \ j| *_B) \ ?E$   
**by** (*auto intro!: sum-mono B-le*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{sum} \ (\lambda j. \text{norm} \ (x' - x) *_B) \ ?E$   
**apply** (*rule sum-mono*)  
**apply** (*auto intro!: mult-right-mono*  $\langle 0 \leq B \rangle$ )  
**by** (*metis (full-types)*  $\langle \bigwedge j. j < \text{DIM}('a) \implies E \ ! \ j \in \text{Basis} \rangle$  *inner-diff-left norm-bound-Basis-le order-refl*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{norm} \ (x' - x) *_B \ \text{DIM}('a) *_B$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\text{norm} \ (\text{sum} \ ?b \ ?E) \leq \text{sum} \ (\lambda x. \text{norm} \ (?b \ x)) \ ?E$   
**by** (*rule norm-sum*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{sum} \ (\lambda j. \text{norm} \ (x' - x) *_B) \ ?E$   
**apply** (*intro sum-mono*)  
**apply** (*auto intro!: mult-mono B'*)  
**apply** (*metis (full-types)*  $\langle \bigwedge j. j < \text{DIM}('a) \implies E \ ! \ j \in \text{Basis} \rangle$  *inner-diff-left norm-bound-Basis-le order-refl*)  
**done**  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{norm} \ (x' - x) *_B \ \text{DIM}('a) *_B$   
**by** *simp*  
**finally have**  $\text{norm} \ (f \ (x + h) - f \ x - (\sum j \in \text{Basis}. ((x' - x) \cdot j) *_R f' \ j \ x))$   
 $\leq$   
 $\text{norm} \ (x' - x) *_B \ \text{real} \ \text{DIM}('a) *_B + \text{norm} \ (x' - x) *_B \ \text{real} \ \text{DIM}('a) *_B$

```

    by arith
  also have ... /R norm (x' - x) ≤ norm (2 * DIM('a) * B)
    using ⟨B ≥ 0⟩
    by (simp add: divide-simps abs-mult)
  also have ... < e using B-thms by simp
  finally show ?case by (auto simp: divide-simps abs-mult h-def)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma**

```

  frechet-derivative-equals-partial-derivative:
  fixes f::'a::euclidean-space ⇒ 'a
  assumes Df: ∧x. (f has-derivative Df x) (at x)
  assumes f': ((λp. f (x + (p - x · i) *R i) · b) has-real-derivative f' x i b) (at
(x · i))
  shows Df x i · b = f' x i b
proof -
  define Dfb where Dfb x = Blinfun (Df x) for x
  have Dfb-apply: blinfun-apply (Dfb x) = Df x for x
    unfolding Dfb-def
    apply (rule bounded-linear-Blinfun-apply)
    apply (rule has-derivative-bounded-linear)
    apply (rule assms)
  done
  have Dfb x = blinfun-of-matrix (λi b. Dfb x b · i) for x
    using blinfun-of-matrix-works[of Dfb x] by auto
  have Dfb: ∧x. (f has-derivative Dfb x) (at x)
    by (auto simp: Dfb-apply Df)
  note [derivative-intros] = diff-chain-at[OF - Dfb, unfolded o-def]
  have ((λp. f (x + (p - x · i) *R i) · b) has-real-derivative Dfb x i · b) (at (x ·
i))
    by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros ext simp: has-field-derivative-def blinfun.bilinear-simps)
  from DERIV-unique[OF f' this]
  show ?thesis by (simp add: Dfb-apply)
qed

```

## 1.14 Integration

```

lemmas content-real[simp]
lemmas integrable-continuous[intro, simp]
and integrable-continuous-real[intro, simp]

```

**lemma** *integral-eucl-le:*

```

  fixes f g::'a::euclidean-space ⇒ 'b::ordered-euclidean-space
  assumes f integrable-on s
    and g integrable-on s
    and ∧x. x ∈ s ⇒ f x ≤ g x

```

shows  $\text{integral } s f \leq \text{integral } s g$   
 using *assms*  
 by (*auto intro!*: *integral-component-le simp: eucl-le*[**where** 'a='b])

**lemma**

*integral-ivl-bound:*

**fixes**  $l\ u::'a::\text{ordered-euclidean-space}$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x\ h'.\ h' \in \{t0 .. h\} \implies x \in \{t0 .. h\} \implies (h' - t0) *_R f x \in \{l .. u\}$

**assumes**  $t0 \leq h$

**assumes** *f-int*:  $f$  *integrable-on*  $\{t0 .. h\}$

**shows**  $\text{integral } \{t0 .. h\} f \in \{l .. u\}$

**proof** –

**from** *assms*(1)[*of t0 t0*] *assms*(2) **have**  $0 \in \{l .. u\}$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $\text{integral } \{t0 .. h\} f = \text{integral } \{t0 .. h\} (\lambda t.\ \text{if } t \in \{t0, h\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } f t)$

**by** (*rule integral-spike*[**where**  $S=\{t0, h\}$ ]) *auto*

**also**

{

**fix**  $x$

**assume**  $1: x \in \{t0 <..< h\}$

**with** *assms* **have**  $(h - t0) *_R f x \in \{l .. u\}$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $(\text{if } x \in \{t0, h\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } f x) \in \{l /_R (h - t0) .. u /_R (h - t0)\}$

**using**  $\langle x \in \cdot \rangle$

**by** (*auto simp: inverse-eq-divide*

*simp: eucl-le*[**where** 'a='a] *field-simps algebra-simps*)

}

**then have**  $\dots \in \{\text{integral } \{t0..h\} (\lambda\cdot.\ l /_R (h - t0)) .. \text{integral } \{t0..h\} (\lambda\cdot.\ u /_R (h - t0))\}$

**unfolding** *atLeastAtMost-iff*

**apply** (*safe intro!*: *integral-eucl-le*)

**using**  $\langle 0 \in \{l .. u\} \rangle$

**apply** (*auto intro!*: *assms*

*intro: integrable-continuous-real integrable-spike*[**where**  $S=\{t0, h\}$ , *OF f-int*]

*simp: eucl-le*[**where** 'a='a] *divide-simps*

*split: if-split-asm*)

**done**

**also have**  $\dots \subseteq \{l .. u\}$

**using** *assms*  $\langle 0 \in \{l .. u\} \rangle$

**by** (*auto simp: inverse-eq-divide*)

**finally show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**lemma**

*add-integral-ivl-bound:*

**fixes**  $l\ u::'a::\text{ordered-euclidean-space}$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x\ h'.\ h' \in \{t0 .. h\} \implies x \in \{t0 .. h\} \implies (h' - t0) *_R f x \in \{l - x0 .. u - x0\}$

**assumes**  $t0 \leq h$

**assumes** *f-int*:  $f$  *integrable-on*  $\{t0 .. h\}$

**shows**  $x0 + \text{integral } \{t0 .. h\} f \in \{l .. u\}$

**using** *integral-ivl-bound*[*OF assms*]  
**by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps*)

## 1.15 conditionally complete lattice

### 1.16 Lists

**lemma**

*Ball-set-Cons*[*simp*]:  $(\forall a \in \text{set-Cons } x \ y. P \ a) \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in x. \forall b \in y. P \ (a \neq b))$   
**by** (*auto simp: set-Cons-def*)

**lemma** *set-cons-eq-empty*[*iff*]:  $\text{set-Cons } a \ b = \{\} \longleftrightarrow a = \{\} \vee b = \{\}$   
**by** (*auto simp: set-Cons-def*)

**lemma** *listset-eq-empty-iff*[*iff*]:  $\text{listset } XS = \{\} \longleftrightarrow \{\} \in \text{set } XS$   
**by** (*induction XS*) *auto*

**lemma** *sing-in-sings*[*simp*]:  $[x] \in (\lambda x. [x]) \ ' \ xd \longleftrightarrow x \in xd$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *those-eq-None-set-iff*:  $\text{those } xs = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{None} \in \text{set } xs$   
**by** (*induction xs*) (*auto split: option.split*)

**lemma** *those-eq-Some-lengthD*:  $\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys \implies \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$   
**by** (*induction xs arbitrary: ys*) (*auto split: option.splits*)

**lemma** *those-eq-Some-map-Some-iff*:  $\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys \longleftrightarrow (xs = \text{map } \text{Some } ys) \ (\text{is } ?l \longleftrightarrow ?r)$

**proof** *safe*

**assume** *?l*

**then have**  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$

**by** (*rule those-eq-Some-lengthD*)

**then show** *?r* **using**  $\langle ?l \rangle$

**by** (*induction xs ys rule: list-induct2*) (*auto split: option.splits*)

**next**

**assume** *?r*

**then have**  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$

**by** *simp*

**then show**  $\text{those } (\text{map } \text{Some } ys) = \text{Some } ys$  **using**  $\langle ?r \rangle$

**by** (*induction xs ys rule: list-induct2*) (*auto split: option.splits*)

**qed**

### 1.17 Set(sum)

### 1.18 Max

### 1.19 Uniform Limit

### 1.20 Bounded Linear Functions

**lift-definition** *comp3*::— TODO: name?

$('c::\text{real-normed-vector} \Rightarrow_L 'd::\text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow ('b::\text{real-normed-vector} \Rightarrow_L 'c) \Rightarrow_L 'b \Rightarrow_L 'd$  **is**  
 $\lambda(cd::('c \Rightarrow_L 'd)) (bc::'b \Rightarrow_L 'c). (cd \circ_L bc)$   
**by** (*rule bounded-bilinear.bounded-linear-right[OF bounded-bilinear-blinfun-compose]*)

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-comp3[simp]*: *blinfun-apply (comp3 a) b = (a o\_L b)*  
**by** (*simp add: comp3.rep-eq*)

**lemma** *bounded-linear-comp3[bounded-linear]*: *bounded-linear comp3*  
**by** *transfer (rule bounded-bilinear-blinfun-compose)*

**lift-definition** *comp12::—* **TODO:** name?

$('a::\text{real-normed-vector} \Rightarrow_L 'c::\text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow ('b::\text{real-normed-vector} \Rightarrow_L 'c) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow_L 'c$   
**is**  $\lambda f g (a, b). f a + g b$   
**by** (*auto intro!: bounded-linear-intros*  
*intro: bounded-linear-compose*  
*simp: split-beta<sup>^</sup>*)

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-comp12[simp]*: *blinfun-apply (comp12 f g) b = f (fst b) + g (snd b)*  
**by** (*simp add: comp12.rep-eq split-beta*)

## 1.21 Order Transitivity Attributes

**attribute-setup** *le = <Scan.succeed (Thm.rule-attribute [] (fn context => fn thm => thm RS @{\thm order-trans}))>*

*transitive version of inequality (useful for intro)*

**attribute-setup** *ge = <Scan.succeed (Thm.rule-attribute [] (fn context => fn thm => thm RS @{\thm order-trans[rotated]}))>*

*transitive version of inequality (useful for intro)*

## 1.22 point reflection

**definition** *preflect::'a::real-vector*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  **where** *preflect*  $\equiv \lambda t0 t. 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t0 - t$

**lemma** *preflect-preflect[simp]*: *preflect t0 (preflect t0 t) = t*  
**by** (*simp add: preflect-def algebra-simps*)

**lemma** *preflect-preflect-image[simp]*: *preflect t0 ' S = S*  
**by** (*simp add: image-image*)

**lemma** *is-interval-preflect[simp]*: *is-interval (preflect t0 ' S)  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-interval S*  
**by** (*auto simp: preflect-def[abs-def]*)

**lemma** *iv-in-preflect-image[intro, simp]*: *t0  $\in T \implies t0 \in \text{preflect } t0 ' T$*   
**by** (*auto intro!: image-eqI simp: preflect-def algebra-simps scaleR-2*)

**lemma** *preflect-tendsto[tendsto-intros]*:  
**fixes** *l::'a::real-normed-vector*

**shows**  $(g \longrightarrow l) F \implies (h \longrightarrow m) F \implies ((\lambda x. \text{preflect } (g \ x) \ (h \ x)) \longrightarrow \text{preflect } l \ m) F$

**by**  $(\text{auto intro!}: \text{tendsto-eq-intros simp}: \text{preflect-def})$

**lemma** *continuous-preflect*[*continuous-intros*]:

**fixes**  $a::'a::\text{real-normed-vector}$

**shows** *continuous*  $(\text{at } a \ \text{within } A) (\text{preflect } t0)$

**by**  $(\text{auto simp}: \text{continuous-within intro!}: \text{tendsto-intros})$

**lemma**

**fixes**  $t0::'a::\text{ordered-real-vector}$

**shows** *preflect-le*[*simp*]:  $t0 \leq \text{preflect } t0 \ b \longleftrightarrow b \leq t0$

**and** *le-preflect*[*simp*]:  $\text{preflect } t0 \ b \leq t0 \longleftrightarrow t0 \leq b$

**and** *antimono-preflect*: *antimono*  $(\text{preflect } t0)$

**and** *preflect-le-preflect*[*simp*]:  $\text{preflect } t0 \ a \leq \text{preflect } t0 \ b \longleftrightarrow b \leq a$

**and** *preflect-eq-cancel*[*simp*]:  $\text{preflect } t0 \ a = \text{preflect } t0 \ b \longleftrightarrow a = b$

**by**  $(\text{auto intro!}: \text{antimonoI simp}: \text{preflect-def scaleR-2})$

**lemma** *preflect-eq-point-iff*[*simp*]:  $t0 = \text{preflect } t0 \ s \longleftrightarrow t0 = s \ \text{preflect } t0 \ s = t0 \longleftrightarrow t0 = s$

**by**  $(\text{auto simp}: \text{preflect-def algebra-simps scaleR-2})$

**lemma** *preflect-minus-self*[*simp*]:  $\text{preflect } t0 \ s - t0 = t0 - s$

**by**  $(\text{simp add}: \text{preflect-def scaleR-2})$

**end**

**theory** *MVT-Ex*

**imports**

*HOL-Analysis.Analysis*

*HOL-Decision-Procs.Approximation*

*../ODE-Auxiliarities*

**begin**

## 1.23 (Counter)Example of Mean Value Theorem in Euclidean Space

There is no exact analogon of the mean value theorem in the multivariate case!

**lemma** *MVT-wrong*: **assumes**

$\bigwedge J \ a \ u \ (f::\text{real*real} \Rightarrow \text{real*real}).$

$(\bigwedge x. \text{FDERIV } f \ x \ :> J \ x) \implies$

$(\exists t \in \{0 <..< 1\}. f \ (a + u) - f \ a = J \ (a + t *_{\mathbb{R}} u) \ u)$

**shows** *False*

**proof** –

**have**  $\bigwedge t::\text{real*real}. \text{FDERIV } (\lambda t. (\cos (fst \ t), \sin (fst \ t))) \ t \ :> (\lambda h. (- ((fst \ h) * \sin (fst \ t)), (fst \ h) * \cos (fst \ t)))$

**by**  $(\text{auto intro!}: \text{derivative-eq-intros})$

**from** *assms*[*OF this*, *of*  $(\pi, \pi)$   $(\pi, \pi)$ ] **obtain**  $t::\text{real}$  **where**  $t: 0 < t < 1$



and

$$pi * sin (t * pi) = 2 cos (t * pi) = 0$$

by *auto*

then obtain  $n$  where  $t pi: t * pi = \text{real-of-int } n * (pi / 2)$  and odd  $n$

by (*auto simp: cos-zero-iff-int*)

then have  $teq: t = \text{real-of-int } n / 2$  by *auto*

then have  $n = 1$  using  $t \langle \text{odd } n \rangle$  by *arith*

then have  $t = 1/2$  using  $teq$  by *simp*

have  $sin (t * pi) = 1$

by (*simp add: \langle t = 1/2 \rangle sin-eq-1*)

with  $\langle pi * sin (t * pi) = 2 \rangle$

have  $pi = 2$  by *simp*

moreover have  $pi > 2$  using *pi-approx* by *simp*

ultimately show *False* by *simp*

qed

lemma *MVT-corrected*:

fixes  $f::'a::\text{ordered-euclidean-space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean-space}$

assumes  $fderiv: \bigwedge x. x \in D \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } J x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } D)$

assumes  $line-in: \bigwedge x. \llbracket 0 \leq x; x \leq 1 \rrbracket \implies a + x *_R u \in D$

shows  $(\exists t \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \{0 <..< 1\}. (f (a + u) - f a) = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. (J (a + t i *_R u) u \cdot i) *_R i))$

proof –

{

fix  $i::'b$

assume  $i \in \text{Basis}$

have  $subset: ((\lambda x. a + x *_R u) \text{ ` } \{0..1\}) \subseteq D$

using *line-in* by *force*

have  $\bigwedge x. \llbracket 0 \leq x; x \leq 1 \rrbracket \implies ((\lambda b. f (a + b *_R u) \cdot i) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda b. b *_R J (a + x *_R u) u \cdot i)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{0..1\})$

using *line-in*

by (*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros*

*has-derivative-subset[OF - subset]*

*has-derivative-in-compose[where f = \lambda x. a + x \*\_R u]*

*fderiv line-in*

*simp add: linear.scaleR[OF has-derivative-linear[OF fderiv]]*)

with *zero-less-one*

have  $\exists x \in \{0 <..< 1\}. f (a + 1 *_R u) \cdot i - f (a + 0 *_R u) \cdot i = (1 - 0) *_R J (a + x *_R u) u \cdot i$

by (*rule mvt-simple*)

}

then obtain  $t$  where  $\forall i \in \text{Basis}. t i \in \{0 <..< 1\} \wedge f (a + u) \cdot i - f a \cdot i = J (a + t i *_R u) u \cdot i$

by *atomize-elim* (*force intro!: bchoice*)

hence  $t \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \{0 <..< 1\} \wedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies (f (a + u) - f a) \cdot i = J (a + t i *_R u) u \cdot i$

by (*auto simp: inner-diff-left*)

moreover hence  $(f (a + u) - f a) = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. (J (a + t i *_R u) u \cdot i) *_R i)$

by (intro euclidean-eqI[where 'a='b]) simp  
ultimately show ?thesis by blast  
qed

lemma MVT-ivl:

fixes f::'a::ordered-euclidean-space⇒'b::ordered-euclidean-space  
assumes fderiv:  $\bigwedge x. x \in D \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } J x)$  (at x within D)  
assumes J-ivl:  $\bigwedge x. x \in D \implies J x u \in \{J0 .. J1\}$   
assumes line-in:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{0..1\} \implies a + x *_R u \in D$   
shows  $f (a + u) - f a \in \{J0..J1\}$

proof –

from MVT-corrected[OF fderiv line-in] obtain t where

t:  $t \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \{0 < .. < 1\}$  and

mvt:  $f (a + u) - f a = (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (J (a + t i *_R u) u \cdot i) *_R i)$

by auto

note mvt

also have  $\dots \in \{J0 .. J1\}$

proof –

have J:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies J0 \leq J (a + t i *_R u) u$

$\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies J (a + t i *_R u) u \leq J1$

using J-ivl t line-in by (auto simp: Pi-iff)

show ?thesis

using J

unfolding atLeastAtMost-iff eucl-le[where 'a='b]

by auto

qed

finally show ?thesis .

qed

lemma MVT:

shows

$\bigwedge J J0 J1 a u (f::\text{real}*\text{real}\implies\text{real}*\text{real}).$

$(\bigwedge x. \text{FDERIV } f x :> J x) \implies$

$(\bigwedge x. J x u \in \{J0 .. J1\}) \implies$

$f (a + u) - f a \in \{J0 .. J1\}$

by (rule-tac J = J in MVT-ivl[where D=UNIV]) auto

lemma MVT-ivl':

fixes f::'a::ordered-euclidean-space⇒'b::ordered-euclidean-space

assumes fderiv:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in D \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } J x))$  (at x within D))

assumes J-ivl:  $\bigwedge x. x \in D \implies J x (a - b) \in \{J0..J1\}$

assumes line-in:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{0..1\} \implies b + x *_R (a - b) \in D$

shows  $f a \in \{f b + J0..f b + J1\}$

proof –

have  $f (b + (a - b)) - f b \in \{J0 .. J1\}$

using J-ivl MVT-ivl fderiv line-in by blast

thus ?thesis

by (auto simp: diff-le-eq le-diff-eq ac-simps)

qed

```

end
theory
  Vector-Derivative-On
imports
  HOL-Analysis.Analysis
begin

```

## 1.24 Vector derivative on a set

### definition

```

has-vderiv-on :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real-normed-vector)  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
(infix <(has'-vderiv'-on)> 50)

```

### where

```

(f has-vderiv-on f') S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in S. (f \text{ has-vector-derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$ )

```

```

lemma has-vderiv-on-empty[intro, simp]: (f has-vderiv-on f') {}
by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def)

```

### lemma has-vderiv-on-subset:

```

assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') S
assumes T  $\subseteq$  S

```

```

shows (f has-vderiv-on f') T

```

```

by (meson assms(1) assms(2) contra-subsetD has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-within-subset)

```

### lemma has-vderiv-on-compose:

```

assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') (g ' T)

```

```

assumes (g has-vderiv-on g') T

```

```

shows (f o g has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. g' x *_R f' (g x)$ )) T

```

```

using assms

```

```

unfolding has-vderiv-on-def

```

```

by (auto intro!: vector-diff-chain-within)

```

### lemma has-vderiv-on-open:

```

assumes open T

```

```

shows (f has-vderiv-on f') T  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall t \in T. (f \text{ has-vector-derivative } f' t) \text{ (at } t)$ )

```

```

by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def at-within-open[OF - <open T>])

```

### lemma has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs:— TODO: integrate intro derivative-eq-intros

```

(f has-vderiv-on g') T  $\Longrightarrow$  ( $\bigwedge x. x \in T \Longrightarrow g' x = f' x$ )  $\Longrightarrow$  (f has-vderiv-on f')
T

```

```

by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def)

```

### lemma [THEN has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs, derivative-intros]:

```

shows has-vderiv-on-id: (( $\lambda x. x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. 1$ )) T

```

```

and has-vderiv-on-const: (( $\lambda x. c$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. 0$ )) T

```

```

by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def intro!: derivative-eq-intros)

```

### lemma [THEN has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs, derivative-intros]:

**fixes**  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real-normed-vector}$   
**assumes**  $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f')$   $T$   
**shows**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-uminus}: ((\lambda x. - f x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - f' x))$   $T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def intro!: derivative-eq-intros})$

**lemma**  $[THEN \text{ has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs, derivative-intros}]$ :  
**fixes**  $f g::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real-normed-vector}$   
**assumes**  $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f')$   $T$   
**assumes**  $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } g')$   $T$   
**shows**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-add}: ((\lambda x. f x + g x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. f' x + g' x))$   $T$   
**and**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-diff}: ((\lambda x. f x - g x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. f' x - g' x))$   $T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def intro!: derivative-eq-intros})$

**lemma**  $[THEN \text{ has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs, derivative-intros}]$ :  
**fixes**  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $g::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real-normed-vector}$   
**assumes**  $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f')$   $T$   
**assumes**  $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } g')$   $T$   
**shows**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-scaleR}: ((\lambda x. f x *_{\mathbb{R}} g x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. f x *_{\mathbb{R}} g' x + f' x *_{\mathbb{R}} g x))$   $T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative intro!: derivative-eq-intros})$

**lemma**  $[THEN \text{ has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs, derivative-intros}]$ :  
**fixes**  $f g::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real-normed-algebra}$   
**assumes**  $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f')$   $T$   
**assumes**  $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } g')$   $T$   
**shows**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-mult}: ((\lambda x. f x * g x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. f x * g' x + f' x * g x))$   $T$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def intro!: derivative-eq-intros})$

**lemma**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-ln}[THEN \text{ has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs, derivative-intros}]$ :  
**fixes**  $g::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in s \implies 0 < g x$   
**assumes**  $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } g')$   $s$   
**shows**  $((\lambda x. \ln (g x)) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. g' x / g x))$   $s$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{has-vderiv-on-def}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative[symmetric] intro!: derivative-eq-intros})$

**lemma**  $\text{fundamental-theorem-of-calculus}'$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**shows**  $a \leq b \implies (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{a .. b\} \implies (f' \text{ has-integral } (f b - f a)) \{a .. b\}$

by (auto intro!: fundamental-theorem-of-calculus simp: has-vderiv-on-def)

**lemma** *has-vderiv-on-If*:

**assumes**  $U = S \cup T$

**assumes** (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) ( $S \cup (\text{closure } T \cap \text{closure } S)$ )

**assumes** (*g has-vderiv-on g'*) ( $T \cup (\text{closure } T \cap \text{closure } S)$ )

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closure } T \implies x \in \text{closure } S \implies f x = g x$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closure } T \implies x \in \text{closure } S \implies f' x = g' x$

**shows** ( $(\lambda t. \text{if } t \in S \text{ then } f t \text{ else } g t)$  *has-vderiv-on*  $(\lambda t. \text{if } t \in S \text{ then } f' t \text{ else } g' t)$ )  $U$

**using** *assms*

**by** (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def ac-simps

intro!: has-vector-derivative-If-within-closures

split del: if-split)

**lemma** *mt-very-simple-closed-segmentE*:

**fixes**  $f::\text{real}\Rightarrow\text{real}$

**assumes** (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) (*closed-segment a b*)

**obtains**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$   $f b - f a = (b - a) * f' y$

**proof** *cases*

**assume**  $a \leq b$

**with** *mt-very-simple*[of  $a \ b \ f \ \lambda x \ i. i *_{\mathbb{R}} f' x$ ] *assms*

**obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$   $f b - f a = (b - a) * f' y$

**by** (auto simp: has-vector-derivative-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl has-vderiv-on-def)

**thus** ?thesis ..

**next**

**assume**  $\neg a \leq b$

**with** *mt-very-simple*[of  $b \ a \ f \ \lambda x \ i. i *_{\mathbb{R}} f' x$ ] *assms*

**obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$   $f b - f a = (b - a) * f' y$

**by** (force simp: has-vector-derivative-def has-vderiv-on-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl algebra-simps)

**thus** ?thesis ..

**qed**

**lemma** *mt-simple-closed-segmentE*:

**fixes**  $f::\text{real}\Rightarrow\text{real}$

**assumes** (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) (*closed-segment a b*)

**assumes**  $a \neq b$

**obtains**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \text{open-segment } a \ b$   $f b - f a = (b - a) * f' y$

**proof** *cases*

**assume**  $a \leq b$

**with** *assms* **have**  $a < b$  **by** *simp*

**with** *mt-simple*[of  $a \ b \ f \ \lambda x \ i. i *_{\mathbb{R}} f' x$ ] *assms*

**obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \text{open-segment } a \ b$   $f b - f a = (b - a) * f' y$

**by** (auto simp: has-vector-derivative-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl has-vderiv-on-def open-segment-eq-real-ivl)

**thus** ?thesis ..

**next**

**assume**  $\neg a \leq b$

**then have**  $b < a$  **by** *simp*  
**with** *mut-simple*[*of*  $b$   $a$   $f$   $\lambda x$   $i$ .  $i *_R f' x$ ] *assms*  
**obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \text{open-segment } a \ b$   $f \ b - f \ a = (b - a) * f' \ y$   
**by** (*force simp: has-vector-derivative-def has-vderiv-on-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl algebra-simps*  
*open-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**thus** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemma** *differentiable-bound-general-open-segment:*

**fixes**  $a :: \text{real}$   
**and**  $b :: \text{real}$   
**and**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real-normed-vector}$   
**and**  $f' :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes** *continuous-on* (*closed-segment*  $a \ b$ )  $f$   
**assumes** *continuous-on* (*closed-segment*  $a \ b$ )  $g$   
**and** (*f has-vderiv-on*  $f'$ ) (*open-segment*  $a \ b$ )  
**and** (*g has-vderiv-on*  $g'$ ) (*open-segment*  $a \ b$ )  
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{open-segment } a \ b \implies \text{norm } (f' \ x) \leq g' \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (f \ b - f \ a) \leq \text{abs } (g \ b - g \ a)$   
**proof** –  
{  
  **assume**  $a = b$   
  **hence** *?thesis by simp*  
} **moreover** {  
  **assume**  $a < b$   
  **with** *assms*  
  **have** *continuous-on*  $\{a .. b\}$   $f$   
  **and** *continuous-on*  $\{a .. b\}$   $g$   
  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a < .. < b\} \implies (f \text{ has-vector-derivative } f' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a < .. < b\} \implies (g \text{ has-vector-derivative } g' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a < .. < b\} \implies \text{norm } (f' \ x) \leq g' \ x$   
  **by** (*auto simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl has-vderiv-on-def at-within-open*[**where**  $S = \{a < .. < b\}$ ])  
  **from** *differentiable-bound-general*[*OF*  $\langle a < b \rangle$  *this*]  
  **have** *?thesis by auto*  
} **moreover** {  
  **assume**  $b < a$   
  **with** *assms*  
  **have** *continuous-on*  $\{b .. a\}$   $f$   
  **and** *continuous-on*  $\{b .. a\}$   $g$   
  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{b < .. < a\} \implies (f \text{ has-vector-derivative } f' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{b < .. < a\} \implies (g \text{ has-vector-derivative } g' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{b < .. < a\} \implies \text{norm } (f' \ x) \leq g' \ x$   
  **by** (*auto simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl has-vderiv-on-def at-within-open*[**where**  $S = \{b < .. < a\}$ ])  
  **from** *differentiable-bound-general*[*OF*  $\langle b < a \rangle$  *this*]  
  **have**  $\text{norm } (f \ a - f \ b) \leq g \ a - g \ b$  **by** *simp*  
  **also have**  $\dots \leq \text{abs } (g \ b - g \ a)$  **by** *simp*

finally have *?thesis* by (simp add: norm-minus-commute)  
 } ultimately show *?thesis* by arith  
 qed

lemma *has-vderiv-on-union*:

assumes (f has-vderiv-on g) (s  $\cup$  closure s  $\cap$  closure t)  
 assumes (f has-vderiv-on g) (t  $\cup$  closure s  $\cap$  closure t)  
 shows (f has-vderiv-on g) (s  $\cup$  t)  
 unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def*

proof

fix x assume  $x \in s \cup t$   
 with *has-vector-derivative-If-within-closures*[of x s t s  $\cup$  t f g f g] *assms*  
 show (f has-vector-derivative g x) (at x within s  $\cup$  t)  
 by (auto simp: *has-vderiv-on-def*)

qed

lemma *has-vderiv-on-union-closed*:

assumes (f has-vderiv-on g) s  
 assumes (f has-vderiv-on g) t  
 assumes closed s closed t  
 shows (f has-vderiv-on g) (s  $\cup$  t)  
 using *has-vderiv-on-If*[OF refl, of f g s t f g] *assms*  
 by (auto simp: *has-vderiv-on-subset*)

lemma *vderiv-on-continuous-on*: (f has-vderiv-on f') S  $\implies$  continuous-on S f  
 by (auto intro!: *continuous-on-vector-derivative simp: has-vderiv-on-def*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cong*[cong]:

assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = g x$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f' x = g' x$   
 assumes S = T  
 shows (f has-vderiv-on f') S = (g has-vderiv-on g') T  
 using *assms*  
 by (metis *has-vector-derivative-transform has-vderiv-on-def*)

lemma *has-vderiv-eq*:

assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') S  
 assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = g x$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f' x = g' x$   
 assumes S = T  
 shows (g has-vderiv-on g') T  
 using *assms* by simp

lemma *has-vderiv-on-compose'*:

assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') (g ' T)  
 assumes (g has-vderiv-on g') T  
 shows (( $\lambda x. f (g x)$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. g' x *_R f' (g x)$ )) T  
 using *has-vderiv-on-compose*[OF *assms*]  
 by simp

```

lemma has-vderiv-on-compose2:
  assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') S
  assumes (g has-vderiv-on g') T
  assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies g t \in S$ 
  shows  $((\lambda x. f (g x)) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. g' x *_{\mathbb{R}} f' (g x))) T$ 
  using has-vderiv-on-compose[OF has-vderiv-on-subset[OF assms(1)] assms(2)]
assms(3)
  by force

lemma has-vderiv-on-singleton: (y has-vderiv-on y') {t0}
  by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def has-derivative-within-singleton-iff
    bounded-linear-scaleR-left)

lemma
  has-vderiv-on-zero-constant:
  assumes convex s
  assumes (f has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda h. 0$ )) s
  obtains c where  $\bigwedge x. x \in s \implies f x = c$ 
  using has-vector-derivative-zero-constant[of s f] assms
  by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def)

lemma bounded-vderiv-on-imp-lipschitz:
  assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') X
  assumes convex: convex X
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{norm } (f' x) \leq C \ 0 \leq C$ 
  shows C-lipschitz-on X f
  using assms
  by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def onorm-scaleR-left onorm-id
    intro!: bounded-derivative-imp-lipschitz[where  $f' = \lambda x d. d *_{\mathbb{R}} f' x$ ])

end
theory Interval-Integral-HK
imports Vector-Derivative-On
begin

```

## 1.25 interval integral

```

definition has-ivl-integral ::
  (real  $\implies$  'b::real-normed-vector)  $\implies$  'b  $\implies$  real  $\implies$  real  $\implies$  bool — TODO: generalize?
  (infixr  $\langle$ has'-ivl'-integral $\rangle$  46)
  where (f has-ivl-integral y) a b  $\longleftrightarrow$  (if  $a \leq b$  then (f has-integral y) {a .. b} else
    (f has-integral - y) {b .. a})

```

```

definition ivl-integral::real  $\implies$  real  $\implies$  (real  $\implies$  'a)  $\implies$  'a::real-normed-vector
  where ivl-integral a b f = integral {a .. b} f - integral {b .. a} f

```

```

lemma integral-emptyI[simp]:
  fixes a b::real

```



**shows**  $a \geq b \implies \text{integral } \{a..b\} f = 0$   $a > b \implies \text{integral } \{a..b\} f = 0$   
**by** (cases  $a = b$ ) auto

**lemma** *ivl-integral-unique*: (f has-ivl-integral y) a b  $\implies \text{ivl-integral } a b f = y$   
**using** *integral-unique*[of f y {a .. b}] *integral-unique*[of f - y {b .. a}]  
**unfolding** *ivl-integral-def* *has-ivl-integral-def*  
**by** (auto split: if-split-asm)

**lemma** *fundamental-theorem-of-calculus-ivl-integral*:  
**fixes** f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach  
**shows** (f has-vderiv-on f') (closed-segment a b)  $\implies (f' \text{ has-ivl-integral } f b - f a)$   
a b  
**by** (auto simp: has-ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: fundamental-theorem-of-calculus<sup>^</sup>)

**lemma**  
**fixes** f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach  
**assumes** f integrable-on (closed-segment a b)  
**shows** *indefinite-ivl-integral-continuous*:  
continuous-on (closed-segment a b) ( $\lambda x. \text{ivl-integral } a x f$ )  
continuous-on (closed-segment b a) ( $\lambda x. \text{ivl-integral } a x f$ )  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (auto simp: *ivl-integral-def* *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* split: if-split-asm  
intro!: *indefinite-integral-continuous-1* *indefinite-integral-continuous-1'*  
*continuous-intros* intro: *continuous-on-eq*)

**lemma**  
**fixes** f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach  
**assumes** f integrable-on (closed-segment a b)  
**assumes** c  $\in$  closed-segment a b  
**shows** *indefinite-ivl-integral-continuous-subset*:  
continuous-on (closed-segment a b) ( $\lambda x. \text{ivl-integral } c x f$ )  
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have** f integrable-on (closed-segment c a) f integrable-on (closed-segment  
c b)  
**by** (auto simp: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* *integrable-on-subinterval*  
*integrable-on-insert-iff* split: if-splits)  
**then** **have** *continuous-on* (closed-segment a c  $\cup$  closed-segment c b) ( $\lambda x. \text{ivl-integral}$   
c x f)  
**by** (auto intro!: *indefinite-ivl-integral-continuous* *continuous-on-closed-Un*)  
**also** **have** closed-segment a c  $\cup$  closed-segment c b = closed-segment a b  
**using** *assms* **by** (auto simp: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**finally** **show** ?thesis .  
**qed**

**lemma** *real-Icc-closed-segment*: **fixes** a b::real **shows**  $a \leq b \implies \{a .. b\} = \text{closed-segment}$   
a b  
**by** (auto simp: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-zero*[simp]: *ivl-integral a a f = 0*  
**by** (*auto simp: ivl-integral-def*)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-cong*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies g \ x = f \ x$   
**assumes**  $a = c \ b = d$   
**shows** *ivl-integral a b f = ivl-integral c d g*  
**using** *assms integral-spike*[of {}] *closed-segment a b f g*  
**by** (*auto simp: ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm*)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-diff*:  
 $f \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } s \ t) \implies g \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } s \ t) \implies$   
 $\text{ivl-integral } s \ t (\lambda x. f \ x - g \ x) = \text{ivl-integral } s \ t f - \text{ivl-integral } s \ t g$   
**using** *Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff*[of *f* *closed-segment s t g*]  
**by** (*auto simp: ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm*)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-norm-bound-ivl-integral*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**and**  $g \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies \text{norm } (f \ x) \leq g \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (\text{ivl-integral } a \ b f) \leq \text{abs } (\text{ivl-integral } a \ b g)$   
**using** *integral-norm-bound-integral*[OF *assms*]  
**by** (*auto simp: ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm*)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-norm-bound-integral*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**and**  $g \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies \text{norm } (f \ x) \leq g \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (\text{ivl-integral } a \ b f) \leq \text{integral } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b) g$   
**using** *integral-norm-bound-integral*[OF *assms*]  
**by** (*auto simp: ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm*)

**lemma** *norm-ivl-integral-le*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**and**  $g \text{ integrable-on } (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies f \ x \leq g \ x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies 0 \leq f \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{abs } (\text{ivl-integral } a \ b f) \leq \text{abs } (\text{ivl-integral } a \ b g)$   
**proof** (*cases a = b*)  
**case** *True* **then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**have**  $0 \leq \text{integral } \{a..b\} f \ 0 \leq \text{integral } \{b..a\} f$   
**by** (*metis le-cases Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-nonneg assms(1) assms(4)*)  
*closed-segment-eq-real-ivl integral-emptyI(1)*+

```

then show ?thesis
  using integral-le[OF assms(1-3)]
  unfolding ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
  by (simp split: if-split-asm)
qed

lemma ivl-integral-const [simp]:
  shows ivl-integral a b ( $\lambda x. c$ ) = (b - a) *R c
  by (auto simp: ivl-integral-def algebra-simps)

lemma ivl-integral-has-vector-derivative:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach
  assumes continuous-on (closed-segment a b) f
  and x  $\in$  closed-segment a b
  shows (( $\lambda u. ivl-integral a u f$ ) has-vector-derivative f x) (at x within closed-segment a b)
proof -
  have (( $\lambda x. integral \{x..a\} f$ ) has-vector-derivative 0) (at x within {a..b}) if a  $\leq$  x
  by (rule has-vector-derivative-transform) (auto simp: that)
  moreover
  have (( $\lambda x. integral \{a..x\} f$ ) has-vector-derivative 0) (at x within {b..a}) if b  $\leq$  x
  by (rule has-vector-derivative-transform) (auto simp: that)
  ultimately
  show ?thesis
  using assms
  by (auto simp: ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
    intro!: derivative-eq-intros
    integral-has-vector-derivative[of a b f] integral-has-vector-derivative[of b a a
-f])
qed

lemma ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach
  assumes continuous-on (closed-segment a b) f
  shows (( $\lambda u. ivl-integral a u f$ ) has-vderiv-on f) (closed-segment a b)
  using ivl-integral-has-vector-derivative[OF assms]
  by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def)

lemma ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on-subset-segment:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach
  assumes continuous-on (closed-segment a b) f
  and c  $\in$  closed-segment a b
  shows (( $\lambda u. ivl-integral c u f$ ) has-vderiv-on f) (closed-segment a b)
proof -
  have (closed-segment c a)  $\subseteq$  (closed-segment a b) (closed-segment c b)  $\subseteq$  (closed-segment a b)

```

**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits*)  
**then have**  $((\lambda u. \text{ivl-integral } c \ u \ f) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) ((\text{closed-segment } c \ a) \cup (\text{closed-segment } c \ b))$   
**by** (*auto intro!: has-vderiv-on-union-closed ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on assms intro: continuous-on-subset*)  
**also have**  $(\text{closed-segment } c \ a) \cup (\text{closed-segment } c \ b) = (\text{closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits*)  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *ivl-integral-has-vector-derivative-subset*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes** *continuous-on (closed-segment a b) f*  
**and**  $x \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$   
**and**  $c \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$   
**shows**  $((\lambda u. \text{ivl-integral } c \ u \ f) \text{ has-vector-derivative } f \ x)$  (*at x within closed-segment a b*)  
**using** *ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on-subset-segment[OF assms(1)] assms(2-)*  
**by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def*)

**lemma**  
*compact-interval-eq-Inf-Sup*:  
**fixes**  $A::\text{real set}$   
**assumes** *is-interval A compact A A  $\neq$  {}*  
**shows**  $A = \{\text{Inf } A \ .. \ \text{Sup } A\}$   
**apply** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: cInf-lower cSup-upper bounded-imp-bdd-below bounded-imp-bdd-above compact-imp-bounded assms*)  
**by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cInf-eq-minimum cSup-eq-maximum compact-attains-inf compact-attains-sup mem-is-interval-1-I*)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on-compact-interval*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes** *continuous-on A f*  
**and**  $c \in A$  *is-interval A compact A*  
**shows**  $((\lambda u. \text{ivl-integral } c \ u \ f) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \ A$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $A = \{\text{Inf } A \ .. \ \text{Sup } A\}$   
**by** (*rule compact-interval-eq-Inf-Sup (use assms in auto)*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{closed-segment } (\text{Inf } A) \ (\text{Sup } A)$  **using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: cInf-le-cSup bounded-imp-bdd-below bounded-imp-bdd-above compact-imp-bounded*)  
**finally have**  $*$ :  $A = \text{closed-segment } (\text{Inf } A) \ (\text{Sup } A)$  .  
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*subst \**)  
**apply** (*rule ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on-subset-segment*)  
**unfolding**  $*[\text{symmetric}]$

by fact+  
qed

**lemma** *ivl-integral-has-vector-derivative-compact-interval*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes** *continuous-on A f*  
**and** *is-interval A compact A x ∈ A c ∈ A*  
**shows**  $((\lambda u. \text{ivl-integral } c \ u \ f) \text{ has-vector-derivative } f \ x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } A)$   
**using** *ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on-compact-interval[OF assms(1)] assms(2-)*  
**by** *(auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def)*

**lemma** *ivl-integral-combine*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable-on (closed-segment } a \ b)$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable-on (closed-segment } b \ c)$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable-on (closed-segment } a \ c)$   
**shows**  $\text{ivl-integral } a \ b \ f + \text{ivl-integral } b \ c \ f = \text{ivl-integral } a \ c \ f$

**proof** –  
**show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms*  
*Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-combine[of a b c f]*  
*Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-combine[of a c b f]*  
*Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-combine[of b a c f]*  
*Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-combine[of b c a f]*  
*Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-combine[of c a b f]*  
*Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-combine[of c b a f]*  
**by** *(cases a ≤ b; cases b ≤ c; cases a ≤ c)*  
*(auto simp: algebra-simps ivl-integral-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)*

qed

**lemma** *integral-equation-swap-initial-value*:  
**fixes**  $x :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t1 \implies x \ t = x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))$   
**assumes**  $t: t \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t1$   
**assumes**  $\text{int}: (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) \text{ integrable-on closed-segment } t0 \ t1$   
**shows**  $x \ t = x \ t1 + \text{ivl-integral } t1 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $t \ \text{int}$  **have**  $(\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) \text{ integrable-on closed-segment } t0 \ t$   
 $(\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) \text{ integrable-on closed-segment } t \ t1$   
**by** *(auto intro: integrable-on-subinterval simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm)*  
**with** *assms(1)[of t] assms(2-)*  
**have**  $x \ t - x \ t0 = \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t1 \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) + \text{ivl-integral } t1 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))$   
**by** *(subst ivl-integral-combine) (auto simp: closed-segment-commute)*  
**then have**  $x \ t + x \ t1 - (x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t1 \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) =$   
 $x \ t1 + \text{ivl-integral } t1 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))$   
**by** *(simp add: algebra-simps)*  
**also have**  $x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t1 \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) = x \ t1$

by (auto simp: assms(1)[symmetric])  
 finally show ?thesis by simp  
 qed

**lemma** *has-integral-nonpos*:  
 fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean-space \Rightarrow real$   
 assumes (f has-integral i) s  
 and  $\forall x \in s. f x \leq 0$   
 shows  $i \leq 0$   
 by (rule has-integral-nonneg[of  $-f -i$  s, simplified])  
 (auto intro!: has-integral-neg simp: fun-Compl-def assms)

**lemma** *has-ivl-integral-nonneg*:  
 fixes  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$   
 assumes (f has-ivl-integral i) a b  
 and  $\bigwedge x. a \leq x \implies x \leq b \implies 0 \leq f x$   
 and  $\bigwedge x. b \leq x \implies x \leq a \implies f x \leq 0$   
 shows  $0 \leq i$   
 using assms has-integral-nonneg[of f i {a .. b}] has-integral-nonpos[of f  $-i$  {b .. a}]  
 by (auto simp: has-ivl-integral-def Ball-def not-le split: if-split-asm)

**lemma** *has-ivl-integral-ivl-integral*:  
 $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment a b)  $\longleftrightarrow$  (f has-ivl-integral (ivl-integral a b f)) a b  
 by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl has-ivl-integral-def ivl-integral-def)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-nonneg*:  
 fixes  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$   
 assumes f integrable-on (closed-segment a b)  
 and  $\bigwedge x. a \leq x \implies x \leq b \implies 0 \leq f x$   
 and  $\bigwedge x. b \leq x \implies x \leq a \implies f x \leq 0$   
 shows  $0 \leq ivl\text{-integral } a b f$   
 by (rule has-ivl-integral-nonneg[OF assms(1)[unfolded has-ivl-integral-ivl-integral] assms(2-3)])

**lemma** *ivl-integral-bound*:  
 fixes  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::banach$   
 assumes continuous-on (closed-segment a b) f  
 assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in (\text{closed-segment } a b) \implies \text{norm } (f t) \leq B$   
 shows  $\text{norm } (ivl\text{-integral } a b f) \leq B * \text{abs } (b - a)$   
 using integral-bound[of a b f B]  
 integral-bound[of b a f B]  
 assms  
 by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl has-ivl-integral-def ivl-integral-def split: if-splits)

**lemma** *ivl-integral-minus-sets*:  
 fixes  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::banach$

**shows**  $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment  $c$   $a$ )  $\implies$   $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment  $c$   $b$ )  $\implies$   $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment  $a$   $b$ )  $\implies$   
 $ivl$ -integral  $c$   $a$   $f$   $-$   $ivl$ -integral  $c$   $b$   $f$   $=$   $ivl$ -integral  $b$   $a$   $f$   
**using**  $ivl$ -integral-combine[ $of$   $f$   $c$   $b$   $a$ ]  
**by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps closed-segment-commute*)

**lemma**  $ivl$ -integral-minus-sets':  
**fixes**  $f::real \Rightarrow 'a::banach$   
**shows**  $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment  $a$   $c$ )  $\implies$   $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment  $b$   $c$ )  $\implies$   $f$  integrable-on (closed-segment  $a$   $b$ )  $\implies$   
 $ivl$ -integral  $a$   $c$   $f$   $-$   $ivl$ -integral  $b$   $c$   $f$   $=$   $ivl$ -integral  $a$   $b$   $f$   
**using**  $ivl$ -integral-combine[ $of$   $f$   $a$   $b$   $c$ ]  
**by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps closed-segment-commute*)

**end**  
**theory** Gronwall  
**imports** Vector-Derivative-On  
**begin**

## 1.26 Gronwall

**lemma** derivative-quotient-bound:  
**assumes**  $g$ -deriv-on: ( $g$  has-vderiv-on  $g'$ )  $\{a .. b\}$   
**assumes** frac-le:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies g' t / g t \leq K$   
**assumes**  $g'$ -cont: continuous-on  $\{a .. b\}$   $g'$   
**assumes**  $g$ -pos:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies g t > 0$   
**assumes**  $t$ -in:  $t \in \{a .. b\}$   
**shows**  $g t \leq g a * exp (K * (t - a))$   
**proof**  $-$   
**have**  $g$ -deriv:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies (g$  has-real-derivative  $g' t)$  (at  $t$  within  $\{a .. b\}$ )  
**using**  $g$ -deriv-on  
**by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative[symmetric]*)  
**from** *assms* **have**  $g$ -nonzero:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies g t \neq 0$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**have** frac-integrable:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies (\lambda t. g' t / g t)$  integrable-on  $\{a..t\}$   
**by** (*force simp: g-nonzero intro: assms has-field-derivative-subset[OF g-deriv] continuous-on-subset[OF g'-cont] continuous-intros integrable-continuous-real continuous-on-subset[OF vderiv-on-continuous-on[OF g-deriv-on]]*)  
**have**  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies ((\lambda t. g' t / g t)$  has-integral  $\ln (g t) - \ln (g a)$ )  $\{a .. t\}$   
**by** (*rule fundamental-theorem-of-calculus*)  
*(auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros assms has-field-derivative-subset[OF g-deriv] simp: has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative[symmetric])*  
**hence**  $*$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies \ln (g t) - \ln (g a) = \text{integral } \{a .. t\} (\lambda t. g' t / g t)$   
**using** integrable-integral[OF frac-integrable]  
**by** (*has-integral-unique[where  $f = \lambda t. g' t / g t$ ]*)  
**from**  $*$   $t$ -in **have**  $\ln (g t) - \ln (g a) = \text{integral } \{a .. t\} (\lambda t. g' t / g t)$ .  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{integral } \{a .. t\} (\lambda t. K)$

**using**  $\langle t \in \{a .. b\} \rangle$   
**by** (*intro integral-le*) (*auto intro!*: *frac-integrable frac-le integral-le*)  
**also have**  $\dots = K * (t - a)$  **using**  $\langle t \in \{a .. b\} \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**finally have**  $\ln (g t) \leq K * (t - a) + \ln (g a)$  (**is** *?lhs ≤ ?rhs*)  
**by** *simp*  
**hence** *exp ?lhs ≤ exp ?rhs*  
**by** *simp*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $\langle t \in \{a .. b\} \rangle$  *g-pos*  
**by** (*simp add: ac-simps exp-add del: exp-le-cancel-iff*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *derivative-quotient-bound-left:*

**assumes** *g-deriv-on*:  $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } g') \{a .. b\}$   
**assumes** *frac-ge*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies K \leq g' t / g t$   
**assumes** *g'-cont*: *continuous-on*  $\{a .. b\}$  *g'*  
**assumes** *g-pos*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies g t > 0$   
**assumes** *t-in*:  $t \in \{a..b\}$   
**shows**  $g t \leq g b * \exp (K * (t - b))$   
**proof** –  
**have** *g-deriv*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies (g \text{ has-real-derivative } g' t)$  (*at t within*  $\{a .. b\}$ )  
**using** *g-deriv-on*  
**by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative[symmetric]*)  
**from** *assms* **have** *g-nonzero*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies g t \neq 0$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**have** *frac-integrable*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a .. b\} \implies (\lambda t. g' t / g t)$  *integrable-on*  $\{t..b\}$   
**by** (*force simp: g-nonzero intro: assms has-field-derivative-subset[OF g-deriv]*  
*continuous-on-subset[OF g'-cont]* *continuous-intros integrable-continuous-real*  
*continuous-on-subset[OF vderiv-on-continuous-on[OF g-deriv-on]]*)  
**have**  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies ((\lambda t. g' t / g t)$  *has-integral*  $\ln (g b) - \ln (g t)$ )  $\{t..b\}$   
**by** (*rule fundamental-theorem-of-calculus*)  
*(auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros assms has-field-derivative-subset[OF g-deriv]*  
*simp: has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative[symmetric])*  
**hence**  $*$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies \ln (g b) - \ln (g t) = \text{integral } \{t..b\} (\lambda t. g' t / g t)$   
**using** *integrable-integral[OF frac-integrable]*  
**by** (*rule has-integral-unique[where f =  $\lambda t. g' t / g t$ ]*)  
**have**  $K * (b - t) = \text{integral } \{t..b\} (\lambda t. K)$   
**using**  $\langle t \in \{a..b\} \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{integral } \{t..b\} (\lambda t. g' t / g t)$   
**using**  $\langle t \in \{a..b\} \rangle$   
**by** (*intro integral-le*) (*auto intro!*: *frac-integrable frac-ge integral-le*)  
**also have**  $\dots = \ln (g b) - \ln (g t)$   
**using**  $*$  *t-in* **by** *simp*  
**finally have**  $K * (b - t) + \ln (g t) \leq \ln (g b)$  (**is** *?lhs ≤ ?rhs*)  
**by** *simp*  
**hence** *exp ?lhs ≤ exp ?rhs*



by *simp*  
 hence  $g t * \exp (K * (b - t)) \leq g b$   
 using  $\langle t \in \{a..b\} \rangle$  *g-pos*  
 by (*simp add: ac-simps exp-add del: exp-le-cancel-iff*)  
 hence  $g t / \exp (K * (t - b)) \leq g b$   
 by (*simp add: algebra-simps exp-diff*)  
 thus *?thesis*  
 by (*simp add: field-simps*)  
 qed

lemma *gronwall-general*:

fixes  $g K C a b$  and  $t::\text{real}$   
 defines  $G \equiv \lambda t. C + K * \text{integral } \{a..t\} (\lambda s. g s)$   
 assumes *g-le-G*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies g t \leq G t$   
 assumes *g-cont*: *continuous-on*  $\{a..b\}$  *g*  
 assumes *g-nonneg*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies 0 \leq g t$   
 assumes *pos*:  $0 < C K > 0$   
 assumes  $t \in \{a..b\}$   
 shows  $g t \leq C * \exp (K * (t - a))$   
 proof -  
 have *G-pos*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies 0 < G t$   
 by (*auto simp: G-def intro!: add-pos-nonneg mult-nonneg-nonneg Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-nonintegrable-continuous-real assms intro: less-imp-le continuous-on-subset*)  
 have  $g t \leq G t$  using *assms* by *auto*  
 also  
 {  
 have (*G has-vderiv-on*  $(\lambda t. K * g t)$ )  $\{a..b\}$   
 by (*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros integral-has-vector-derivative g-cont simp add: G-def has-vderiv-on-def*)  
 moreover  
 {  
 fix  $t$  assume  $t \in \{a..b\}$   
 hence  $K * g t / G t \leq K * G t / G t$   
 using *pos g-le-G G-pos*  
 by (*intro divide-right-mono mult-left-mono*) (*auto intro!: less-imp-le*)  
 also have  $\dots = K$   
 using *G-pos[of t]*  $\langle t \in \{a .. b\} \rangle$  by *simp*  
 finally have  $K * g t / G t \leq K$  .  
 }  
 ultimately have  $G t \leq G a * \exp (K * (t - a))$   
 apply (*rule derivative-quotient-bound*)  
 using  $\langle t \in \{a..b\} \rangle$   
 by (*auto intro!: continuous-intros g-cont G-pos simp: field-simps pos*)  
 }  
 also have  $G a = C$   
 by (*simp add: G-def*)  
 finally show *?thesis*  
 by *simp*  
 qed

```

lemma gronwall-general-left:
  fixes  $g K C a b$  and  $t::\text{real}$ 
  defines  $G \equiv \lambda t. C + K * \text{integral } \{t..b\} (\lambda s. g s)$ 
  assumes  $g\text{-le-}G: \bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies g t \leq G t$ 
  assumes  $g\text{-cont}: \text{continuous-on } \{a..b\} g$ 
  assumes  $g\text{-nonneg}: \bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies 0 \leq g t$ 
  assumes  $pos: 0 < C K > 0$ 
  assumes  $t \in \{a..b\}$ 
  shows  $g t \leq C * \exp(-K * (t - b))$ 
proof -
  have  $G\text{-pos}: \bigwedge t. t \in \{a..b\} \implies 0 < G t$ 
  by (auto simp: G-def intro!: add-pos-nonneg mult-nonneg-nonneg Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-non
    integrable-continuous-real assms intro: less-imp-le continuous-on-subset)
  have  $g t \leq G t$  using assms by auto
  also
  {
    have ( $G$  has-vderiv-on  $(\lambda t. -K * g t)$ )  $\{a..b\}$ 
    by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros g-cont integral-has-vector-derivative'
      simp add: G-def has-vderiv-on-def)
    moreover
    {
      fix  $t$  assume  $t \in \{a..b\}$ 
      hence  $K * g t / G t \leq K * G t / G t$ 
      using pos g-le-G G-pos
      by (intro divide-right-mono mult-left-mono) (auto intro!: less-imp-le)
      also have  $\dots = K$ 
      using  $G\text{-pos}[of t] \langle t \in \{a .. b\} \rangle$  by simp
      finally have  $K * g t / G t \leq K$  .
      hence  $-K \leq -K * g t / G t$ 
      by simp
    }
  }
  ultimately
  have  $G t \leq G b * \exp(-K * (t - b))$ 
  apply (rule derivative-quotient-bound-left)
  using  $\langle t \in \{a..b\} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: continuous-intros g-cont G-pos simp: field-simps pos)
}
also have  $G b = C$ 
by (simp add: G-def)
finally show ?thesis
by simp
qed

```

```

lemma gronwall-general-segment:
  fixes  $a b::\text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closed-segment } a b \implies g t \leq C + K * \text{integral } (\text{closed-segment } a t) g$ 
  and continuous-on (closed-segment a b) g

```

```

    and  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies 0 \leq g \ t$ 
    and  $0 < C$ 
    and  $0 < K$ 
    and  $t \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$ 
  shows  $g \ t \leq C * \exp (K * \text{abs } (t - a))$ 
proof cases
  assume  $a \leq b$ 
  then have *:  $\text{abs } (t - a) = t - a$  using assms by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding *
    using assms
    by (intro gronwall-general[where b=b]) (auto intro!: simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
    <a ≤ b>)
  next
    assume  $\neg a \leq b$ 
    then have *:  $K * \text{abs } (t - a) = -K * (t - a)$  using assms by (auto simp:
    closed-segment-eq-real-ivl algebra-simps)
    {
      fix  $s :: \text{real}$ 
      assume  $a1: b \leq s$ 
      assume  $a2: s \leq a$ 
      assume  $a3: \bigwedge t. b \leq t \wedge t \leq a \implies g \ t \leq C + K * \text{integral (if } a \leq t \text{ then }
    \{a..t\} \text{ else } \{t..a\}) \ g$ 
      have  $s = a \vee s < a$ 
        using  $a2$  by (meson less-eq-real-def)
      then have  $g \ s \leq C + K * \text{integral } \{s..a\} \ g$ 
        using  $a3 \ a1$  by fastforce
    } then show ?thesis
      unfolding *
      using assms < $\neg a \leq b$ >
      by (intro gronwall-general-left)
      (auto intro!: simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
qed

```

**lemma** *gronwall-more-general-segment*:

```

  fixes  $a \ b \ c :: \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies g \ t \leq C + K * \text{integral (closed-segment }
  c \ t) \ g$ 
  and cont: continuous-on (closed-segment a b) g
  and  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b \implies 0 \leq g \ t$ 
  and  $0 < C$ 
  and  $0 < K$ 
  and  $t: t \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$ 
  and  $c: c \in \text{closed-segment } a \ b$ 
  shows  $g \ t \leq C * \exp (K * \text{abs } (t - c))$ 
proof -
  from  $t \ c$  have  $t \in \text{closed-segment } c \ a \vee t \in \text{closed-segment } c \ b$ 
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split-ifs)
  then show ?thesis

```

```

proof
  assume  $t \in \text{closed-segment } c \ a$ 
  moreover
  have  $\text{subs: closed-segment } c \ a \subseteq \text{closed-segment } a \ b$  using  $t \ c$ 
    by  $(\text{auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split-ifs})$ 
  ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
    by  $(\text{intro gronwall-general-segment}[\mathbf{where} \ b=a])$ 
       $(\text{auto intro!: assms intro: continuous-on-subset})$ 
  next
  assume  $t \in \text{closed-segment } c \ b$ 
  moreover
  have  $\text{subs: closed-segment } c \ b \subseteq \text{closed-segment } a \ b$  using  $t \ c$ 
    by  $(\text{auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl})$ 
  ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
    by  $(\text{intro gronwall-general-segment}[\mathbf{where} \ b=b])$ 
       $(\text{auto intro!: assms intro: continuous-on-subset})$ 
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *gronwall*:

```

fixes  $g \ K \ C$  and  $t::\text{real}$ 
defines  $G \equiv \lambda t. C + K * \text{integral } \{0..t\} (\lambda s. g \ s)$ 
assumes  $g\text{-le-}G: \bigwedge t. 0 \leq t \implies t \leq a \implies g \ t \leq G \ t$ 
assumes  $g\text{-cont: continuous-on } \{0..a\} \ g$ 
assumes  $g\text{-nonneg: } \bigwedge t. 0 \leq t \implies t \leq a \implies 0 \leq g \ t$ 
assumes  $\text{pos: } 0 < C \ 0 < K$ 
assumes  $0 \leq t \ t \leq a$ 
shows  $g \ t \leq C * \exp (K * t)$ 
apply $(\text{rule gronwall-general}[\mathbf{where} \ a=0, \text{simplified, OF assms}(2-6)][\text{unfolded}$ 
 $G\text{-def}]])$ 
using  $\text{assms}(7,8)$ 
by  $\text{simp-all}$ 

```

**lemma** *gronwall-left*:

```

fixes  $g \ K \ C$  and  $t::\text{real}$ 
defines  $G \equiv \lambda t. C + K * \text{integral } \{t..0\} (\lambda s. g \ s)$ 
assumes  $g\text{-le-}G: \bigwedge t. a \leq t \implies t \leq 0 \implies g \ t \leq G \ t$ 
assumes  $g\text{-cont: continuous-on } \{a..0\} \ g$ 
assumes  $g\text{-nonneg: } \bigwedge t. a \leq t \implies t \leq 0 \implies 0 \leq g \ t$ 
assumes  $\text{pos: } 0 < C \ 0 < K$ 
assumes  $a \leq t \ t \leq 0$ 
shows  $g \ t \leq C * \exp (-K * t)$ 
apply $(\text{simp, rule gronwall-general-left}[\mathbf{where} \ b=0, \text{simplified, OF assms}(2-6)][\text{unfolded}$ 
 $G\text{-def}]])$ 
using  $\text{assms}(7,8)$ 
by  $\text{simp-all}$ 

```

**end**

## 2 Initial Value Problems

**theory** *Initial-Value-Problem*

**imports**

../ODE-Auxiliarities

../Library/Interval-Integral-HK

../Library/Gronwall

**begin**

**lemma** *clamp-le[simp]*:  $x \leq a \implies \text{clamp } a \ b \ x = a$  **for**  $x::'a::\text{ordered-euclidean-space}$   
**by** (*auto simp: clamp-def eucl-le* **where**  $'a='a$ ) *intro!*: *euclidean-eqI* **where**  $'a='a$ )

**lemma** *clamp-ge[simp]*:  $a \leq b \implies b \leq x \implies \text{clamp } a \ b \ x = b$  **for**  $x::'a::\text{ordered-euclidean-space}$   
**by** (*force simp: clamp-def eucl-le* **where**  $'a='a$ ) *not-le not-less intro!*: *euclidean-eqI* **where**  $'a='a$ )

**abbreviation** *cfuncset* ::  $'a::\text{topological-space set} \implies 'b::\text{metric-space set} \implies ('a \implies_C$   
 $'b)$  *set*

(**infixr**  $\langle \rightarrow_C \rangle$  60)

**where**  $A \rightarrow_C B \equiv \text{PiC } A \ (\lambda \cdot. B)$

**lemma** *closed-segment-translation-zero*:  $z \in \{z + a \ -- \ z + b\} \longleftrightarrow 0 \in \{a \ -- \ b\}$   
**by** (*metis add.right-neutral closed-segment-translation-eq*)

**lemma** *closed-segment-subset-interval*:  $\text{is-interval } T \implies a \in T \implies b \in T \implies$   
 $\text{closed-segment } a \ b \subseteq T$   
**by** (*rule closed-segment-subset*) (*auto intro!*: *closed-segment-subset is-interval-convex*)

**definition** *half-open-segment*::  $'a::\text{real-vector} \implies 'a \implies 'a$  *set* ( $\langle (1\{\ -- \ < \}) \rangle$ )  
**where** *half-open-segment*  $a \ b = \{a \ -- \ b\} - \{b\}$

**lemma** *half-open-segment-real*:

**fixes**  $a \ b::\text{real}$

**shows**  $\{a \ -- \ < \ b\} = (\text{if } a \leq b \text{ then } \{a \ .. \ < \ b\} \text{ else } \{b \ < \ .. \ a\})$

**by** (*auto simp: half-open-segment-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**lemma** *closure-half-open-segment*:

**fixes**  $a \ b::\text{real}$

**shows**  $\text{closure } \{a \ -- \ < \ b\} = (\text{if } a = b \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{a \ -- \ b\})$

**unfolding** *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl if-distrib half-open-segment-real*

**unfolding** *if-distribR*

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *half-open-segment-subset*[*intro, simp*]:

$\{t0 \ -- \ < \ t1\} \subseteq \{t0 \ -- \ t1\}$

$x \in \{t0 \ -- \ < \ t1\} \implies x \in \{t0 \ -- \ t1\}$

**by** (*auto simp: half-open-segment-def*)

**lemma** *half-open-segment-closed-segmentI*:

$t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \implies t \neq t1 \implies t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } < t1\}$   
 by (auto simp: half-open-segment-def)

**lemma** *islimpt-half-open-segment*:

**fixes**  $t0\ t1\ s::\text{real}$

**assumes**  $t0 \neq t1\ s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$

**shows**  $s \text{ islimpt } \{t0 \text{ -- } < t1\}$

**proof** –

**have**  $s \text{ islimpt } \{t0..<t1\}$  **if**  $t0 \leq s \leq t1$  **for**  $s$

**proof** –

**have**  $*$ :  $\{t0..<t1\} - \{s\} = \{t0..<s\} \cup \{s<..<t1\}$

**using** *that* **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**using** *that*  $\langle t0 \neq t1 \rangle *$

**by** (cases  $t0 = s$ ) (auto simp: *islimpt-in-closure*)

**qed**

**moreover** **have**  $s \text{ islimpt } \{t1<..t0\}$  **if**  $t1 \leq s \leq t0$  **for**  $s$

**proof** –

**have**  $*$ :  $\{t1<..t0\} - \{s\} = \{t1<..<s\} \cup \{s<..t0\}$

**using** *that* **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**using** *that*  $\langle t0 \neq t1 \rangle *$

**by** (cases  $t0 = s$ ) (auto simp: *islimpt-in-closure*)

**qed**

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *assms*

**by** (auto simp: *half-open-segment-real closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**qed**

**lemma**

*mem-half-open-segment-eventually-in-closed-segment*:

**fixes**  $t::\text{real}$

**assumes**  $t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } < t1\}$

**shows**  $\forall_F t1'$  *in at*  $t1'$  *within*  $\{t0 \text{ -- } < t1'\}$ .  $t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1'\}$

**unfolding** *half-open-segment-real*

**proof** (*split if-split, safe*)

**assume** *le*:  $t0 \leq t1'$

**with** *assms* **have**  $t: t0 \leq t < t1'$

**by** (auto simp: *half-open-segment-real*)

**then** **have**  $\forall_F t1'$  *in at*  $t1'$  *within*  $\{t0..<t1'\}$ .  $t0 \leq t$

**by** *simp*

**moreover**

**from** *tendsto-ident-at*  $\langle t < t1' \rangle$

**have**  $\forall_F t1'$  *in at*  $t1'$  *within*  $\{t0..<t1'\}$ .  $t < t1'$

**by** (*rule order-tendstoD*)

**ultimately show**  $\forall_F t1'$  *in at*  $t1'$  *within*  $\{t0..<t1'\}$ .  $t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1'\}$

**by** *eventually-elim* (auto simp *add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**next**

**assume** *le*:  $\neg t0 \leq t1'$

**with** *assms* **have**  $t: t \leq t0 < t1' < t$

by (auto simp: half-open-segment-real)  
 then have  $\forall_F t1' \text{ in at } t1' \text{ within } \{t1' <..t0\}. t \leq t0$   
 by simp  
 moreover  
 from tendsto-ident-at  $\langle t1' < t \rangle$   
 have  $\forall_F t1' \text{ in at } t1' \text{ within } \{t1' <..t0\}. t1' < t$   
 by (rule order-tendstoD)  
 ultimately show  $\forall_F t1' \text{ in at } t1' \text{ within } \{t1' <..t0\}. t \in \{t0 -- t1'\}$   
 by eventually-elim (auto simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

qed

**lemma** closed-segment-half-open-segment-subsetI:  
 fixes  $x::\text{real}$  shows  $x \in \{t0 -- < t1\} \implies \{t0 -- x\} \subseteq \{t0 -- < t1\}$   
 by (auto simp: half-open-segment-real closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm)

**lemma** dist-component-le:  
 fixes  $x y::'a::\text{euclidean-space}$   
 assumes  $i \in \text{Basis}$   
 shows  $\text{dist } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) \leq \text{dist } x y$   
 using assms  
 by (auto simp: euclidean-dist-l2[of x y] intro: member-le-L2-set)

**lemma** sum-inner-Basis-one:  $i \in \text{Basis} \implies (\sum_{x \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i) = 1$   
 by (subst sum.mono-neutral-right[where  $S = \{i\}$ ])  
 (auto simp: inner-not-same-Basis)

**lemma** cball-in-cbox:  
 fixes  $y::'a::\text{euclidean-space}$   
 shows  $\text{cball } y r \subseteq \text{cbox } (y - r *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One}) (y + r *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One})$   
 unfolding scaleR-sum-right interval-cbox cbox-def  
 proof safe  
 fix  $x i::'a$  assume  $i \in \text{Basis } x \in \text{cball } y r$   
 with dist-component-le[OF  $\langle i \in \text{Basis} \rangle$ , of  $y x$ ]  
 have  $\text{dist } (y \cdot i) (x \cdot i) \leq r$  by (simp add: mem-cball)  
 thus  $(y - \text{sum } ((*_{\mathbb{R}}) r) \text{Basis}) \cdot i \leq x \cdot i$   
 $x \cdot i \leq (y + \text{sum } ((*_{\mathbb{R}}) r) \text{Basis}) \cdot i$   
 by (auto simp add: inner-diff-left inner-add-left inner-sum-left  
 sum-distrib-left[symmetric] sum-inner-Basis-one  $\langle i \in \text{Basis} \rangle$  dist-real-def)

qed

**lemma** centered-cbox-in-cball:  
 shows  $\text{cbox } (- r *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One}) (r *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One})::'a::\text{euclidean-space} \subseteq$   
 $\text{cball } 0 (\text{sqrt}(\text{DIM}('a)) * r)$   
 proof  
 fix  $x::'a$   
 have  $\text{norm } x \leq \text{sqrt}(\text{DIM}('a)) * \text{infnorm } x$   
 by (rule norm-le-infnorm)  
 also  
 assume  $x \in \text{cbox } (- r *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One}) (r *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One})$

**hence**  $\text{infnorm } x \leq r$   
**by** (*auto simp: infnorm-def mem-box intro!: cSup-least*)  
**finally show**  $x \in \text{cball } 0 (\text{sqr}t(\text{DIM}('a)) * r)$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-norm mult-left-mono mem-cball*)  
**qed**

## 2.1 Solutions of IVPs

### definition

$\text{solves-ode} :: (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{infix } \langle \text{solves!-ode} \rangle 50)$

### where

$(y \text{ solves-ode } f) T X \longleftrightarrow (y \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f t (y t))) T \wedge y \in T \rightarrow X$

### lemma *solves-odeI*:

**assumes**  $\text{solves-ode-vderivD}: (y \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f t (y t))) T$   
**and**  $\text{solves-ode-domainD}: \bigwedge t. t \in T \implies y t \in X$   
**shows**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: solves-ode-def*)

### lemma *solves-odeD*:

**assumes**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$   
**shows**  $\text{solves-ode-vderivD}: (y \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f t (y t))) T$   
**and**  $\text{solves-ode-domainD}: \bigwedge t. t \in T \implies y t \in X$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: solves-ode-def*)

### lemma *solves-ode-continuous-on*: $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) T X \implies \text{continuous-on } T y$

**by** (*auto intro!: vderiv-on-continuous-on simp: solves-ode-def*)

### lemma *solves-ode-congI*:

**assumes**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x t = y t$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies f t (x t) = g t (x t)$   
**assumes**  $T = S \ X = Y$   
**shows**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } g) S Y$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: solves-ode-def Pi-iff*)

### lemma *solves-ode-cong[cog]*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x t = y t$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies f t (x t) = g t (x t)$   
**assumes**  $T = S \ X = Y$   
**shows**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X \longleftrightarrow (y \text{ solves-ode } g) S Y$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: solves-ode-def Pi-iff*)



**lemma** *solves-ode-on-subset*:

**assumes**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) S Y$

**assumes**  $T \subseteq S Y \subseteq X$

**shows**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*auto simp: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-subset*)

**lemma** *preflect-solution*:

**assumes**  $t0 \in T$

**assumes** *sol*:  $((\lambda t. x (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t x. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t) \ x)) (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' T) X$

**shows**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$

**proof** (*rule solves-odeI*)

**from** *solves-odeD*[*OF sol*]

**have** *xm-deriv*:  $(x \text{ o } \text{preflect } t0 \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t) \ (x (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)))) (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' T)$

**and** *xm-mem*:  $t \in \text{preflect } t0 \ ' T \implies x (\text{preflect } t0 \ t) \in X$  **for**  $t$

**by** *simp-all*

**have**  $(x \text{ o } \text{preflect } t0 \text{ o } \text{preflect } t0 \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) T$

**apply** (*rule has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs*)

**apply** (*rule has-vderiv-on-compose*)

**apply** (*rule xm-deriv*)

**apply** (*auto simp: preflect-def intro!: derivative-intros*)

**done**

**then show**  $(x \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) T$

**by** (*simp add: preflect-def*)

**show**  $x \ t \in X$  **if**  $t \in T$  **for**  $t$

**using** *that xm-mem*[*of preflect t0 t*]

**by** (*auto simp: preflect-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *solution-preflect*:

**assumes**  $t0 \in T$

**assumes** *sol*:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$

**shows**  $((\lambda t. x (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t x. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t) \ x)) (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' T) X$

**using** *sol*  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$

**by** (*simp-all add: preflect-def image-image preflect-solution*[*of t0*])

**lemma** *solution-eq-preflect-solution*:

**assumes**  $t0 \in T$

**shows**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X \iff ((\lambda t. x (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t x. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t) \ x)) (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' T) X$

**using** *solution-preflect*[*OF*  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$ ] *preflect-solution*[*OF*  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$ ]

**by** *blast*

**lemma** *shift-autonomous-solution*:

**assumes** *sol*:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$

**assumes** *auto*:  $\bigwedge s \ t. s \in T \implies f \ s \ (x \ s) = f \ t \ (x \ s)$

```

shows (( $\lambda t. x (t + t0)$ ) solves-ode f) (( $\lambda t. t - t0$ ) ' T) X
using solves-odeD[OF sol]
apply (intro solves-odeI)
apply (rule has-vderiv-on-compose'[of x, THEN has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs])
apply (auto simp: image-image intro!: auto derivative-intros)
done

```

```

lemma solves-ode-singleton:  $y t0 \in X \implies (y \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0\} X$ 
by (auto intro!: solves-odeI has-vderiv-on-singleton)

```

### 2.1.1 Connecting solutions

```

lemma connection-solves-ode:
  assumes x: (x solves-ode f) T X
  assumes y: (y solves-ode g) S Y
  assumes conn-T: closure S  $\cap$  closure T  $\subseteq$  T
  assumes conn-S: closure S  $\cap$  closure T  $\subseteq$  S
  assumes conn-x:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closure } S \implies t \in \text{closure } T \implies x t = y t$ 
  assumes conn-f:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closure } S \implies t \in \text{closure } T \implies f t (y t) = g t (y t)$ 
  shows (( $\lambda t. \text{if } t \in T \text{ then } x t \text{ else } y t$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t. \text{if } t \in T \text{ then } f t \text{ else } g t$ ))
  (T  $\cup$  S) (X  $\cup$  Y)
proof (rule solves-odeI)
  from solves-odeD(2)[OF x] solves-odeD(2)[OF y]
  show  $t \in T \cup S \implies (\text{if } t \in T \text{ then } x t \text{ else } y t) \in X \cup Y$  for t
  by auto
  show (( $\lambda t. \text{if } t \in T \text{ then } x t \text{ else } y t$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. (\text{if } t \in T \text{ then } f t \text{ else } g t)$ )
  ( $\text{if } t \in T \text{ then } x t \text{ else } y t$ )) (T  $\cup$  S)
  apply (rule has-vderiv-on-If[OF refl, THEN has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs])
  unfolding Un-absorb2[OF conn-T] Un-absorb2[OF conn-S]
  apply (rule solves-odeD(1)[OF x])
  apply (rule solves-odeD(1)[OF y])
  apply (simp-all add: conn-T conn-S Un-absorb2 conn-x conn-f)
done
qed

```

```

lemma
  solves-ode-subset-range:
  assumes x: (x solves-ode f) T X
  assumes s:  $x ' T \subseteq Y$ 
  shows (x solves-ode f) T Y
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: solves-odeI dest!: solves-odeD)

```

## 2.2 unique solution with initial value

```

definition
  usolves-ode-from :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real-normed-vector)  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real
   $\Rightarrow$  real set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle$ (-) usolves'-ode (-) from (-) $\rangle$  [10, 10, 10] 10)

```

— TODO: no idea about mixfix and precedences, check this!

**where**

$(y \text{ usolves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) \ T \ X \longleftrightarrow (y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X \wedge t0 \in T \wedge \text{is-interval } T \wedge$   
 $(\forall z \ T'. \ t0 \in T' \wedge \text{is-interval } T' \wedge T' \subseteq T \wedge (z \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T' \ X \longrightarrow z \ t0 =$   
 $y \ t0 \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T'. \ z \ t = y \ t))$

uniqueness of solution can depend on domain  $X$ :

**lemma**

$((\lambda-. \ 0::\text{real}) \ \text{usolves-ode} \ (\lambda-. \ \text{sqrt}) \ \text{from } 0) \ \{0..\} \ \{0\}$   
 $((\lambda t. \ t^2 / 4) \ \text{solves-ode} \ (\lambda-. \ \text{sqrt})) \ \{0..\} \ \{0..\}$   
 $(\lambda t. \ t^2 / 4) \ 0 = (\lambda-. \ 0::\text{real}) \ 0$   
**by**  $(\text{auto intro!}; \ \text{derivative-eq-intros}$   
 $\ \text{simp}; \ \text{has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def usolves-ode-from-def solves-ode-def}$   
 $\ \text{is-interval-ci real-sqrt-divide})$

TODO: show that if solution stays in interior, then domain can be enlarged!  
 (?)

**lemma** *usolves-odeD*:

**assumes**  $(y \text{ usolves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) \ T \ X$   
**shows**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X$   
**and**  $t0 \in T$   
**and**  $\text{is-interval } T$   
**and**  $\bigwedge z \ T' \ t. \ t0 \in T' \implies \text{is-interval } T' \implies T' \subseteq T \implies (z \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T' \ X$   
 $\implies z \ t0 = y \ t0 \implies t \in T' \implies z \ t = y \ t$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def*  
**by** *blast+*

**lemma** *usolves-ode-rawI*:

**assumes**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X \ t0 \in T \ \text{is-interval } T$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge z \ T' \ t. \ t0 \in T' \implies \text{is-interval } T' \implies T' \subseteq T \implies (z \text{ solves-ode } f)$   
 $T' \ X \implies z \ t0 = y \ t0 \implies t \in T' \implies z \ t = y \ t$   
**shows**  $(y \text{ usolves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) \ T \ X$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *usolves-odeI*:

**assumes**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X \ t0 \in T \ \text{is-interval } T$   
**assumes** *usol*:  $\bigwedge z \ t. \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq T \implies (z \text{ solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \ X \implies z \ t0$   
 $= y \ t0 \implies z \ t = y \ t$   
**shows**  $(y \text{ usolves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) \ T \ X$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule usolves-ode-rawI}; \ \text{fact?})$   
**fix**  $z \ T' \ t$   
**assume**  $T': \ t0 \in T' \ \text{is-interval } T' \ T' \subseteq T$   
**and**  $z: (z \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T' \ X$  **and**  $iv: z \ t0 = y \ t0$  **and**  $t: t \in T'$   
**have** *subset-T'*:  $\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq T'$   
**by**  $(\text{rule closed-segment-subset-interval}; \ \text{fact})$

**with**  $z$  **have**  $sol\text{-}cs$ :  $(z \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} X$   
**by**  $(rule \text{ solves-ode-on-subset}[OF \text{ - - } order\text{-}refl])$   
**from**  $subset\text{-}T'$  **have**  $subset\text{-}T$ :  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq T$   
**using**  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  **by**  $simp$   
**from**  $usol[OF \text{ subset-}T \text{ sol-cs } iv]$   
**show**  $z \text{ } t = y \text{ } t$  **by**  $simp$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $is\text{-}interval\text{-}singleton[intro, simp]$ :  $is\text{-}interval \{t0\}$   
**by**  $(auto \text{ simp: } is\text{-}interval\text{-}def \text{ intro!: } euclidean\text{-}eqI[\text{where } 'a='a])$

**lemma**  $usolves\text{-}ode\text{-}singleton$ :  $x \text{ } t0 \in X \implies (x \text{ solves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) \{t0\} X$   
**by**  $(auto \text{ intro!: } usolves\text{-}odeI \text{ solves-ode-singleton})$

**lemma**  $usolves\text{-}ode\text{-}congI$ :  
**assumes**  $x$ :  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) T X$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x \text{ } t = y \text{ } t$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t y. t \in T \implies y \in X \implies f \text{ } t \text{ } y = g \text{ } t \text{ } y$ — **TODO**: weaken this assumption?!  
**assumes**  $t0 = s0$   
**assumes**  $T = S$   
**assumes**  $X = Y$   
**shows**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } g \text{ from } s0) S Y$   
**proof**  $(rule \text{ solves-ode-rawI})$   
**from**  $assms \text{ } x$  **have**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) S Y$   
**by**  $(auto \text{ simp add: } usolves\text{-}ode\text{-}from\text{-}def)$   
**then show**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } g) S Y$   
**by**  $(rule \text{ solves-ode-congI})$   $(use \text{ assms in } \langle auto \text{ simp: } usolves\text{-}ode\text{-}from\text{-}def \text{ dest!: } solves\text{-}ode\text{-}domainD \rangle)$   
**from**  $assms$  **show**  $s0 \in S \text{ is-interval } S$   
**by**  $(auto \text{ simp add: } usolves\text{-}ode\text{-}from\text{-}def)$   
**next**  
**fix**  $z \text{ } T' \text{ } t$   
**assume**  $hyps$ :  $s0 \in T' \text{ is-interval } T' \text{ } T' \subseteq S \text{ } (z \text{ solves-ode } g) T' Y \text{ } z \text{ } s0 = y \text{ } s0$   
 $t \in T'$   
**from**  $\langle (z \text{ solves-ode } g) T' Y \rangle$   
**have**  $zsol$ :  $(z \text{ solves-ode } f) T' Y$   
**by**  $(rule \text{ solves-ode-congI})$   $(use \text{ assms } hyps \text{ in } \langle auto \text{ dest!: } solves\text{-}ode\text{-}domainD \rangle)$   
**have**  $z \text{ } t = x \text{ } t$   
**by**  $(rule \text{ } x[THEN \text{ solves-odeD}(4), \text{where } T' = T])$   
 $(use \text{ } zsol \text{ } \langle s0 \in T' \rangle \langle is\text{-}interval \text{ } T' \rangle \langle T' \subseteq S \rangle \langle T = S \rangle \langle z \text{ } s0 = y \text{ } s0 \rangle \langle t \in T' \rangle$   
 $assms \text{ in } auto)$   
**also have**  $y \text{ } t = x \text{ } t$  **using**  $assms \text{ } \langle t \in T' \rangle \langle T' \subseteq S \rangle \langle T = S \rangle$  **by**  $auto$   
**finally show**  $z \text{ } t = y \text{ } t$  **by**  $simp$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $usolves\text{-}ode\text{-}cong[cong]$ :  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x \text{ } t = y \text{ } t$

```

assumes  $\bigwedge t y. t \in T \implies y \in X \implies f t y = g t y$ — TODO: weaken this
assumption?!
assumes  $t0 = s0$ 
assumes  $T = S$ 
assumes  $X = Y$ 
shows  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) T X \longleftrightarrow (y \text{ solves-ode } g \text{ from } s0) S Y$ 
apply (rule iffI)
subgoal by (rule solves-ode-congI[OF - assms]; assumption)
subgoal by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) solves-ode-congI)
done

```

**lemma** *shift-autonomous-unique-solution*:

```

assumes sol:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) T X$ 
assumes auto:  $\bigwedge s t x. x \in X \implies f s x = f t x$ 
shows  $((\lambda t. x (t + t0 - t1)) \text{ solves-ode } f \text{ from } t1) ((+) (t1 - t0) ' T) X$ 
proof (rule solves-ode-rawI)
from solves-odeD[OF sol]
have sol:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$ 
and  $t0 \in T$ 
and is-interval  $T$ 
and unique:  $t0 \in T' \implies \text{is-interval } T' \implies T' \subseteq T \implies (z \text{ solves-ode } f) T' X$ 
 $\implies z t0 = x t0 \implies t \in T' \implies z t = x t$ 
for  $z T' t$ 
by blast+
have  $(\lambda t. t + t1 - t0) = (+) (t1 - t0)$ 
by (auto simp add: algebra-simps)
with shift-autonomous-solution[OF sol auto, of  $t0 - t1$ ] solves-odeD[OF sol]
show  $((\lambda t. x (t + t0 - t1)) \text{ solves-ode } f) ((+) (t1 - t0) ' T) X$ 
by (simp add: algebra-simps)
from  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$  show  $t1 \in (+) (t1 - t0) ' T$  by auto
from  $\langle \text{is-interval } T \rangle$ 
show is-interval  $((+) (t1 - t0) ' T)$ 
by simp
fix  $z T' t$ 
assume z:  $(z \text{ solves-ode } f) T' X$ 
and t0':  $t1 \in T' T' \subseteq (+) (t1 - t0) ' T$ 
and shift:  $z t1 = x (t1 + t0 - t1)$ 
and t:  $t \in T'$ 
and ivl: is-interval  $T'$ 

let ?z =  $(\lambda t. z (t + (t1 - t0)))$ 

have (?z solves-ode f)  $((\lambda t. t - (t1 - t0)) ' T') X$ 
apply (rule shift-autonomous-solution[OF z, of  $t1 - t0$ ])
using solves-odeD[OF z]
by (auto intro!: auto)
with - - have ?z  $((t + (t0 - t1))) = x (t + (t0 - t1))$ 
apply (rule unique[where  $z = ?z$  ])
using shift t t0' ivl

```

by *auto*  
 then show  $z\ t = x\ (t + t0 - t1)$   
 by (*simp add: algebra-simps*)  
 qed

**lemma** *three-intervals-lemma*:  
 fixes  $a\ b\ c::real$   
 assumes  $a: a \in A - B$   
   and  $b: b \in B - A$   
   and  $c: c \in A \cap B$   
   and  $iA: is\ interval\ A$  and  $iB: is\ interval\ B$   
   and  $aI: a \in I$   
   and  $bI: b \in I$   
   and  $iI: is\ interval\ I$   
 shows  $c \in I$   
 apply (*rule mem-is-intervalI[OF iI aI bI]*)  
 using  $iA\ iB$   
 apply (*auto simp: is-interval-def*)  
 apply (*metis Diff-iff Int-iff a b c le-cases*)  
 apply (*metis Diff-iff Int-iff a b c le-cases*)  
 done

**lemma** *connection-usolves-ode*:  
 assumes  $x: (x\ usolves\ ode\ f\ from\ tx)\ T\ X$   
 assumes  $y: \bigwedge t. t \in closure\ S \cap closure\ T \implies (y\ usolves\ ode\ g\ from\ t)\ S\ X$   
 assumes  $conn-T: closure\ S \cap closure\ T \subseteq T$   
 assumes  $conn-S: closure\ S \cap closure\ T \subseteq S$   
 assumes  $conn-t: t \in closure\ S \cap closure\ T$   
 assumes  $conn-x: \bigwedge t. t \in closure\ S \implies t \in closure\ T \implies x\ t = y\ t$   
 assumes  $conn-f: \bigwedge t\ x. t \in closure\ S \implies t \in closure\ T \implies x \in X \implies f\ t\ x =$   
 $g\ t\ x$   
 shows  $((\lambda t. if\ t \in T\ then\ x\ t\ else\ y\ t)\ usolves\ ode\ (\lambda t. if\ t \in T\ then\ f\ t\ else\ g\ t))$   
 $from\ tx)\ (T \cup S)\ X$   
 apply (*rule usolves-ode-rawI*)  
 apply (*subst Un-absorb[of X, symmetric]*)  
 apply (*rule connection-solves-ode[OF usolves-odeD(1)[OF x] usolves-odeD(1)[OF*  
 $y[OF\ conn-t]]\ conn-T\ conn-S\ conn-x\ conn-f]$ )  
 subgoal by *assumption*  
 subgoal by *assumption*  
 subgoal by *assumption*  
 subgoal by *assumption*  
 subgoal using *solves-odeD(2)[OF usolves-odeD(1)[OF x] conn-T* by (*auto simp*  
 $add: conn-x[symmetric]$ )  
 subgoal using *usolves-odeD(2)[OF x]* by *auto*  
 subgoal using *usolves-odeD(3)[OF x] usolves-odeD(3)[OF y]*  
   apply (*rule is-real-interval-union*)  
   using  $conn-T\ conn-S\ conn-t$  by *auto*  
 subgoal premises *prems* for  $z\ TS'\ s$   
 proof -

```

from ⟨(z solves-ode -) - -⟩
have (z solves-ode (λt. if t ∈ T then f t else g t)) (T ∩ TS') X
  by (rule solves-ode-on-subset) auto
then have z-f: (z solves-ode f) (T ∩ TS') X
  by (subst solves-ode-cong) auto

from prems(4)
have (z solves-ode (λt. if t ∈ T then f t else g t)) (S ∩ TS') X
  by (rule solves-ode-on-subset) auto
then have z-g: (z solves-ode g) (S ∩ TS') X
  apply (rule solves-ode-congI)
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by clarsimp (meson closure-subset conn-f contra-subsetD prems(4)
solves-ode-domainD)
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  done
have tx ∈ T using assms using usolves-odeD(2)[OF x] by auto

have z tx = x tx using assms prems
  by (simp add: ⟨tx ∈ T⟩)

from usolves-odeD(4)[OF x - - - ⟨(z solves-ode f) - -⟩, of s] prems
have z s = x s if s ∈ T using that ⟨tx ∈ T⟩ ⟨z tx = x tx⟩
  by (auto simp: is-interval-Int usolves-odeD(3)[OF x] ⟨is-interval TS'⟩)

moreover

{
  assume s ∉ T
  then have s ∈ S using prems assms by auto
  {
    assume tx ∉ S
    then have tx ∈ T - S using ⟨tx ∈ T⟩ by simp
    moreover have s ∈ S - T using ⟨s ∉ T⟩ ⟨s ∈ S⟩ by blast
    ultimately have t ∈ TS'
    apply (rule three-intervals-lemma)
    subgoal using assms by auto
    subgoal using usolves-odeD(3)[OF x] .
    subgoal using usolves-odeD(3)[OF y[OF conn-t]] .
    subgoal using ⟨tx ∈ TS'⟩ .
    subgoal using ⟨s ∈ TS'⟩ .
    subgoal using ⟨is-interval TS'⟩ .
    done
  }
  with assms have t: t ∈ closure S ∩ closure T ∩ TS' by simp

  then have t ∈ S t ∈ T t ∈ TS' using assms by auto
  have z t = x t
  apply (rule usolves-odeD(4)[OF x - - - z-f, of t])

```

```

    using ⟨t ∈ TS'⟩ ⟨t ∈ T⟩ prems assms ⟨tx ∈ T⟩ usolves-odeD(3)[OF x]
    by (auto intro!: is-interval-Int)
  with assms have z t = y t using t by auto

  from usolves-odeD(4)[OF y[OF conn-t] - - - z-g, of s] prems
  have z s = y s using ⟨s ∉ T⟩ assms ⟨z t = y t⟩ t ⟨t ∈ S⟩
    ⟨is-interval TS'⟩ usolves-odeD(3)[OF y[OF conn-t]]
    by (auto simp: is-interval-Int)
} moreover {
  assume tx ∈ S
  with prems closure-subset ⟨tx ∈ T⟩
  have tx: tx ∈ closure S ∩ closure T ∩ TS' by force

  then have tx ∈ S tx ∈ T tx ∈ TS' using assms by auto
  have z tx = x tx
    apply (rule usolves-odeD(4)[OF x - - - z-f, of tx])
    using ⟨tx ∈ TS'⟩ ⟨tx ∈ T⟩ prems assms ⟨tx ∈ T⟩ usolves-odeD(3)[OF x]
    by (auto intro!: is-interval-Int)
  with assms have z tx = y tx using tx by auto

  from usolves-odeD(4)[OF y[where t=tx] - - - z-g, of s] prems
  have z s = y s using ⟨s ∉ T⟩ assms ⟨z tx = y tx⟩ tx ⟨tx ∈ S⟩
    ⟨is-interval TS'⟩ usolves-odeD(3)[OF y]
    by (auto simp: is-interval-Int)
} ultimately have z s = y s by blast
}
ultimately
show z s = (if s ∈ T then x s else y s) by simp
qed
done

```

**lemma** *usolves-ode-union-closed*:

```

  assumes x: (x usolves-ode f from tx) T X
  assumes y:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{closure } S \cap \text{closure } T \implies (x \text{ usolves-ode } f \text{ from } t) S X$ 
  assumes conn-T:  $\text{closure } S \cap \text{closure } T \subseteq T$ 
  assumes conn-S:  $\text{closure } S \cap \text{closure } T \subseteq S$ 
  assumes conn-t:  $t \in \text{closure } S \cap \text{closure } T$ 
  shows (x usolves-ode f from tx) (T ∪ S) X
  using connection-usolves-ode[OF assms] by simp

```

**lemma** *usolves-ode-solves-odeI*:

```

  assumes (x usolves-ode f from tx) T X
  assumes (y solves-ode f) T X y tx = x tx
  shows (y usolves-ode f from tx) T X
  using assms(1)
  apply (rule usolves-ode-congI)
  subgoal using assms by (metis set-eq-subset usolves-odeD(2) usolves-odeD(3)
usolves-odeD(4))
  by auto

```



**lemma** *usolves-ode-subset-range*:  
**assumes**  $x$ : ( $x$  *usolves-ode*  $f$  *from*  $t0$ )  $T$   $X$   
**assumes**  $r$ :  $x \text{ ' } T \subseteq Y$  **and**  $Y \subseteq X$   
**shows** ( $x$  *usolves-ode*  $f$  *from*  $t0$ )  $T$   $Y$   
**proof** (*rule usolves-odeI*)  
**note** *usolves-odeD*[*OF*  $x$ ]  
**show** ( $x$  *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $T$   $Y$  **by** (*rule solves-ode-subset-range*; *fact*)  
**show**  $t0 \in T$  *is-interval*  $T$  **by** *fact+*  
**fix**  $z$   $t$   
**assume**  $s$ :  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq T$  **and**  $z$ : ( $z$  *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\}$   $Y$  **and**  $z0$ :  $z$   $t0 =$   
 $x$   $t0$   
**then have**  $t0 \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\}$  *is-interval*  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover note**  $s$   
**moreover have** ( $z$  *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\}$   $X$   
**using** *solves-odeD*[*OF*  $z$ ]  $\langle Y \subseteq X \rangle$   
**by** (*intro solves-ode-subset-range*[*OF*  $z$ ]) *force*  
**moreover note**  $z0$   
**moreover have**  $t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\}$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show**  $z$   $t = x$   $t$   
**by** (*rule usolves-odeD*[*OF*  $x$ ])  
**qed**

## 2.3 ivp on interval

**context**  
**fixes**  $t0$   $t1$ ::*real* **and**  $T$   
**defines**  $T \equiv$  *closed-segment*  $t0$   $t1$   
**begin**

**lemma** *is-solution-ext-cont*:  
*continuous-on*  $T$   $x \implies$  (*ext-cont*  $x$  (*min*  $t0$   $t1$ ) (*max*  $t0$   $t1$ ) *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $T$   $X =$   
( $x$  *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $T$   $X$   
**by** (*rule solves-ode-cong*) (*auto simp add: T-def min-def max-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**lemma** *solution-fixed-point*:  
**fixes**  $x$ :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$   $'a$ ::*banach*  
**assumes**  $x$ : ( $x$  *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $T$   $X$  **and**  $t$ :  $t \in T$   
**shows**  $x$   $t0 +$  *ivl-integral*  $t0$   $t$  ( $\lambda t. f$   $t$  ( $x$   $t$ ))  $= x$   $t$   
**proof**  $-$   
**from** *solves-odeD*(1)[*OF*  $x$ , *unfolded*  $T$ -*def*]  
**have** ( $x$  *has-vderiv-on* ( $\lambda t. f$   $t$  ( $x$   $t$ ))) (*closed-segment*  $t0$   $t$ )  
**by** (*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*) (*insert*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ , *auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*  
 $T$ -*def*)  
**from** *fundamental-theorem-of-calculus-ivl-integral*[*OF* *this*]  
**have** ( $\lambda t. f$   $t$  ( $x$   $t$ )) *has-ivl-integral*  $x$   $t - x$   $t0$   $t$  .  
**from** *this*[*THEN ivl-integral-unique*]  
**show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

**lemma** *solution-fixed-point-left*:

**fixes**  $x::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$

**assumes**  $x: (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X$  **and**  $t: t \in T$

**shows**  $x \ t1 - \text{ivl-integral } t \ t1 \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) = x \ t$

**proof** –

**from** *solves-odeD(1)*[*OF*  $x$ , *unfolded*  $T$ -*def*]

**have**  $(x \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) \ (\text{closed-segment } t \ t1)$

**by** (*rule* *has-vderiv-on-subset*) (*insert*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ , *auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*  $T$ -*def*)

**from** *fundamental-theorem-of-calculus-ivl-integral*[*OF* *this*]

**have**  $((\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) \text{ has-ivl-integral } x \ t1 - x \ t) \ t \ t1$  .

**from** *this*[*THEN* *ivl-integral-unique*]

**show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

**lemma** *solution-fixed-pointI*:

**fixes**  $x::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$

**assumes** *cont-f*: *continuous-on*  $(T \times X) \ (\lambda(t, x). f \ t \ x)$

**assumes** *cont-x*: *continuous-on*  $T \ x$

**assumes** *defined*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x \ t \in X$

**assumes** *fp*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x \ t = x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))$

**shows**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X$

**proof** (*rule* *solves-odeI*)

**note** [*continuous-intros*] = *continuous-on-compose-Pair*[*OF* *cont-f*]

**have**  $((\lambda t. x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) \ T$

**using** *cont-x* *defined*

**by** (*auto intro!*: *derivative-eq-intros* *ivl-integral-has-vector-derivative* *continuous-intros*)

*simp: has-vderiv-on-def*  $T$ -*def*)

**with** *fp* **show**  $(x \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) \ T$  **by** *simp*

qed (*simp* *add: defined*)

end

**lemma** *solves-ode-half-open-segment-continuation*:

**fixes**  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$

**assumes** *ode*:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ < \ t1\} \ X$

**assumes** *continuous*: *continuous-on*  $(\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t1\} \times X) \ (\lambda(t, x). f \ t \ x)$

**assumes** *compact*  $X$

**assumes**  $t0 \neq t1$

**obtains**  $l$  **where**

$(x \longrightarrow l) \ (\text{at } t1 \ \text{within } \{t0 \ \text{--} \ < \ t1\})$

$((\lambda t. \text{if } t = t1 \ \text{then } l \ \text{else } x \ t) \text{ solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t1\} \ X$

**proof** –

**note** [*continuous-intros*] = *continuous-on-compose-Pair*[*OF* *continuous*]

**have** *compact*  $((\lambda(t, x). f \ t \ x) \ '(\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t1\} \times X))$

**by** (*auto intro!*: *compact-continuous-image* *continuous-intros* *compact-Times*)

```

⟨compact X⟩
  simp: split-beta)
  then obtain B where B > 0 and B:  $\bigwedge t x. t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \implies x \in X \implies$ 
norm (f t x)  $\leq$  B
  by (auto dest!: compact-imp-bounded simp: bounded-pos)

  have uc: uniformly-continuous-on {t0 --< t1} x
  apply (rule lipschitz-on-uniformly-continuous[where L=B])
  apply (rule bounded-vderiv-on-imp-lipschitz)
  apply (rule solves-odeD[OF ode])
  using solves-odeD(2)[OF ode] ⟨0 < B⟩
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl half-open-segment-real subset-iff
  intro!: B split: if-split-asm)

  have t1  $\in$  closure ({t0 --< t1})
  using closure-half-open-segment[of t0 t1] ⟨t0  $\neq$  t1⟩
  by simp
  from uniformly-continuous-on-extension-on-closure[OF uc]
  obtain g where uc-g: uniformly-continuous-on {t0--t1} g
  and xg: ( $\bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 \text{ --< } t1\} \implies x t = g t$ )
  using closure-half-open-segment[of t0 t1] ⟨t0  $\neq$  t1⟩
  by metis

  from uc-g[THEN uniformly-continuous-imp-continuous, unfolded continuous-on-def]
  have (g  $\longrightarrow$  g t) (at t within {t0--t1}) if t $\in$ {t0--t1} for t
  using that by auto
  then have g-tendsto: (g  $\longrightarrow$  g t) (at t within {t0--<t1}) if t $\in$ {t0--t1} for
t
  using that by (auto intro: tendsto-within-subset half-open-segment-subset)
  then have x-tendsto: (x  $\longrightarrow$  g t) (at t within {t0--<t1}) if t $\in$ {t0--t1} for
t
  using that
  by (subst Lim-cong-within[OF refl refl refl xg]) auto
  then have (x  $\longrightarrow$  g t1) (at t1 within {t0 --< t1})
  by auto
  moreover
  have nbot: at s within {t0--<t1}  $\neq$  bot if s  $\in$  {t0--t1} for s
  using that ⟨t0  $\neq$  t1⟩
  by (auto simp: trivial-limit-within islimpt-half-open-segment)
  have g-mem: s  $\in$  {t0--t1}  $\implies$  g s  $\in$  X for s
  apply (rule Lim-in-closed-set[OF compact-imp-closed[OF ⟨compact X⟩] - -
x-tendsto])
  using solves-odeD(2)[OF ode] ⟨t0  $\neq$  t1⟩
  by (auto intro!: simp: eventually-at-filter nbot)
  have (g solves-ode f) {t0 -- t1} X
  apply (rule solution-fixed-pointI[OF continuous])
  subgoal by (auto intro!: uc-g uniformly-continuous-imp-continuous)
  subgoal by (rule g-mem)
  subgoal premises prems for s

```

```

proof -
{
  fix s
  assume s: s ∈ {t0--<t1}
  with prems have subs: {t0--s} ⊆ {t0--<t1}
    by (auto simp: half-open-segment-real closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  with ode have sol: (x solves-ode f) ({t0--s}) X
    by (rule solves-ode-on-subset) (rule order-refl)
  from subs have inner-eq: t ∈ {t0 -- s} ⇒ x t = g t for t
    by (intro xg) auto
  from solution-fixed-point[OF sol, of s]
  have g t0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (g t)) - g s = 0
    using s prems ‹t0 ≠ t1›
    by (auto simp: inner-eq cong: ivl-integral-cong)
} note fp = this

from prems have subs: {t0--s} ⊆ {t0--t1}
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
have int: (λt. f t (g t)) integrable-on {t0--t1}
  using prems subs
by (auto intro!: integrable-continuous-closed-segment continuous-intros g-mem
uc-g[THEN uniformly-continuous-imp-continuous, THEN continuous-on-subset])
note ivl-tendsto[tendsto-intros] =
  indefinite-ivl-integral-continuous(1)[OF int, unfolded continuous-on-def,
rule-format]

from subs half-open-segment-subset
have ((λs. g t0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (g t)) - g s) →
g t0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (g t)) - g s) (at s within {t0 --<t1})
  using subs
  by (auto intro!: tendsto-intros ivl-tendsto[THEN tendsto-within-subset]
g-tendsto[THEN tendsto-within-subset])
moreover
have ((λs. g t0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (g t)) - g s) → 0) (at s within
{t0 --<t1})
  apply (subst Lim-cong-within[OF refl refl refl, where g=λ-. 0])
  subgoal by (subst fp) auto
  subgoal by simp
  done
ultimately have g t0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (g t)) - g s = 0
  using nbot prems tendsto-unique by blast
then show g s = g t0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (g t)) by simp
qed
done
then have ((λt. if t = t1 then g t1 else x t) solves-ode f) {t0--t1} X
  apply (rule solves-ode-congI)
  using xg ‹t0 ≠ t1›
  by (auto simp: half-open-segment-closed-segmentI)
ultimately show ?thesis ..

```

qed

## 2.4 Picard-Lindelof on set of functions into closed set

```
locale continuous-rhs = fixes T X f
  assumes continuous: continuous-on (T × X) (λ(t, x). f t x)
begin

lemma continuous-rhs-comp[continuous-intros]:
  assumes [continuous-intros]: continuous-on S g
  assumes [continuous-intros]: continuous-on S h
  assumes g ' S ⊆ T
  assumes h ' S ⊆ X
  shows continuous-on S (λx. f (g x) (h x))
  using continuous-on-compose-Pair[OF continuous assms(1,2)] assms(3,4)
  by auto

end

locale global-lipschitz =
  fixes T X f and L::real
  assumes lipschitz: ∧t. t ∈ T ⇒ L-lipschitz-on X (λx. f t x)

locale closed-domain =
  fixes X assumes closed: closed X

locale interval = fixes T::real set
  assumes interval: is-interval T
begin

lemma closed-segment-subset-domain: t0 ∈ T ⇒ t ∈ T ⇒ closed-segment t0 t
  ⊆ T
  by (simp add: closed-segment-subset-interval interval)

lemma closed-segment-subset-domainI: t0 ∈ T ⇒ t ∈ T ⇒ s ∈ closed-segment
  t0 t ⇒ s ∈ T
  using closed-segment-subset-domain by force

lemma convex[intro, simp]: convex T
  and connected[intro, simp]: connected T
  by (simp-all add: interval is-interval-connected is-interval-convex )

end

locale nonempty-set = fixes T assumes nonempty-set: T ≠ {}

locale compact-interval = interval + nonempty-set T +
  assumes compact-time: compact T
begin
```

**definition**  $tmin = \text{Inf } T$

**definition**  $tmax = \text{Sup } T$

**lemma**

**shows**  $tmin: t \in T \implies tmin \leq t \ tmin \in T$

**and**  $tmax: t \in T \implies t \leq tmax \ tmax \in T$

**using** *nonempty-set*

**by** (*auto intro!: cInf-lower cSup-upper bounded-imp-bdd-below bounded-imp-bdd-above compact-imp-bounded compact-time closed-contains-Inf closed-contains-Sup compact-imp-closed*

*simp: tmin-def tmax-def*)

**lemma**  $tmin-le-tmax$ [*intro, simp*]:  $tmin \leq tmax$

**using** *nonempty-set tmin tmax* **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $T$ -*def*:  $T = \{tmin .. tmax\}$

**using** *closed-segment-subset-interval[OF interval tmin(2) tmax(2)]*

**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl subset-iff intro!: tmin tmax*)

**lemma**  $mem-T-I$ [*intro, simp*]:  $tmin \leq t \implies t \leq tmax \implies t \in T$

**using** *interval mem-is-interval-1-I tmax(2) tmin(2)* **by** *blast*

**end**

**locale** *self-mapping* = *interval T* **for**  $T$  +

**fixes**  $t0::\text{real}$  **and**  $x0 \ f \ X$

**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$

**assumes** *self-mapping*:

$\bigwedge x \ t. \ t \in T \implies x \ t0 = x0 \implies x \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \rightarrow X \implies$

*continuous-on* (*closed-segment*  $t0 \ t$ )  $x \implies x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. \ f \ t \ (x \ t)) \in X$

**begin**

**sublocale** *nonempty-set T* **using** *iv-defined* **by** *unfold-locales auto*

**lemma** *closed-segment-iv-subset-domain*:  $t \in T \implies \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \subseteq T$

**by** (*simp add: closed-segment-subset-domain iv-defined*)

**end**

**locale** *unique-on-closed* =

*compact-interval T* +

*self-mapping T t0 x0 f X* +

*continuous-rhs T X f* +

*closed-domain X* +

*global-lipschitz T X f L* **for**  $t0::\text{real}$  **and**  $T$  **and**  $x0::'a::\text{banach}$  **and**  $f \ X \ L$

**begin**

**lemma** *T-split*:  $T = \{tmin .. t0\} \cup \{t0 .. tmax\}$   
**by** (*metis T-def atLeastAtMost-iff iv-defined(1) ivl-disj-un-two-touch(4)*)

**lemma** *L-nonneg*:  $0 \leq L$   
**by** (*auto intro!: lipschitz-on-nonneg[OF lipschitz] iv-defined*)

Picard Iteration

**definition** *P-inner* **where**  $P\text{-inner } x\ t = x0 + ivl\text{-integral } t0\ t\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t))$

**definition** *P*::( $real \Rightarrow_C 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $real \Rightarrow_C 'a$ )  
**where**  $P\ x = (SOME\ g::real \Rightarrow_C 'a.$   
 $(\forall t \in T. g\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ t) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t \leq tmin. g\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ tmin) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t \geq tmax. g\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ tmax))$

**lemma** *cont-P-inner-ivl*:  
 $x \in T \rightarrow_C X \implies continuous\text{-on } \{tmin..tmax\} (P\text{-inner } (apply\text{-bcontfun } x))$   
**apply** (*auto simp: real-Icc-closed-segment P-inner-def Pi-iff mem-PiC-iff*  
*intro!: continuous-intros indefinite-ivl-integral-continuous-subset*  
*integrable-continuous-closed-segment tmin(1) tmax(1)*)  
**using** *closed-segment-subset-domainI tmax(2) tmin(2)* **apply** *blast*  
**using** *closed-segment-subset-domainI tmax(2) tmin(2)* **apply** *blast*  
**using** *T-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl iv-defined(1)* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *P-inner-t0[simp]*:  $P\text{-inner } g\ t0 = x0$   
**by** (*simp add: P-inner-def*)

**lemma** *t0-cs-tmin-tmax*:  $t0 \in \{tmin--tmax\}$  **and** *cs-tmin-tmax-subset*:  $\{tmin--tmax\} \subseteq T$   
**using** *iv-defined T-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma**  
*P-egs*:  
**assumes**  $x \in T \rightarrow_C X$   
**shows** *P-eq-P-inner*:  $t \in T \implies P\ x\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ t$   
**and** *P-le-tmin*:  $t \leq tmin \implies P\ x\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ tmin$   
**and** *P-ge-tmax*:  $t \geq tmax \implies P\ x\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ tmax$   
**unfolding** *atomize-conj atomize-imp*

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *1*

**obtain** *g* **where**

$t \in \{tmin .. tmax\} \implies apply\text{-bcontfun } g\ t = P\text{-inner } (apply\text{-bcontfun } x)\ t$   
 $apply\text{-bcontfun } g\ t = P\text{-inner } (apply\text{-bcontfun } x)\ (clamp\ tmin\ tmax\ t)$   
**for** *t*

**by** (*metis continuous-on-cbox-bcontfunE cont-P-inner-ivl[OF assms(1)] cbox-interval*)

**with** *T-def* **have**  $\exists g::real \Rightarrow_C 'a.$

$(\forall t \in T. g\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ t) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t \leq tmin. g\ t = P\text{-inner } x\ tmin) \wedge$

$(\forall t \geq tmax. g t = P\text{-inner } x tmax)$   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *exI*[**where**  $x=g$ ])  
**then have**  $(\forall t \in T. P x t = P\text{-inner } x t) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t \leq tmin. P x t = P\text{-inner } x tmin) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t \geq tmax. P x t = P\text{-inner } x tmax)$   
**unfolding** *P-def*  
**by** (*rule someI-ex*)  
**then show** *?case* **using** *T-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *P-if-eq*:

$x \in T \rightarrow_C X \implies$   
 $P x t = (\text{if } tmin \leq t \wedge t \leq tmax \text{ then } P\text{-inner } x t \text{ else if } t \geq tmax \text{ then } P\text{-inner}$   
 $x tmax \text{ else } P\text{-inner } x tmin)$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *P-eqs*)

**lemma** *dist-P-le*:

**assumes**  $y: y \in T \rightarrow_C X$  **and**  $z: z \in T \rightarrow_C X$   
**assumes**  $le: \bigwedge t. tmin \leq t \implies t \leq tmax \implies dist (P\text{-inner } y t) (P\text{-inner } z t) \leq$   
 $R$   
**assumes**  $0 \leq R$   
**shows**  $dist (P y t) (P z t) \leq R$   
**by** (*cases*  $t \leq tmin$ ; *cases*  $t \geq tmax$ ) (*auto simp*: *P-eqs*  $y z$  *not-le intro!*: *le*)

**lemma** *P-def'*:

**assumes**  $t \in T$   
**assumes**  $fixed\text{-point} \in T \rightarrow_C X$   
**shows**  $(P fixed\text{-point}) t = x0 + ivl\text{-integral } t0 t (\lambda x. f x (fixed\text{-point } x))$   
**by** (*simp add*: *P-eq-P-inner* *assms* *P-inner-def*)

**definition** *iter-space* =  $PiC T ((\lambda-. X)(t0:=\{x0\}))$

**lemma** *iter-spaceI*:

**assumes**  $g \in T \rightarrow_C X$   $g t0 = x0$   
**shows**  $g \in \text{iter-space}$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*simp add*: *iter-space-def* *mem-PiC-iff* *Pi-iff*)

**lemma** *iter-spaceD*:

**assumes**  $g \in \text{iter-space}$   
**shows**  $g \in T \rightarrow_C X$   $\text{apply-bcontfun } g t0 = x0$   
**using** *assms* *iv-defined*  
**by** (*auto simp add*: *iter-space-def* *mem-PiC-iff* *split*: *if-splits*)

**lemma** *const-in-iter-space*:  $\text{const-bcontfun } x0 \in \text{iter-space}$

**by** (*auto simp*: *iter-space-def* *iv-defined* *mem-PiC-iff*)

**lemma** *closed-iter-space*:  $\text{closed } \text{iter-space}$

**by** (*auto simp*: *iter-space-def* *intro!*: *closed-PiC* *closed*)



**lemma** *iter-space-notempty*:  $iter\text{-}space \neq \{\}$   
**using** *const-in-iter-space* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *clamp-in-eq*[*simp*]: **fixes**  $a\ x\ b::real$  **shows**  $a \leq x \implies x \leq b \implies clamp\ a\ b\ x = x$   
**by** (*auto simp: clamp-def*)

**lemma** *P-self-mapping*:  
**assumes**  $in\text{-}space: g \in iter\text{-}space$   
**shows**  $P\ g \in iter\text{-}space$   
**proof** (*rule iter-spaceI*)  
**show**  $x0: P\ g\ t0 = x0$   
**by** (*auto simp: P-def' iv-defined iter-spaceD[OF in-space]*)  
**from** *iter-spaceD(1)[OF in-space]* **show**  $P\ g \in T \rightarrow_C\ X$   
**unfolding** *mem-PiC-iff Pi-iff*  
**apply** (*auto simp: mem-PiC-iff Pi-iff P-def'*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: iter-spaceD(2)[OF in-space, symmetric] intro!: self-mapping*)  
**using** *closed-segment-subset-domainI iv-defined(1)* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *continuous-on-T*:  $continuous\text{-}on\ \{tmin\ ..\ tmax\}\ g \implies continuous\text{-}on\ T\ g$   
**using** *T-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *T-closed-segment-subsetI*[*intro, simp*]:  $t \in \{tmin\ \text{--}\ tmax\} \implies t \in T$   
**and** *T-subsetI*[*intro, simp*]:  $tmin \leq t \implies t \leq tmax \implies t \in T$   
**by** (*subst T-def, simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)**+**

**lemma** *t0-mem-closed-segment*[*intro, simp*]:  $t0 \in \{tmin\ \text{--}\ tmax\}$   
**using** *T-def iv-defined*  
**by** (*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**lemma** *tmin-le-t0*[*intro, simp*]:  $tmin \leq t0$   
**and** *tmax-ge-t0*[*intro, simp*]:  $tmax \geq t0$   
**using** *t0-mem-closed-segment*  
**unfolding** *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*  
**by** *simp-all*

**lemma** *apply-bcontfun-solution-fixed-point*:  
**assumes** *ode*: (*apply-bcontfun x solves-ode f*)  $T\ X$   
**assumes** *iv*:  $x\ t0 = x0$   
**assumes** *t*:  $t \in T$   
**shows**  $P\ x\ t = x\ t$   
**proof**  $-$   
**have**  $t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t\}$  **by** *simp*  
**have** *ode'*: (*apply-bcontfun x solves-ode f*)  $\{t0\ \text{--}\ t\}\ X\ t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t\}$   
**using** *ode T-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl t* **apply** *auto*  
**using** *closed-segment-iv-subset-domain solves-ode-on-subset* **apply** *fastforce*  
**using** *closed-segment-iv-subset-domain solves-ode-on-subset* **apply** *fastforce*

```

done
from solves-odeD[OF ode]
have x: x ∈ T →C X by (auto simp: mem-PiC-iff)
from solution-fixed-point[OF ode] iv
show ?thesis
  unfolding P-def'[OF t x]
  by simp
qed

lemma
  solution-in-iter-space:
  assumes ode: (apply-bcontfun z solves-ode f) T X
  assumes iv: z t0 = x0
  shows z ∈ iter-space (is ?z ∈ -)
proof -
  from T-def ode have ode: (z solves-ode f) {tmin -- tmax} X
  by (simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  have (?z solves-ode f) T X
  using is-solution-ext-cont[OF solves-ode-continuous-on[OF ode], of f X] ode
  T-def
  by (auto simp: min-def max-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  then have z ∈ T →C X
  by (auto simp add: solves-ode-def mem-PiC-iff)
  thus ?z ∈ iter-space
  by (auto simp: iv intro!: iter-spaceI)
qed

end

locale unique-on-bounded-closed = unique-on-closed +
  assumes lipschitz-bound:  $\bigwedge s t. s \in T \implies t \in T \implies \text{abs } (s - t) * L < 1$ 
begin

lemma lipschitz-bound-maxmin: (tmax - tmin) * L < 1
  using lipschitz-bound[of tmax tmin]
  by auto

lemma lipschitz-P:
  shows ((tmax - tmin) * L)–lipschitz-on iter-space P
proof (rule lipschitz-onI)
  have t0 ∈ T by (simp add: iv-defined)
  then show 0 ≤ (tmax - tmin) * L
  using T-def
  by (auto intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg lipschitz lipschitz-on-nonneg[OF lipschitz]
  iv-defined)
  fix y z
  assume y ∈ iter-space and z ∈ iter-space
  hence y-defined: y ∈ (T →C X) and y t0 = x0
  and z-defined: z ∈ (T →C X) and z t0 = x0

```

```

  by (auto dest: iter-spaceD)
  have defined:  $s \in T \ y \ s \in X \ z \ s \in X$  if  $s \in \text{closed-segment } tmin \ tmax$  for  $s$ 
  using  $y\text{-defined } z\text{-defined that } T\text{-def}$ 
  by (auto simp: mem-PiC-iff)
  {
    note [intro, simp] = integrable-continuous-closed-segment
    fix  $t$ 
    assume  $t\text{-bounds: } tmin \leq t \leq tmax$ 
    then have  $cs\text{-subs: } \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \subseteq \text{closed-segment } tmin \ tmax$ 
      by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
    then have  $cs\text{-subs-ext: } \bigwedge ta. ta \in \{t0 \dots t\} \implies ta \in \{tmin \dots tmax\}$  by auto

    have  $norm (P\text{-inner } y \ t - P\text{-inner } z \ t) =$ 
       $norm (ivl\text{-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. f \ t (y \ t) - f \ t (z \ t)))$ 
      by (subst ivl-integral-diff)
      (auto intro!: integrable-continuous-closed-segment continuous-intros defined
    cs-subs-ext simp: P-inner-def)
    also have  $\dots \leq abs (ivl\text{-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. norm (f \ t (y \ t) - f \ t (z \ t))))$ 
      by (rule ivl-integral-norm-bound-ivl-integral)
      (auto intro!: ivl-integral-norm-bound-ivl-integral continuous-intros integrable-continuous-closed-segment
    simp: defined cs-subs-ext)
    also have  $\dots \leq abs (ivl\text{-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. L * norm (y \ t - z \ t)))$ 
      using lipschitz  $t\text{-bounds } T\text{-def } y\text{-defined } z\text{-defined } cs\text{-subs}$ 
    by (intro norm-ivl-integral-le) (auto intro!: continuous-intros integrable-continuous-closed-segment
    simp add: dist-norm lipschitz-on-def mem-PiC-iff Pi-iff)
    also have  $\dots \leq abs (ivl\text{-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. L * norm (y - z)))$ 
      using norm-bounded[of  $y - z$ ]
       $L\text{-nonneg}$ 
      by (intro norm-ivl-integral-le) (auto intro!: continuous-intros mult-left-mono)
    also have  $\dots = L * abs (t - t0) * norm (y - z)$ 
      using  $t\text{-bounds } L\text{-nonneg}$  by (simp add: abs-mult)
    also have  $\dots \leq L * (tmax - tmin) * norm (y - z)$ 
      using  $t\text{-bounds zero-le-dist } L\text{-nonneg } cs\text{-subs } tmin\text{-le-t0 } tmax\text{-ge-t0}$ 
    by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono mult-left-mono simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
    abs-real-def
    simp del:  $tmin\text{-le-t0 } tmax\text{-ge-t0 split: if-split-asm}$ )
    finally
    have  $dist (P\text{-inner } y \ t) (P\text{-inner } z \ t) \leq (tmax - tmin) * L * dist \ y \ z$ 
      by (simp add: dist-norm ac-simps)
  } note * = this
  show  $dist (P \ y) (P \ z) \leq (tmax - tmin) * L * dist \ y \ z$ 
    by (auto intro!: dist-bound dist-P-le *  $y\text{-defined } z\text{-defined mult-nonneg-nonneg}$ 
     $L\text{-nonneg}$ )
  qed

```

```

lemma fixed-point-unique:  $\exists! x \in \text{iter-space. } P \ x = x$ 
  using lipschitz lipschitz-bound-maxmin lipschitz-P  $T\text{-def}$ 

```

*complete-UNIV iv-defined*  
**by** (*intro banach-fix*)  
 (*auto*  
*intro: P-self-mapping split-mult-pos-le*  
*intro!: closed-iter-space iter-space-notempty mult-nonneg-nonneg*  
*simp: lipschitz-on-def complete-eq-closed*)

**definition** *fixed-point* **where**  
*fixed-point* = (*THE*  $x. x \in \text{iter-space} \wedge P x = x$ )

**lemma** *fixed-point'*:  
*fixed-point*  $\in$  *iter-space*  $\wedge$   $P$  *fixed-point* = *fixed-point*  
**unfolding** *fixed-point-def* **using** *fixed-point-unique*  
**by** (*rule theI'*)

**lemma** *fixed-point*:  
*fixed-point*  $\in$  *iter-space*  $P$  *fixed-point* = *fixed-point*  
**using** *fixed-point'* **by** *simp-all*

**lemma** *fixed-point-equality'*:  $x \in \text{iter-space} \wedge P x = x \implies \text{fixed-point} = x$   
**unfolding** *fixed-point-def* **using** *fixed-point-unique*  
**by** (*rule the1-equality*)

**lemma** *fixed-point-equality*:  $x \in \text{iter-space} \implies P x = x \implies \text{fixed-point} = x$   
**using** *fixed-point-equality'[of x]* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *fixed-point-iv*: *fixed-point*  $t0 = x0$   
**and** *fixed-point-domain*:  $x \in T \implies \text{fixed-point } x \in X$   
**using** *fixed-point*  
**by** (*force dest: iter-spaceD simp: mem-PiC-iff*)+

**lemma** *fixed-point-has-vderiv-on*: (*fixed-point* *has-vderiv-on* ( $\lambda t. f t$  (*fixed-point*  $t$ )))  
 $T$

**proof** –

**have** *continuous-on*  $T$  ( $\lambda x. f x$  (*fixed-point*  $x$ ))  
**using** *fixed-point-domain*  
**by** (*auto intro!: continuous-intros*)  
**then have** ( $\lambda u. x0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 u (\lambda x. f x (\text{fixed-point } x))$ ) *has-vderiv-on*  
 $(\lambda t. f t (\text{fixed-point } t))$   $T$   
**by** (*auto intro!: derivative-intros ivl-integral-has-vderiv-on-compact-interval interval compact-time*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*rule has-vderiv-eq*)  
**fix**  $t$   
**assume**  $t: t \in T$   
**have** *fixed-point*  $t = P$  *fixed-point*  $t$   
**using** *fixed-point* **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = x0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 t (\lambda x. f x (\text{fixed-point } x))$   
**using**  $t$  *fixed-point-domain*

by (auto simp: P-def' mem-PiC-iff)  
 finally show  $x0 + ivl\text{-integral } t0\ t (\lambda x. f\ x\ (\text{fixed-point } x)) = \text{fixed-point } t$  by  
 simp  
 qed (insert T-def, auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)  
 qed

**lemma** *fixed-point-solution*:  
 shows (fixed-point solves-ode f) T X  
 using fixed-point-has-vderiv-on fixed-point-domain  
 by (rule solves-odeI)

### 2.4.1 Unique solution

**lemma** *solves-ode-equals-fixed-point*:  
 assumes ode: (x solves-ode f) T X  
 assumes iv:  $x\ t0 = x0$   
 assumes t:  $t \in T$   
 shows  $x\ t = \text{fixed-point } t$   
**proof** –  
 from solves-ode-continuous-on[OF ode] T-def  
 have continuous-on (cbox tmin tmax) x by simp  
 from continuous-on-cbox-bcontfunE[OF this]  
 obtain g where g:  
    $t \in \{tmin .. tmax\} \implies \text{apply-bcontfun } g\ t = x\ t$   
    $\text{apply-bcontfun } g\ t = x\ (\text{clamp } tmin\ tmax\ t)$   
   for t  
   by (metis interval-cbox)  
 with ode T-def have ode-g: (g solves-ode f) T X  
   by (metis (no-types, lifting) solves-ode-cong)  
 have  $x\ t = g\ t$   
   using t T-def  
   by (intro g[symmetric]) auto  
 also  
 have  $g\ t0 = x0\ g \in T \rightarrow_C X$   
   using iv g solves-odeD(2)[OF ode-g]  
   unfolding mem-PiC-iff atLeastAtMost-iff  
   by blast+  
 then have  $g \in \text{iter-space}$   
   by (intro iter-spaceI)  
 then have  $g = \text{fixed-point}$   
   apply (rule fixed-point-equality[symmetric])  
   apply (rule bcontfun-eqI)  
   subgoal for t  
     using apply-bcontfun-solution-fixed-point[OF ode-g ⟨g t0 = x0⟩, of tmin]  
       apply-bcontfun-solution-fixed-point[OF ode-g ⟨g t0 = x0⟩, of tmax]  
       apply-bcontfun-solution-fixed-point[OF ode-g ⟨g t0 = x0⟩, of t]  
     using T-def  
     by (fastforce simp: P-eqs not-le ⟨g ∈ T →<sub>C</sub> X⟩ g)  
 done

finally show *?thesis* .  
qed

**lemma** *solves-ode-on-closed-segment-equals-fixed-point*:

assumes *ode*:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} X$

assumes *iv*:  $x \ t0 = x0$

assumes *subset*:  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \subseteq T$

assumes *t-mem*:  $t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$

shows  $x \ t = \text{fixed-point } t$

**proof** –

have *subsetI*:  $t \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \implies t \in T$  **for** *t*

using *subset* **by** *auto*

interpret *s*: *unique-on-bounded-closed*  $t0 \ \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \ x0 \ f \ X \ L$

apply – **apply** *unfold-locales*

subgoal **by** (*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

subgoal **by** *simp*

subgoal **by** *simp*

subgoal **by** *simp*

subgoal **using** *iv-defined* **by** *simp*

subgoal **by** (*intro self-mapping subsetI*)

subgoal **by** (*rule continuous-on-subset[OF continuous]*) (*auto simp: subsetI*)

subgoal **by** (*rule lipschitz*) (*auto simp: subsetI*)

subgoal **by** (*auto intro!: subsetI lipschitz-bound*)

**done**

have  $x \ t = s.\text{fixed-point } t$

**by** (*rule s.solves-ode-equals-fixed-point; fact*)

**moreover**

have  $\text{fixed-point } t = s.\text{fixed-point } t$

**by** (*intro s.solves-ode-equals-fixed-point solves-ode-on-subset[OF fixed-point-solution]*)

*assms*

*fixed-point-iv order-refl subset t-mem*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

**lemma** *unique-solution*:

assumes *ivp1*:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X \ x \ t0 = x0$

assumes *ivp2*:  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T \ X \ y \ t0 = x0$

assumes  $t \in T$

shows  $x \ t = y \ t$

**using** *solves-ode-equals-fixed-point*[*OF ivp1*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ ]

*solves-ode-equals-fixed-point*[*OF ivp2*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ ]

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *fixed-point-usolves-ode*:  $(\text{fixed-point } \text{usolves-ode } f \text{ from } t0) \ T \ X$

**apply** (*rule usolves-odeI*[*OF fixed-point-solution*])

subgoal **by** (*simp add: iv-defined(1)*)

subgoal **by** (*rule interval*)

subgoal

**using** *fixed-point-iv solves-ode-on-closed-segment-equals-fixed-point*

```

    by auto
  done

end

lemma closed-segment-Un:
  fixes a b c::real
  assumes b ∈ closed-segment a c
  shows closed-segment a b ∪ closed-segment b c = closed-segment a c
  using assms
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

lemma closed-segment-closed-segment-subset:
  fixes s::real and i::nat
  assumes s ∈ closed-segment a b
  assumes a ∈ closed-segment c d b ∈ closed-segment c d
  shows s ∈ closed-segment c d
  using assms
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm)

context unique-on-closed begin

context— solution until t1
  fixes t1::real
  assumes mem-t1: t1 ∈ T
begin

lemma subdivide-count-ex: ∃ n. L * abs (t1 - t0) / (Suc n) < 1
  by auto (meson add-strict-increasing less-numeral-extra(1) real-arch-simple)

definition subdivide-count = (SOME n. L * abs (t1 - t0) / Suc n < 1)

lemma subdivide-count: L * abs (t1 - t0) / Suc subdivide-count < 1
  unfolding subdivide-count-def
  using subdivide-count-ex
  by (rule someI-ex)

lemma subdivide-lipschitz:
  assumes |s - t| ≤ abs (t1 - t0) / Suc subdivide-count
  shows |s - t| * L < 1
proof -
  from assms L-nonneg
  have |s - t| * L ≤ abs (t1 - t0) / Suc subdivide-count * L
    by (rule mult-right-mono)
  also have ... < 1
    using subdivide-count
    by (simp add: ac-simps)
  finally show ?thesis .

```

qed

**lemma** *subdivide-lipschitz-lemma*:

**assumes**  $st: s \in \{a \text{ -- } b\} \ t \in \{a \text{ -- } b\}$   
**assumes**  $abs (b - a) \leq abs (t1 - t0) / Suc \text{ subdivide-count}$   
**shows**  $|s - t| * L < 1$   
**apply** (*rule subdivide-lipschitz*)  
**apply** (*rule order-trans[where y=abs (b - a)]*)  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits*)

**definition**  $step = (t1 - t0) / Suc \text{ subdivide-count}$

**lemma** *last-step*:  $t0 + real (Suc \text{ subdivide-count}) * step = t1$   
**by** (*auto simp: step-def*)

**lemma** *step-in-segment*:

**assumes**  $0 \leq i \ i \leq real (Suc \text{ subdivide-count})$   
**shows**  $t0 + i * step \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t1$   
**unfolding** *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl step-def*  
**proof** (*clarsimp, safe*)  
**assume**  $t0 \leq t1$   
**then have**  $(t1 - t0) * i \leq (t1 - t0) * (1 + \text{subdivide-count})$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto intro!: mult-left-mono*)  
**then show**  $t0 + i * (t1 - t0) / (1 + real \text{ subdivide-count}) \leq t1$   
**by** (*simp add: field-simps*)

**next**

**assume**  $\neg t0 \leq t1$   
**then have**  $(1 + \text{subdivide-count}) * (t0 - t1) \geq i * (t0 - t1)$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto intro!: mult-right-mono*)  
**then show**  $t1 \leq t0 + i * (t1 - t0) / (1 + real \text{ subdivide-count})$   
**by** (*simp add: field-simps*)  
**show**  $i * (t1 - t0) / (1 + real \text{ subdivide-count}) \leq 0$   
**using**  $\langle \neg t0 \leq t1 \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: divide-simps mult-le-0-iff assms*)  
**qed** (*auto intro!: divide-nonneg-nonneg mult-nonneg-nonneg assms*)

**lemma** *subset-T1*:

**fixes**  $s::real \ \text{and} \ i::nat$   
**assumes**  $s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ (t0 + i * step)$   
**assumes**  $i \leq Suc \text{ subdivide-count}$   
**shows**  $s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$   
**using** *closed-segment-closed-segment-subset assms of-nat-le-iff of-nat-0-le-iff step-in-segment*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *subset-T*:  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \subseteq T$  **and** *subset-TI*:  $s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \implies s \in T$   
**using** *closed-segment-iv-subset-domain mem-t1* **by** *blast+*



```

primrec psolution::nat  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  psolution 0  $t = x0$ 
| psolution (Suc i)  $t = \text{unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point}$ 
  ( $t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step}$ ) { $t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step} -- t0 + \text{real } (\text{Suc } i) * \text{step}$ }
  (psolution i ( $t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step}$ )) f X t

definition psolutions  $t = \text{psolution } (\text{LEAST } i. t \in \text{closed-segment } (t0 + \text{real } (i - 1) * \text{step}) (t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step})) t$ 

lemma psolutions-usolves-until-step:
  assumes i-le:  $i \leq \text{Suc } \text{subdivide-count}$ 
  shows (psolutions usolves-ode f from t0) ( $\text{closed-segment } t0 (t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step})$ )
  X
proof cases
  assume  $t0 = t1$ 
  then have  $\text{step} = 0$ 
    unfolding step-def by simp
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: psolutions-def iv-defined usolves-ode-singleton)
next
  assume  $t0 \neq t1$ 
  then have  $\text{step} \neq 0$ 
    by (simp add: step-def)
  define S where  $S \equiv \lambda i. \text{closed-segment } (t0 + \text{real } (i - 1) * \text{step}) (t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step})$ 
  have solution-eq: psolutions  $\equiv \lambda t. \text{psolution } (\text{LEAST } i. t \in S i) t$ 
    by (simp add: psolutions-def [abs-def] S-def)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding solution-eq
    using i-le
  proof (induction i)
    case 0 then show ?case by (simp add: iv-defined usolves-ode-singleton S-def)
  next
    case (Suc i)
    let ?sol  $= \lambda t. \text{psolution } (\text{LEAST } i. t \in S i) t$ 
    let ?pi  $= t0 + \text{real } (i - \text{Suc } 0) * \text{step}$  and ?i  $= t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step}$  and ?si  $= t0 + (1 + \text{real } i) * \text{step}$ 
    from Suc have ui: (?sol usolves-ode f from t0) ( $\text{closed-segment } t0 (t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step})$ ) X
      by simp

    from usolves-odeD(1)[OF Suc.IH] Suc
    have IH-sol: (?sol solves-ode f) ( $\text{closed-segment } t0 ?i$ ) X
      by simp

  have Least-eq-t0[simp]: ( $\text{LEAST } n. t0 \in S n$ )  $= 0$ 
    by (rule Least-equality) (auto simp add: S-def)
  have Least-eq[simp]: ( $\text{LEAST } n. t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step} \in S n$ )  $= i$  for i
    apply (rule Least-equality)

```

```

subgoal by (simp add: S-def)
subgoal
  using ⟨step ≠ 0⟩
  by (cases step ≥ 0)
      (auto simp add: S-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl zero-le-mult-iff split:
if-split-asm)
done

have y = t0 + real i * s
  if t0 + (1 + real i) * s ≤ t t ≤ y y ≤ t0 + real i * s t0 ≤ y
  for y i s t
proof -
  from that have (1 + real i) * s ≤ real i * s 0 ≤ real i * s
    by arith+
  have s + (t0 + s * real i) ≤ t ⇒ t ≤ y ⇒ y ≤ t0 + s * real i ⇒ t0 ≤
y ⇒ y = t0 + s * real i
    by (metis add-decreasing2 eq-iff le-add-same-cancel2 linear mult-le-0-iff
of-nat-0-le-iff order.trans)
  then show ?thesis using that
    by (simp add: algebra-simps)
qed
then have segment-inter:
  xa = t0 + real i * step
  if
  t ∈ {t0 + real (Suc i - 1) * step--t0 + real (Suc i) * step}
  xa ∈ closed-segment (t0 + real i * step) t xa ∈ closed-segment t0 (t0 + real i
* step)
  for xa t
  apply (cases step > 0; cases step = 0)
  using that
  by (auto simp: S-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm)

have right-cond: t0 ≤ t t ≤ t1 if t0 + real i * step ≤ t t ≤ t0 + (step + real
i * step) for t
proof -
  from that have 0 ≤ step by simp
  with last-step have t0 ≤ t1
    by (metis le-add-same-cancel1 of-nat-0-le-iff zero-le-mult-iff)
  from that have t0 ≤ t - real i * step by simp
  also have ... ≤ t using that by (auto intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg)
  finally show t0 ≤ t .
  have t ≤ t0 + (real (Suc i) * step) using that by (simp add: algebra-simps)
  also have ... ≤ t1
  proof -
    have real (Suc i) * (t1 - t0) ≤ real (Suc subdivide-count) * (t1 - t0)
      using Suc.premis ⟨t0 ≤ t1⟩
      by (auto intro!: mult-mono)
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: divide-simps algebra-simps step-def)
  qed

```

```

    finally show  $t \leq t1$  .
  qed
  have left-cond:  $t1 \leq t \leq t0$  if  $t0 + (step + real\ i * step) \leq t \leq t0 + real\ i$ 
  * step for t
  proof -
    from that have  $step \leq 0$  by simp
    with last-step have  $t1 \leq t0$ 
      by (metis add-le-same-cancel1 mult-nonneg-nonpos of-nat-0-le-iff)
    from that have  $t0 \geq t - real\ i * step$  by simp
  also have  $t - real\ i * step \geq t$  using that by (auto intro!: mult-nonneg-nonpos)
  finally (xtrans) show  $t \leq t0$  .
  have  $t \geq t0 + (real\ (Suc\ i) * step)$  using that by (simp add: algebra-simps)
  also have  $t0 + (real\ (Suc\ i) * step) \geq t1$ 
  proof -
    have  $real\ (Suc\ i) * (t0 - t1) \leq real\ (Suc\ subdivide-count) * (t0 - t1)$ 
      using Suc.prem1 <math>t0 \geq t1</math>
      by (auto intro!: mult-mono)
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: divide-simps algebra-simps step-def)
  qed
  finally (xtrans) show  $t1 \leq t$  .
  qed

```

interpret  $l$ : self-mapping  $S$  (Suc  $i$ )  $?i$   $?sol$   $?i$   $f$   $X$

proof unfold-locales

show  $?sol\ ?i \in X$

using solves-odeD(2)[OF usolves-odeD(1)[OF  $ui$ ], of  $?i$

by (simp add: S-def)

fix  $x\ t$  assume  $t$ [unfolded S-def]:  $t \in S$  (Suc  $i$ )

and  $x$ :  $x\ ?i = ?sol\ ?i\ x \in closed-segment\ ?i\ t \rightarrow X$

and cont: continuous-on (closed-segment  $?i\ t$ )  $x$

let  $?if = \lambda t. if\ t \in closed-segment\ t0\ ?i\ then\ ?sol\ t\ else\ x\ t$

let  $?f = \lambda t. f\ t\ (?if\ t)$

have sol-mem:  $?sol\ s \in X$  if  $s \in closed-segment\ t0\ ?i$  for  $s$

by (auto simp: subset-T1 intro!: solves-odeD[OF IH-sol] that)

from  $x(1)$  have  $x\ ?i + ivl-integral\ ?i\ t\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)) = ?sol\ ?i + ivl-integral$   
 $?i\ t\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t))$

by simp

also have  $?sol\ ?i = ?sol\ t0 + ivl-integral\ t0\ ?i\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (?sol\ t))$

apply (subst solution-fixed-point)

apply (rule usolves-odeD[OF  $ui$ ])

by simp-all

also have  $ivl-integral\ t0\ ?i\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (?sol\ t)) = ivl-integral\ t0\ ?i\ ?f$

by (simp cong: ivl-integral-cong)

also

have psolution-eq:  $x\ (t0 + real\ i * step) = psolution\ i\ (t0 + real\ i * step)$

$\implies$

$ta \in \{t0 + real\ i * step -- t\} \implies$

```

      ta ∈ {t0--t0 + real i * step} ⇒ psolution (LEAST i. ta ∈ S i) ta = x ta
for ta
  by (subst segment-inter[OF t], assumption, assumption)+ simp
  have ivl-integral ?i t (λt. f t (x t)) = ivl-integral ?i t ?f
  by (rule ivl-integral-cong) (simp-all add: x psolution-eq)
  also
  from t right-cond(1) have cs: closed-segment t0 t = closed-segment t0 ?i ∪
closed-segment ?i t
  by (intro closed-segment-Un[symmetric])
    (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl algebra-simps mult-le-0-iff split:
if-split-asm
intro!: segment-inter segment-inter[symmetric])
  have cont-if: continuous-on (closed-segment t0 t) ?if
  unfolding cs
  using x Suc.premcs cont t psolution-eq
  by (auto simp: subset-T1 T-def intro!: continuous-on-cases solves-ode-continuous-on[OF
IH-sol])
  have t-mem: t ∈ closed-segment t0 t1
  using x Suc.premcs t
  apply -
  apply (rule closed-segment-closed-segment-subset, assumption)
  apply (rule step-in-segment, force, force)
  apply (rule step-in-segment, force, force)
  done
  have segment-subset: ta ∈ {t0 + real i * step--t} ⇒ ta ∈ {t0--t1} for
ta
  using x Suc.premcs
  apply -
  apply (rule closed-segment-closed-segment-subset, assumption)
  subgoal by (rule step-in-segment; force)
  subgoal by (rule t-mem)
  done
  have cont-f: continuous-on (closed-segment t0 t) ?f
  apply (rule continuous-intros)
  apply (rule continuous-intros)
  apply (rule cont-if)
  unfolding cs
  using x Suc.premcs
  apply (auto simp: subset-T1 segment-subset intro!: sol-mem subset-TI)
  done
  have ?sol t0 + ivl-integral t0 ?i ?f + ivl-integral ?i t ?f = ?if t0 + ivl-integral
t0 t ?f
  by (auto simp: cs intro!: ivl-integral-combine integrable-continuous-closed-segment
continuous-on-subset[OF cont-f])
  also have ... ∈ X
  apply (rule self-mapping)
  apply (rule subset-TI)
  apply (rule t-mem)
  using x cont-if

```

```

    by (auto simp: subset-T1 Pi-iff cs intro!: sol-mem)
  finally
  have  $x \ ?i + ivl\text{-integral} \ ?i \ t \ (\lambda t. \ ?f \ t) \in X$  .
  also have  $ivl\text{-integral} \ ?i \ t \ (\lambda t. \ ?f \ t) = ivl\text{-integral} \ ?i \ t \ (\lambda t. \ f \ t \ (x \ t))$ 
    apply (rule ivl-integral-cong[OF - refl refl])
    using  $x$ 
    by (auto simp: segment-inter psolution-eq)
  finally
  show  $x \ ?i + ivl\text{-integral} \ ?i \ t \ (\lambda t. \ f \ t \ (x \ t)) \in X$  .
qed (auto simp add: S-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
have  $S \ (Suc \ i) \subseteq T$ 
  unfolding S-def
  apply (rule subsetI)
  apply (rule subset-TI)
proof (cases step = 0)
  case False
  fix  $x$  assume  $x: x \in \{t0 + real \ (Suc \ i - 1) * step \ \dots \ t0 + real \ (Suc \ i) * step\}$ 
  from  $x$  have  $nn: ((x - t0) / step) \geq 0$ 
    using False right-cond(1)[of  $x$ ] left-cond(2)[of  $x$ ]
    by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl divide-simps algebra-simps split: if-splits)
  have  $t1 < t0 \implies t1 \leq x \ t1 > t0 \implies x \leq t1$ 
    using  $x$  False right-cond(1,2)[of  $x$ ] left-cond(1,2)[of  $x$ ]
    by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl algebra-simps split: if-splits)
  then have  $le: (x - t0) / step \leq 1 + real \ subdivided-count$ 
    unfolding step-def
    by (auto simp: divide-simps)
  have  $x = t0 + ((x - t0) / step) * step$ 
    using False
    by auto
  also have  $\dots \in \{t0 \ \dots \ t1\}$ 
    by (rule step-in-segment) (auto simp: nn le)
  finally show  $x \in \{t0 \ \dots \ t1\}$  by simp
qed simp
have algebra:  $(1 + real \ i) * (t1 - t0) - real \ i * (t1 - t0) = t1 - t0$ 
  by (simp only: algebra-simps)
interpret  $l: unique\text{-on-bounded-closed} \ ?i \ S \ (Suc \ i) \ ?sol \ ?i \ f \ X \ L$ 
  apply unfold-locales
  subgoal by (auto simp: S-def)
  subgoal using  $\langle S \ (Suc \ i) \subseteq T \rangle$  by (auto intro!: continuous-intros simp: split-beta')
  subgoal using  $\langle S \ (Suc \ i) \subseteq T \rangle$  by (auto intro!: lipschitz)
  subgoal by (rule subdivide-lipschitz-lemma) (auto simp add: step-def divide-simps algebra S-def)
done
note  $ui$ 
moreover
have mem-SI:  $t \in closed\text{-segment} \ ?i \ ?si \implies t \in S$  (if  $t = ?i$  then  $i$  else  $Suc \ i$ )

```

```

for t
  by (auto simp: S-def)
  have min-S: (if t = t0 + real i * step then i else Suc i) ≤ y
  if t ∈ closed-segment (t0 + real i * step) (t0 + (1 + real i) * step)
    t ∈ S y
  for y t
  apply (cases t = t0 + real i * step)
  subgoal using that ⟨step ≠ 0⟩
  by (auto simp add: S-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl algebra-simps zero-le-mult-iff
split: if-splits )
  subgoal premises ne
  proof (cases)
    assume step > 0
    with that have t0 + real i * step ≤ t t ≤ t0 + (1 + real i) * step
      t0 + real (y - Suc 0) * step ≤ t t ≤ t0 + real y * step
      by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl S-def)
    then have real i * step < real y * step using ⟨step > 0⟩ ne
      by arith
  then show ?thesis using ⟨step > 0⟩ that by (auto simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
S-def)
  next
  assume ¬ step > 0 with ⟨step ≠ 0⟩ have step < 0 by simp
  with that have t0 + (1 + real i) * step ≤ t t ≤ t0 + real i * step
    t0 + real y * step ≤ t t ≤ t0 + real (y - Suc 0) * step using ne
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl S-def diff-Suc zero-le-mult-iff split:
if-splits nat.splits)
  then have real y * step < real i * step
    using ⟨step < 0⟩ ne
    by arith
  then show ?thesis using ⟨step < 0⟩ by (auto simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
S-def)
qed
done
have (?sol usolves-ode f from ?i) (closed-segment ?i ?si) X
  apply (subst usolves-ode-cong)
  apply (subst Least-equality)
  apply (rule mem-SI) apply assumption
  apply (rule min-S) apply assumption apply assumption
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (subst usolves-ode-cong[where y=psolution (Suc i)])
  using l.fixed-point-iv[unfolded Least-eq]
  apply (simp add: S-def; fail)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (rule refl)

```

```

apply (rule refl)
using l.fixed-point-usolves-ode
apply -
apply (simp)
apply (simp add: S-def)
done
moreover have  $t \in \{t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step} - t0 + (\text{step} + \text{real } i * \text{step})\} \implies$ 
 $t \in \{t0 - t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step}\} \implies t = t0 + \text{real } i * \text{step}$  for  $t$ 
by (subst segment-inter[rotated], assumption, assumption) (auto simp: algebra-
bra-simps)
ultimately
have (( $\lambda t$ . if  $t \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ ?i$  then  $?sol \ t$  else  $?sol \ t$ )
usolves-ode
( $\lambda t$ . if  $t \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ ?i$  then  $f \ t$  else  $f \ t$ ) from  $t0$ )
(closed-segment  $t0 \ ?i \cup$  closed-segment  $?i \ ?si$ )  $X$ 
by (intro connection-usolves-ode[where  $t=?i$ ]) (auto simp: algebra-simps split:
if-split-asm)
also have closed-segment  $t0 \ ?i \cup$  closed-segment  $?i \ ?si =$  closed-segment  $t0 \ ?si$ 
apply (rule closed-segment-Un)
by (cases  $\text{step} < 0$ )
(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl zero-le-mult-iff mult-le-0-iff
intro!: mult-right-mono
split: if-split-asm)
finally show  $?case$  by simp
qed
qed

lemma psolutions-usolves-ode: (psolutions usolves-ode  $f$  from  $t0$ )  $\{t0 \ -- \ t1\} \ X$ 
proof -
let  $?T =$  closed-segment  $t0 \ (t0 + \text{real } (\text{Suc } \text{subdivide-count}) * \text{step})$ 
have (psolutions usolves-ode  $f$  from  $t0$ )  $?T \ X$ 
by (rule psolutions-usolves-until-step) simp
also have  $?T = \{t0 \ -- \ t1\}$  unfolding last-step ..
finally show  $?thesis$  .
qed

end

definition solution  $t =$  (if  $t \leq t0$  then psolutions  $tmin \ t$  else psolutions  $tmax \ t$ )

lemma solution-eq-left:  $tmin \leq t \implies t \leq t0 \implies$  solution  $t =$  psolutions  $tmin \ t$ 
by (simp add: solution-def)

lemma solution-eq-right:  $t0 \leq t \implies t \leq tmax \implies$  solution  $t =$  psolutions  $tmax \ t$ 
by (simp add: solution-def psolutions-def)

lemma solution-usolves-ode: (solution usolves-ode  $f$  from  $t0$ )  $T \ X$ 
proof -
from psolutions-usolves-ode[OF  $tmin(2)$ ]  $tmin-le-t0$ 

```

```

have u1: (psolutions tmin usolves-ode f from t0) {tmin .. t0} X
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits)
from psolutions-usolves-ode[OF tmax(2)] tmin-le-t0
have u2: (psolutions tmax usolves-ode f from t0) {t0 .. tmax} X
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits)
have (solution usolves-ode f from t0) ({tmin .. t0} ∪ {t0 .. tmax}) (X ∪ X)
  apply (rule usolves-ode-union-closed[where t=t0])
  subgoal by (subst usolves-ode-cong[where y=psolutions tmin]) (auto simp:
solution-eq-left u1)
  subgoal
    using u2
    by (rule usolves-ode-congI) (auto simp: solution-eq-right)
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  done
also have {tmin .. t0} ∪ {t0 .. tmax} = T
  by (simp add: T-split[symmetric])
finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma solution-solves-ode: (solution solves-ode f) T X
  by (rule usolves-odeD[OF solution-usolves-ode])

```

```

lemma solution-iv[simp]: solution t0 = x0
  by (auto simp: solution-def psolutions-def)

```

**end**

## 2.5 Picard-Lindelof for $X = UNIV$

```

locale unique-on-strip =
  compact-interval T +
  continuous-rhs T UNIV f +
  global-lipschitz T UNIV f L
  for t0 and T and f::real ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a::banach and L +
  assumes iv-time: t0 ∈ T
begin

```

```

sublocale unique-on-closed t0 T x0 f UNIV L for x0
  by (−, unfold-locales) (auto simp: iv-time)

```

**end**

## 2.6 Picard-Lindelof on cylindric domain

```

locale solution-in-cylinder =
  continuous-rhs T cball x0 b f +
  compact-interval T

```



```

for  $t0 \ T \ x0 \ b$  and  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a :: banach +$ 
fixes  $X \ B$ 
defines  $X \equiv cball \ x0 \ b$ 
assumes initial-time-in:  $t0 \in T$ 
assumes norm-f:  $\bigwedge x \ t. \ t \in T \Longrightarrow x \in X \Longrightarrow norm \ (f \ t \ x) \leq B$ 
assumes b-pos:  $b \geq 0$ 
assumes e-bounded:  $\bigwedge t. \ t \in T \Longrightarrow dist \ t \ t0 \leq b / B$ 
begin

lemmas cylinder =  $X$ -def

lemma B-nonneg:  $B \geq 0$ 
proof –
  have  $0 \leq norm \ (f \ t0 \ x0)$  by simp
  also from b-pos norm-f have  $\dots \leq B$  by (simp add: initial-time-in X-def)
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma in-bounds-derivativeI:
  assumes  $t \in T$ 
  assumes init:  $x \ t0 = x0$ 
  assumes cont: continuous-on (closed-segment  $t0 \ t$ )  $x$ 
  assumes solves: ( $x$  has-vderiv-on  $(\lambda s. f \ s \ (y \ s))$ ) (open-segment  $t0 \ t$ )
  assumes y-bounded:  $\bigwedge \xi. \ \xi \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \Longrightarrow x \ \xi \in X \Longrightarrow y \ \xi \in X$ 
  shows  $x \ t \in cball \ x0 \ (B * abs \ (t - t0))$ 
proof cases
  assume  $b = 0 \ \vee \ B = 0$  with assms e-bounded T-def have  $t = t0$ 
    by auto
  thus ?thesis using b-pos init by simp
next
  assume  $\neg(b = 0 \ \vee \ B = 0)$ 
  hence  $b > 0 \ B > 0$  using B-nonneg b-pos by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume  $t0 \neq t$ 
    then have b-less:  $B * abs \ (t - t0) \leq b$ 
      using b-pos e-bounded using  $\langle b > 0 \rangle \langle B > 0 \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: field-simps initial-time-in dist-real-def abs-real-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
split: if-split-asm)
    define  $b$  where  $b \equiv B * abs \ (t - t0)$ 
    have  $b > 0$  using  $\langle t0 \neq t \rangle$  by (auto intro!: mult-pos-pos simp: algebra-simps
b-def  $\langle B > 0 \rangle$ )
    from cont
    have closed: closed (closed-segment  $t0 \ t \cap ((\lambda s. norm \ (x \ s - x \ t0)) - ' \{b..\})$ )
      by (intro continuous-closed-preimage continuous-intros closed-segment)
    have exceeding:  $\{s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t. \ norm \ (x \ s - x \ t0) \in \{b..\}\} \subseteq \{t\}$ 
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume  $\neg\{s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t. \ norm \ (x \ s - x \ t0) \in \{b..\}\} \subseteq \{t\}$ 
      hence notempty: (closed-segment  $t0 \ t \cap ((\lambda s. norm \ (x \ s - x \ t0)) - ' \{b..\})$ )

```

```

≠ {}
  and not-max: {s ∈ closed-segment t0 t. norm (x s - x t0) ∈ {b..}} ≠ {t}
  by auto
obtain s where s-bound: s ∈ closed-segment t0 t
  and exceeds: norm (x s - x t0) ∈ {b..}
  and min: ∀ t2 ∈ closed-segment t0 t.
    norm (x t2 - x t0) ∈ {b..} → dist t0 s ≤ dist t0 t2
  by (rule distance-attains-inf[OF closed notempty, of t0]) blast
have s ≠ t0 using exceeds ⟨b > 0⟩ by auto
have st: closed-segment t0 t ⊇ open-segment t0 s using s-bound
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl open-segment-eq-real-ivl)
from cont have cont: continuous-on (closed-segment t0 s) x
  by (rule continuous-on-subset)
(insert b-pos closed-segment-subset-domain s-bound, auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
have bnd-cont: continuous-on (closed-segment t0 s) ((* B)
  and bnd-deriv: ((* B) has-vderiv-on (λ-. B)) (open-segment t0 s)
  by (auto intro!: continuous-intros derivative-eq-intros
    simp: has-vector-derivative-def has-vderiv-on-def)
{
  fix ss assume ss: ss ∈ open-segment t0 s
  with st have ss ∈ closed-segment t0 t by auto
  have less-b: norm (x ss - x t0) < b
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ norm (x ss - x t0) < b
    hence norm (x ss - x t0) ∈ {b..} by auto
    from min[rule-format, OF ⟨ss ∈ closed-segment t0 t⟩ this]
    show False using ss ⟨s ≠ t0⟩
      by (auto simp: dist-real-def open-segment-eq-real-ivl split-ifs)
  qed
  have norm (f ss (y ss)) ≤ B
  apply (rule norm-f)
  subgoal using ss st closed-segment-subset-domain[OF initial-time-in ⟨t ∈
T⟩] by auto
  subgoal using ss st b-less less-b
    by (intro y-bounded)
    (auto simp: X-def dist-norm b-def init norm-minus-commute mem-cball)
  done
} note bnd = this
have subs: open-segment t0 s ⊆ open-segment t0 t using s-bound ⟨s ≠ t0⟩
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl open-segment-eq-real-ivl)
with differentiable-bound-general-open-segment[OF cont bnd-cont has-vderiv-on-subset[OF
solves subs]
  bnd-deriv bnd]
have norm (x s - x t0) ≤ B * |s - t0|
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps[symmetric] abs-mult B-nonneg)
also
have s ≠ t
  using s-bound exceeds min not-max
  by (auto simp: dist-norm closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split-ifs)

```

```

hence  $B * |s - t0| < |t - t0| * B$ 
  using  $s\text{-bound } \langle B > 0 \rangle$ 
  by (intro le-neq-trans)
    (auto simp: algebra-simps closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split-ifs
     intro!: mult-left-mono)
finally have  $\text{norm } (x s - x t0) < |t - t0| * B .$ 
moreover
{
  have  $b \geq |t - t0| * B$  by (simp add: b-def algebra-simps)
  also from exceeds have  $\text{norm } (x s - x t0) \geq b$  by simp
  finally have  $|t - t0| * B \leq \text{norm } (x s - x t0) .$ 
}
ultimately show False by simp
qed note mvt-result = this
from cont assms
have cont-diff: continuous-on (closed-segment t0 t) ( $\lambda x a. x a - x t0$ )
  by (auto intro!: continuous-intros)
have  $\text{norm } (x t - x t0) \leq b$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $H: \neg \text{norm } (x t - x t0) \leq b$ 
  hence  $b \in \text{closed-segment } (\text{norm } (x t0 - x t0)) (\text{norm } (x t - x t0))$ 
    using assms T-def  $\langle 0 < b \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  from IVT'-closed-segment-real[OF this continuous-on-norm[OF cont-diff]]
  obtain  $s$  where  $s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 t$   $\text{norm } (x s - x t0) = b$ 
    using  $\langle b > 0 \rangle$  by auto
  have  $s \in \{s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 t. \text{norm } (x s - x t0) \in \{b..\}\}$ 
    using  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  by (auto simp: initial-time-in)
  with mvt-result have  $s = t$  by blast
  hence  $s = t$  using  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  by (auto simp: initial-time-in)
  with  $s$   $H$  show False by simp
qed
hence  $x t \in \text{cball } x0 b$  using init
  by (auto simp: dist-commute dist-norm[symmetric] mem-cball)
thus  $x t \in \text{cball } x0 (B * \text{abs } (t - t0))$  unfolding cylinder b-def .
qed (simp add: init[symmetric])
qed

```

**lemma** *in-bounds-derivative-globalI:*

```

assumes  $t \in T$ 
assumes init: x t0 = x0
assumes cont: continuous-on (closed-segment t0 t) x
assumes solves: (x has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda s. f s (y s)$ )) (open-segment t0 t)
assumes y-bounded:  $\bigwedge \xi. \xi \in \text{closed-segment } t0 t \implies x \xi \in X \implies y \xi \in X$ 
shows  $x t \in X$ 
proof -
from in-bounds-derivativeI[OF assms]
have  $x t \in \text{cball } x0 (B * \text{abs } (t - t0)) .$ 
moreover have  $B * \text{abs } (t - t0) \leq b$  using e-bounded b-pos B-nonneg  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ 

```

**by** (*cases*  $B = 0$ )  
 (*auto simp: field-simps initial-time-in dist-real-def abs-real-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: cylinder mem-cball*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *integral-in-bounds:*

**assumes**  $t \in T$   $x \ t0 = x0$   $x \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \rightarrow X$   
**assumes** *cont*[*continuous-intros*]: *continuous-on*  $(\{t0 \text{ -- } t\}) \ x$   
**shows**  $x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) \in X$  (**is**  $- +$  *?ix*  $t \in X$ )  
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $t = t0$   
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: cylinder b-pos assms*)  
**next**  
**assume**  $t \neq t0$   
**from** *closed-segment-subset-domain*[*OF initial-time-in*]  
**have** *cont-f:continuous-on*  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*intro continuous-intros*)  
 (*auto intro: cont continuous-on-subset*[*OF continuous*] *simp: cylinder split: if-splits*)  
**from** *closed-segment-subset-domain*[*OF initial-time-in*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ ]  
**have** *subsets: s*  $\in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \implies s \in T$   $s \in \text{open-segment } t0 \ t \implies s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\}$   
**for**  $s$   
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl open-segment-eq-real-ivl initial-time-in split: if-split-asm*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding**  $\langle x \ t0 = \cdot \rangle$   
**using** *assms*  $\langle t \neq t0 \rangle$   
**by** (*intro in-bounds-derivative-globalI*[**where**  $y=x$  **and**  $x=\lambda t. x0 + ?ix \ t$ ])  
 (*auto simp: initial-time-in subsets cylinder has-vderiv-on-def split: if-split-asm*)  
*intro!*: *cont-f has-vector-derivative-const integrable-continuous-closed-segment has-vector-derivative-within-subset*[*OF ivl-integral-has-vector-derivative*]  
*has-vector-derivative-add*[*THEN has-vector-derivative-eq-rhs*]  
*continuous-intros indefinite-ivl-integral-continuous*)

**qed**

**lemma** *solves-in-cone:*

**assumes**  $t \in T$   
**assumes** *init: x*  $t0 = x0$   
**assumes** *cont: continuous-on*  $(\text{closed-segment } t0 \ t) \ x$   
**assumes** *solves: (x has-vderiv-on*  $(\lambda s. f \ s \ (x \ s)))$   $(\text{open-segment } t0 \ t)$   
**shows**  $x \ t \in \text{cball } x0 \ (B * \text{abs } (t - t0))$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*rule in-bounds-derivativeI*)

**lemma** *is-solution-in-cone:*

**assumes**  $t \in T$

**assumes**  $sol: (x \text{ solves-ode } f) (\text{closed-segment } t0 \ t) \ Y$  **and**  $iv: x \ t0 = x0$   
**shows**  $x \ t \in \text{cball } x0 \ (B * \text{abs } (t - t0))$   
**using**  $\text{solves-odeD}[OF \ sol] \ \langle t \in T \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{intro solves-in-cone})$   
 $(\text{auto intro!}: \text{assms vderiv-on-continuous-on segment-open-subset-closed}$   
 $\text{intro}: \text{has-vderiv-on-subset simp: initial-time-in})$

**lemma**  $\text{cone-subset-domain}$ :

**assumes**  $t \in T$   
**shows**  $\text{cball } x0 \ (B * |t - t0|) \subseteq X$   
**using**  $e\text{-bounded}[OF \ \text{assms}] \ B\text{-nonneg } b\text{-pos}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{cylinder}$   
**by**  $(\text{intro subset-cball}) (\text{auto simp: dist-real-def divide-simps algebra-simps split: if-splits})$

**lemma**  $\text{is-solution-in-domain}$ :

**assumes**  $t \in T$   
**assumes**  $sol: (x \text{ solves-ode } f) (\text{closed-segment } t0 \ t) \ Y$  **and**  $iv: x \ t0 = x0$   
**shows**  $x \ t \in X$   
**using**  $\text{is-solution-in-cone}[OF \ \text{assms}] \ \text{cone-subset-domain}[OF \ \langle t \in T \rangle]$   
**by**  $(\text{rule rev-subsetD})$

**lemma**  $\text{solves-ode-on-subset-domain}$ :

**assumes**  $sol: (x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ S \ Y$  **and**  $iv: x \ t0 = x0$   
**and**  $ivl: t0 \in S \ \text{is-interval } S \ S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ S \ X$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule solves-odeI})$   
**show**  $(x \ \text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t))) \ S$  **using**  $\text{solves-odeD}(1)[OF \ sol]$  .  
**show**  $x \ s \in X$  **if**  $s: s \in S$  **for**  $s$   
**proof**  $-$   
**from**  $s \ \text{assms}$  **have**  $s \in T$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $\{t0 \ \text{--} \ s\} \subseteq S$   
**by**  $(\text{rule closed-segment-subset}) (\text{auto simp: } s \ \text{assms is-interval-convex})$   
**with**  $sol$  **have**  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ s\} \ Y$   
**using**  $\text{order-refl}$   
**by**  $(\text{rule solves-ode-on-subset})$   
**ultimately**  
**show**  $?thesis$  **using**  $iv$   
**by**  $(\text{rule is-solution-in-domain})$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{usolves-ode-on-subset}$ :

**assumes**  $x: (x \ \text{usolves-ode } f \ \text{from } t0) \ T \ X$  **and**  $iv: x \ t0 = x0$   
**assumes**  $t0 \in S \ \text{is-interval } S \ S \subseteq T \ X \subseteq Y$   
**shows**  $(x \ \text{usolves-ode } f \ \text{from } t0) \ S \ Y$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule usolves-odeI})$

```

show (x solves-ode f) S Y by (rule solves-ode-on-subset[OF usolves-odeD(1)[OF
x]]; fact)
show t0 ∈ S is-interval S by fact+
fix z t assume {t0 -- t} ⊆ S and z: (z solves-ode f) {t0--t} Y z t0 = x t0
then have z t0 = x0 t0 ∈ {t0--t} is-interval {t0--t} {t0--t} ⊆ T
  using iv ⟨S ⊆ T⟩ by (auto simp: is-interval-convex-1)
with z(1) have zX: (z solves-ode f) {t0 -- t} X
  by (rule solves-ode-on-subset-domain)
show z t = x t
  apply (rule usolves-odeD(4)[OF x - - - zX])
  using ⟨{t0 -- t} ⊆ S⟩ ⟨S ⊆ T⟩
  by (auto simp: is-interval-convex-1 ⟨z t0 = x t0⟩)
qed

```

```

lemma usolves-ode-on-superset-domain:
  assumes (x usolves-ode f from t0) T X and iv: x t0 = x0
  assumes X ⊆ Y
  shows (x usolves-ode f from t0) T Y
  using assms(1,2) usolves-odeD(2,3)[OF assms(1)] order-refl assms(3)
  by (rule usolves-ode-on-subset)

```

**end**

```

locale unique-on-cylinder =
  solution-in-cylinder t0 T x0 b f X B +
  global-lipschitz T X f L
  for t0 T x0 b X f B L
begin

```

```

sublocale unique-on-closed t0 T x0 f X L
  apply unfold-locales
  subgoal by (simp add: initial-time-in)
  subgoal by (simp add: X-def b-pos)
  subgoal by (auto intro!: integral-in-bounds simp: initial-time-in)
  subgoal by (auto intro!: continuous-intros simp: split-beta' X-def)
  subgoal by (simp add: X-def)
  done

```

**end**

```

locale derivative-on-prod =
  fixes T X and f::real ⇒ 'a::banach ⇒ 'a and f':: real × 'a ⇒ (real × 'a) ⇒ 'a
  assumes f': ∧tx. tx ∈ T × X ⇒ ((λ(t, x). f t x) has-derivative (f' tx)) (at tx
within (T × X))
begin

```

```

lemma f'-comp[derivative-intros]:
  (g has-derivative g') (at s within S) ⇒ (h has-derivative h') (at s within S) ⇒
  s ∈ S ⇒ (∧x. x ∈ S ⇒ g x ∈ T) ⇒ (∧x. x ∈ S ⇒ h x ∈ X) ⇒

```

```

(( $\lambda x. f (g x) (h x)$ ) has-derivative ( $\lambda y. f' (g s, h s) (g' y, h' y)$ )) (at s within S)
apply (rule has-derivative-in-compose2[OF f' - - has-derivative-Pair, unfolded
split-beta' fst-conv snd-conv, of g h S s g' h'])
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma derivative-on-prod-subset:
assumes  $X' \subseteq X$ 
shows derivative-on-prod T X' f f'
using assms
by (unfold-locales) (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros)

```

**end**

```

end
theory Picard-Lindelof-Qualitative
imports Initial-Value-Problem
begin

```

## 2.7 Picard-Lindelof On Open Domains

### 2.7.1 Local Solution with local Lipschitz

```

lemma cball-eq-closed-segment-real:
fixes  $x e :: \text{real}$ 
shows  $\text{cball } x e = (\text{if } e \geq 0 \text{ then } \{x - e \dots x + e\} \text{ else } \{\})$ 
by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl dist-real-def mem-cball)

```

```

lemma cube-in-cball:
fixes  $x y :: 'a :: \text{euclidean-space}$ 
assumes  $r > 0$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies \text{dist } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) \leq r / \text{sqrt}(\text{DIM}('a))$ 
shows  $y \in \text{cball } x r$ 
unfolding mem-cball euclidean-dist-l2[of x y] L2-set-def
proof -
have  $(\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{dist } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i))^2) \leq (\sum (i :: 'a) \in \text{Basis}. (r / \text{sqrt}(\text{DIM}('a)))^2)$ 
proof (intro sum-mono)
fix  $i :: 'a$ 
assume  $i \in \text{Basis}$ 
thus  $(\text{dist } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i))^2 \leq (r / \text{sqrt}(\text{DIM}('a)))^2$ 
using assms
by (auto intro: sqrt-le-D)
qed
moreover
have  $\dots \leq r^2$ 
using assms by (simp add: power-divide)
ultimately
show  $\text{sqrt } (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{dist } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i))^2) \leq r$ 
using assms by (auto intro!: real-le-lsqr sum-nonneg)

```

qed

**lemma** *cbox-in-cball'*:

**fixes**  $x::'a::\text{euclidean-space}$

**assumes**  $0 < r$

**shows**  $\exists b > 0. b \leq r \wedge (\exists B. B = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} b *_R i) \wedge (\forall y \in \text{cbox } (x - B) (x + B). y \in \text{cball } x r))$

**proof** (*rule, safe*)

**have**  $r / \text{sqrt } (\text{real DIM } ('a)) \leq r / 1$

**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: divide-simps real-of-nat-ge-one-iff*)

**thus**  $r / \text{sqrt } (\text{real DIM } ('a)) \leq r$  **by** *simp*

**next**

**let**  $?B = \sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} (r / \text{sqrt } (\text{real DIM } ('a))) *_R i$

**show**  $\exists B. B = ?B \wedge (\forall y \in \text{cbox } (x - B) (x + B). y \in \text{cball } x r)$

**proof** (*rule, safe*)

**fix**  $y::'a$

**assume**  $y \in \text{cbox } (x - ?B) (x + ?B)$

**hence** *bounds*:

$\wedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies (x - ?B) \cdot i \leq y \cdot i$

$\wedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies y \cdot i \leq (x + ?B) \cdot i$

**by** (*auto simp: mem-box*)

**show**  $y \in \text{cball } x r$

**proof** (*intro cube-in-cball*)

**fix**  $i :: 'a$

**assume**  $i \in \text{Basis}$

**with** *bounds*

**have** *bounds-comp*:

$x \cdot i - r / \text{sqrt } (\text{real DIM } ('a)) \leq y \cdot i$

$y \cdot i \leq x \cdot i + r / \text{sqrt } (\text{real DIM } ('a))$

**by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps*)

**thus**  $\text{dist } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) \leq r / \text{sqrt } (\text{real DIM } ('a))$

**unfolding** *dist-real-def* **by** *simp*

**qed** (*auto simp add: assms*)

**qed** (*rule*)

**qed** (*auto simp: assms*)

**lemma** *Pair1-in-Basis*:  $i \in \text{Basis} \implies (i, 0) \in \text{Basis}$

**and** *Pair2-in-Basis*:  $i \in \text{Basis} \implies (0, i) \in \text{Basis}$

**by** (*auto simp: Basis-prod-def*)

**lemma** *le-real-sqrt-sumsq'* [*simp*]:  $y \leq \text{sqrt } (x * x + y * y)$

**by** (*simp add: power2-eq-square [symmetric]*)

**lemma** *cball-Pair-split-subset*:  $\text{cball } (a, b) c \subseteq \text{cball } a c \times \text{cball } b c$

**by** (*auto simp: dist-prod-def mem-cball power2-eq-square*)

*intro: order-trans[OF le-real-sqrt-sumsq] order-trans[OF le-real-sqrt-sumsq']*)

**lemma** *cball-times-subset*:  $\text{cball } a (c/2) \times \text{cball } b (c/2) \subseteq \text{cball } (a, b) c$

**proof** –



```

{
  fix a' b'
  have sqrt ((dist a a')^2 + (dist b b')^2) ≤ dist a a' + dist b b'
    by (rule real-le-lsqrt) (auto simp: power2-eq-square algebra-simps)
  also assume a' ∈ cball a (c / 2)
  then have dist a a' ≤ c / 2 by (simp add: mem-cball)
  also assume b' ∈ cball b (c / 2)
  then have dist b b' ≤ c / 2 by (simp add: mem-cball)
  finally have sqrt ((dist a a')^2 + (dist b b')^2) ≤ c
    by simp
} thus ?thesis by (auto simp: dist-prod-def mem-cball)
qed

```

**lemma** *eventually-bound-pairE*:

**assumes** *isCont* *f* (*t0*, *x0*)

**obtains** *B* **where**

$B \geq 1$

*eventually* ( $\lambda e. \forall x \in \text{cball } t0 \ e \times \text{cball } x0 \ e. \text{norm } (f \ x) \leq B$ ) (*at-right* 0)

**proof** –

**from** *assms*[*simplified isCont-def*, *THEN tendstoD*, *OF zero-less-one*]

**obtain** *d::real* **where** *d*:  $d > 0$

$\wedge x. x \neq (t0, x0) \implies \text{dist } x (t0, x0) < d \implies \text{dist } (f \ x) (f (t0, x0)) < 1$

**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at*)

**have** *bound*:  $\text{norm } (f (t, x)) \leq \text{norm } (f (t0, x0)) + 1$

**if**  $t \in \text{cball } t0 \ (d/3)$   $x \in \text{cball } x0 \ (d/3)$  **for** *t x*

**proof** –

**from** *that* **have**  $\text{norm } (f (t, x) - f (t0, x0)) < 1$

**using**  $\langle 0 < d \rangle$

**unfolding** *dist-norm*[*symmetric*]

**apply** (*cases*  $(t, x) = (t0, x0)$ , *force*)

**by** (*rule d*) (*auto simp: dist-commute dist-prod-def mem-cball*)

*intro!*: *le-less-trans*[*OF sqrt-sum-squares-le-sum-abs*])

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** *norm*

**qed**

**have**  $\text{norm } (f (t0, x0)) + 1 \geq 1$

*eventually* ( $\lambda e. \forall x \in \text{cball } t0 \ e \times \text{cball } x0 \ e.$

$\text{norm } (f \ x) \leq \text{norm } (f (t0, x0)) + 1$ ) (*at-right* 0)

**using** *d(1)* *bound*

**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at dist-real-def mem-cball intro!*: *exI*[**where**  $x=d/3$ ])

**thus** *?thesis ..*

**qed**

**lemma**

*eventually-in-cballs*:

**assumes**  $d > 0$   $c > 0$

**shows** *eventually* ( $\lambda e. \text{cball } t0 \ (c * e) \times (\text{cball } x0 \ e) \subseteq \text{cball } (t0, x0) \ d$ ) (*at-right* 0)

**using** *assms*

**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at dist-real-def field-simps dist-prod-def mem-cball*  
*intro!: exI[where x=min d (d / c) / 3]*  
*order-trans[OF sqrt-sum-squares-le-sum-abs]*)

**lemma** *cball-eq-sing'*:

**fixes**  $x :: 'a::\{metric-space,perfect-space\}$   
**shows**  $cball\ x\ e = \{y\} \longleftrightarrow e = 0 \wedge x = y$   
**using** *cball-eq-sing[of x e]*  
**apply** (*cases x = y, force*)  
**by** (*metis cball-empty centre-in-cball insert-not-empty not-le singletonD*)

**locale** *ll-on-open = interval T for T +*  
**fixes**  $f::real \Rightarrow 'a::\{banach,heine-borel\} \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $X$   
**assumes** *local-lipschitz: local-lipschitz T X f*  
**assumes** *cont:  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies continuous-on\ T\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ x)$*   
**assumes** *open-domain[intro!, simp]: open T open X*  
**begin**

all flows on closed segments

**definition** *csols where*

*csols t0 x0 =  $\{(x, t1). \{t0--t1\} \subseteq T \wedge x\ t0 = x0 \wedge (x\ solves-ode\ f)\ \{t0--t1\}\ X\}$*

the maximal existence interval

**definition** *existence-ivl t0 x0 =  $(\bigcup (x, t1) \in csols\ t0\ x0 . \{t0--t1\})$*

witness flow

**definition** *csol t0 x0 = (SOME csol.  $\forall t \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0. (csol\ t, t) \in csols\ t0\ x0$ )*

unique flow

**definition** *flow where flow t0 x0 =  $(\lambda t. if\ t \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0\ then\ csol\ t0\ x0\ t\ t\ else\ 0)$*

**end**

**locale** *ll-on-open-it =*

*general?:— TODO: why is this qualification necessary? It seems only because of ll-on-open-it T f X*

*ll-on-open + fixes t0::real*

— if possible, all development should be done with *t0* as explicit parameter for initial time: then it can be instantiated with *0* for autonomous ODEs

**context** *ll-on-open begin*

**sublocale** *ll-on-open-it where t0 = t0 for t0 ..*

**sublocale** *continuous-rhs T X f*

by *unfold-locales* (rule *continuous-on-TimesI*[*OF local-lipschitz cont*])

end

**context** *ll-on-open-it* **begin**

**lemma** *ll-on-open-rev*[*intro, simp*]: *ll-on-open* (preflect *t0* ‘ *T*) ( $\lambda t. - f$  (preflect *t0 t*)) *X*

using *local-lipschitz interval*

by *unfold-locales*

(*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros cont intro: local-lipschitz-compose1*  
*simp: fun-Compl-def local-lipschitz-minus local-lipschitz-subset open-neg-translation*  
*image-image preflect-def*)

**lemma** *eventually-lipschitz*:

assumes  $t0 \in T$   $x0 \in X$   $c > 0$

obtains *L* where

eventually ( $\lambda u. \forall t' \in \text{cball } t0 (c * u) \cap T.$   
 $L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 u \cap X) (\lambda y. f t' y)$ ) (at-right 0)

**proof** –

from *local-lipschitzE*[*OF local-lipschitz, OF* ‘*t0*  $\in T$ ’ ‘*x0*  $\in X$ ’]

obtain *u L* where

$u > 0$   
 $\bigwedge t'. t' \in \text{cball } t0 u \cap T \implies L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 u \cap X) (\lambda y. f t' y)$

by *auto*

hence eventually ( $\lambda u. \forall t' \in \text{cball } t0 (c * u) \cap T.$   
 $L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 u \cap X) (\lambda y. f t' y)$ ) (at-right 0)

using ‘ $u > 0$ ’ ‘ $c > 0$ ’

by (*auto simp: dist-real-def eventually-at divide-simps algebra-simps*  
*intro!: exI*[**where**  $x = \min u (u / c)$ ]  
*intro: lipschitz-on-subset*[**where**  $E = \text{cball } x0 u \cap X$ ])

thus ?thesis ..

qed

**lemmas** *continuous-on-Times-f = continuous*

**lemmas** *continuous-on-f = continuous-rhs-comp*

**lemma**

*lipschitz-on-compact*:

assumes *compact* *K*  $K \subseteq T$

assumes *compact* *Y*  $Y \subseteq X$

obtains *L* where  $\bigwedge t. t \in K \implies L\text{-lipschitz-on } Y (f t)$

**proof** –

have *cont*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in Y \implies \text{continuous-on } K (\lambda t. f t x)$

using ‘ $Y \subseteq X$ ’ ‘ $K \subseteq T$ ’

by (*auto intro!*: *continuous-on-f continuous-intros*)

from *local-lipschitz*

have *local-lipschitz* *K Y f*

by (rule *local-lipschitz-subset*[*OF* - ‘ $K \subseteq T$ ’ ‘ $Y \subseteq X$ ’])

**from** *local-lipschitz-compact-implies-lipschitz*[*OF this ⟨compact Y⟩ ⟨compact K⟩ cont*] **that**  
**show** *?thesis* **by** *metis*  
**qed**

**lemma** *csols-empty-iff*:  $csols\ t0\ x0 = \{\}$   $\longleftrightarrow t0 \notin T \vee x0 \notin X$

**proof** *cases*

**assume** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \wedge x0 \in X$

**then have**  $(\lambda-. x0, t0) \in csols\ t0\ x0$

**by** (*auto simp: csols-def intro!: solves-ode-singleton*)

**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $\langle t0 \in T \wedge x0 \in X \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**qed** (*auto simp: solves-ode-domainD csols-def*)

**lemma** *csols-notempty*:  $t0 \in T \implies x0 \in X \implies csols\ t0\ x0 \neq \{\}$

**by** (*simp add: csols-empty-iff*)

**lemma** *existence-ivl-empty-iff*[*simp*]:  $existence-ivl\ t0\ x0 = \{\}$   $\longleftrightarrow t0 \notin T \vee x0 \notin X$

**using** *csols-empty-iff*

**by** (*auto simp: existence-ivl-def*)

**lemma** *existence-ivl-empty1*[*simp*]:  $t0 \notin T \implies existence-ivl\ t0\ x0 = \{\}$

**and** *existence-ivl-empty2*[*simp*]:  $x0 \notin X \implies existence-ivl\ t0\ x0 = \{\}$

**using** *csols-empty-iff*

**by** (*auto simp: existence-ivl-def*)

**lemma** *flow-undefined*:

**shows**  $t0 \notin T \implies flow\ t0\ x0 = (\lambda-. 0)$

$x0 \notin X \implies flow\ t0\ x0 = (\lambda-. 0)$

**using** *existence-ivl-empty-iff*

**by** (*auto simp: flow-def*)

**lemma** (*in ll-on-open*) *flow-eq-in-existence-ivlI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge u. x0 \in X \implies u \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0 \longleftrightarrow g\ u \in existence-ivl\ s0\ x0$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge u. x0 \in X \implies u \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0 \implies flow\ t0\ x0\ u = flow\ s0\ x0\ (g\ u)$

**shows**  $flow\ t0\ x0 = (\lambda t. flow\ s0\ x0\ (g\ t))$

**apply** (*cases*  $x0 \in X$ )

**subgoal using** *assms* **by** (*auto intro!: ext simp: flow-def*)

**subgoal by** (*simp add: flow-undefined*)

**done**

## 2.7.2 Global maximal flow with local Lipschitz

**lemma** *local-unique-solution*:

**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T\ x0 \in X$

**obtains** *et ex B L*

**where**  $et > 0\ 0 < ex\ cball\ t0\ et \subseteq T\ cball\ x0\ ex \subseteq X$

$unique\text{-on-cylinder } t0 \text{ (cball } t0 \text{ et) } x0 \text{ ex } f \text{ B } L$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall_F e :: \text{real in at-right } 0. 0 < e$   
**by** (auto simp: eventually-at-filter)  
**moreover**  
  
**from** open-Times[OF open-domain] **have** open  $(T \times X)$  .  
**from** at-within-open[OF - this] iv-defined  
**have** isCont  $(\lambda(t, x). f \ t \ x) \ (t0, x0)$   
**using** continuous **by** (auto simp: continuous-on-eq-continuous-within)  
**from** eventually-bound-pairE[OF this]  
**obtain**  $B$  **where**  $B$ :  
 $1 \leq B \ \forall_F e \text{ in at-right } 0. \forall t \in \text{cball } t0 \ e. \forall x \in \text{cball } x0 \ e. \text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq B$   
**by** force  
**note**  $B(2)$   
**moreover**  
  
**define**  $t$  **where**  $t \equiv \text{inverse } B$   
**have**  $te: \bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies t * e > 0$   
**using**  $\langle 1 \leq B \rangle$  **by** (auto simp: t-def field-simps)  
**have**  $t\text{-pos}: t > 0$   
**using**  $\langle 1 \leq B \rangle$  **by** (auto simp: t-def)  
  
**from**  $B(2)$  **obtain**  $dB$  **where**  $0 < dB \ 0 < dB / 2$   
**and**  $dB: \bigwedge d \ t \ x. 0 < d \implies d < dB \implies t \in \text{cball } t0 \ d \implies x \in \text{cball } x0 \ d \implies$   
 $\text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq B$   
**by** (auto simp: eventually-at-dist-real-def Ball-def)  
  
**hence**  $dB': \bigwedge t \ x. (t, x) \in \text{cball } (t0, x0) \ (dB / 2) \implies \text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq B$   
**using** cball-Pair-split-subset[of  $t0 \ x0 \ dB / 2$ ]  
**by** (auto simp: eventually-at-dist-real-def  
simp del: mem-cball  
intro!:  $dB[\text{where } d = dB / 2]$ )  
**from** eventually-in-cballs[OF  $\langle 0 < dB / 2 \rangle \ t\text{-pos}, \text{ of } t0 \ x0]$   
**have**  $\forall_F e \text{ in at-right } 0. \forall t \in \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e). \forall x \in \text{cball } x0 \ e. \text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq B$   
**unfolding** eventually-at-filter  
**by** eventually-elim (auto intro!:  $dB'$ )  
**moreover**  
  
**from** eventually-lipschitz[OF iv-defined  $t\text{-pos}$ ] **obtain**  $L$  **where**  
 $\forall_F u \text{ in at-right } 0. \forall t' \in \text{cball } t0 \ (t * u) \cap T. L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 \ u \cap X)$   
 $(f \ t')$   
**by** auto  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F e \text{ in at-right } 0. \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e) \subseteq T$   
**using** eventually-open-cball[OF open-domain(1) iv-defined(1)]  
**by** (subst eventually-filtermap[symmetric, **where**  $f = \lambda x. t * x$ ])  
(simp add: filtermap-times-pos-at-right  $t\text{-pos}$ )  
**moreover**

**have** *eventually*  $(\lambda e. \text{cball } x0 \ e \subseteq X)$  (*at-right 0*)  
**using** *open-domain(2) iv-defined(2)*  
**by** (*rule eventually-open-cball*)  
**ultimately have**  $\forall_F e \text{ in at-right } 0. 0 < e \wedge \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e) \subseteq T \wedge \text{cball } x0 \ e$   
 $\subseteq X \wedge$   
*unique-on-cylinder*  $t0 \ (\text{cball } t0 \ (t * e)) \ x0 \ e \ f \ B \ L$   
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim e*)  
**note**  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$   
**moreover**  
**note**  $T = \langle \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e) \subseteq T \rangle$   
**moreover**  
**note**  $X = \langle \text{cball } x0 \ e \subseteq X \rangle$   
**moreover**  
**from** *elim Int-absorb2[OF  $\langle \text{cball } x0 \ e \subseteq X \rangle$ ]*  
**have**  $L: t' \in \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e) \cap T \implies L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 \ e) \ (f \ t')$  **for**  $t'$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *elim* **have**  $B: \bigwedge t' x. t' \in \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e) \implies x \in \text{cball } x0 \ e \implies \text{norm } (f$   
 $t' \ x) \leq B$   
**by** *auto*

**have**  $t * e \leq e / B$   
**by** (*auto simp: t-def cball-def dist-real-def inverse-eq-divide*)

**have**  $\{t0 \ -- \ t0 + t * e\} \subseteq \text{cball } t0 \ (t * e)$   
**using**  $\langle t > 0 \rangle \langle e > 0 \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: cball-eq-closed-segment-real closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**then have** *unique-on-cylinder*  $t0 \ (\text{cball } t0 \ (t * e)) \ x0 \ e \ f \ B \ L$   
**using**  $T \ X \ \langle t > 0 \rangle \langle e > 0 \rangle \langle t * e \leq e / B \rangle$   
**by** *unfold-locales*  
*(auto intro!: continuous-rhs-comp continuous-on-fst continuous-on-snd B L*  
*continuous-on-id*  
*simp: split-beta' dist-commute mem-cball)*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**from** *eventually-happens[OF this]*

**obtain**  $e$  **where**  $0 < e \text{ cball } t0 \ (t * e) \subseteq T \text{ cball } x0 \ e \subseteq X$

*unique-on-cylinder*  $t0 \ (\text{cball } t0 \ (t * e)) \ x0 \ e \ f \ B \ L$

**by** (*metis trivial-limit-at-right-real*)

**with** *mult-pos-pos[OF  $\langle 0 < t \rangle \langle 0 < e \rangle$ ]* **show** *?thesis ..*

**qed**

**lemma** *mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined:*

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**shows**  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$

**using** *assms existence-ivl-empty-iff*

**unfolding** *atomize-conj*

**by** *blast*

**lemma** *csol-mem-csols*:  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $(\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ t, t) \in \text{csols } t0 \ x0$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\exists \text{csol}. \forall t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0. (\text{csol } t, t) \in \text{csols } t0 \ x0$   
**proof** (*safe intro!*: *bchoice*)  
**fix**  $t$  **assume**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**then obtain**  $\text{csol } t1$  **where**  $\text{csol}: (\text{csol } t, t1) \in \text{csols } t0 \ x0 \ t \in \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t1\}$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *existence-ivl-def*)  
**then have**  $\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t1\}$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**then have**  $(\text{csol } t, t) \in \text{csols } t0 \ x0$  **using**  $\text{csol}$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *csols-def intro: solves-ode-on-subset*)  
**then show**  $\exists y. (y, t) \in \text{csols } t0 \ x0$  **by force**  
**qed**  
**then have**  $\forall t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0. (\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ t, t) \in \text{csols } t0 \ x0$   
**unfolding** *csol-def*  
**by** (*rule someI-ex*)  
**with** *assms* **show** *?thesis* **by auto**  
**qed**

**lemma** *csol*:  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $t \in T \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq T \ \text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ t \ t0 = x0 \ (\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ t \ \text{solves-ode } f)$   
 $\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \ X$   
**using** *csol-mem-csols[OF assms]*  
**by** (*auto simp*: *csols-def*)

**lemma** *existence-ivl-initial-time-iff[simp]*:  $t0 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \iff t0 \in T \wedge x0 \in X$   
**using** *csols-empty-iff*  
**by** (*auto simp*: *existence-ivl-def*)

**lemma** *existence-ivl-initial-time*:  $t0 \in T \implies x0 \in X \implies t0 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**by** *simp*

**lemmas** *mem-existence-ivl-subset = csol(1)*

**lemma** *existence-ivl-subset*:  
 $\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \subseteq T$   
**using** *mem-existence-ivl-subset* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *is-interval-existence-ivl[intro, simp]*: *is-interval* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  
**unfolding** *is-interval-connected-1*  
**by** (*auto simp*: *existence-ivl-def intro!*: *connected-Union*)

**lemma** *connected-existence-ivl[intro, simp]*: *connected* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  
**using** *is-interval-connected* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *in-existence-between-zeroI*:  
 $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \implies s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**by** (*meson existence-ivl-initial-time interval.closed-segment-subset-domainI interval.intro*  
*is-interval-existence-ivl mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(1) mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2)*)

**lemma** *segment-subset-existence-ivl*:  
**assumes**  $s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $\{s \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**using** *assms is-interval-existence-ivl*  
**unfolding** *is-interval-convex-1*  
**by** (*rule closed-segment-subset*)

**lemma** *flow-initial-time-if*:  $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t0 = (\text{if } t0 \in T \wedge x0 \in X \text{ then } x0 \text{ else } 0)$   
**by** (*simp add: flow-def csol(3)*)

**lemma** *flow-initial-time[simp]*:  $t0 \in T \implies x0 \in X \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t0 = x0$   
**by** (*auto simp: flow-initial-time-if*)

**lemma** *open-existence-ivl[intro, simp]*: *open (existence-ivl t0 x0)*  
**proof** (*rule openI*)  
**fix**  $t$  **assume**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**note**  $\text{csol} = \text{csol}[OF \text{ this}]$   
**note**  $\text{mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined}[OF \ t]$

**have**  $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in X$  **using**  $\langle t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{csol}(4)$  *solves-ode-domainD*  
**by** (*force simp add: flow-def*)

**from** *ll-on-open-it.local-unique-solution[OF ll-on-open-it-axioms \langle t \in T \rangle this]*  
**obtain**  $et \ ex \ B \ L$  **where**  $lsol$ :  
 $0 < et$   
 $0 < ex$   
 $\text{cball } t \ et \subseteq T$   
 $\text{cball } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ ex \subseteq X$   
 $\text{unique-on-cylinder } t \ (\text{cball } t \ et) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ ex \ f \ B \ L$   
**by** *metis*

**then interpret** *unique-on-cylinder t cball t et flow t0 x0 t ex cball (flow t0 x0 t) ex f B L*  
**by** *auto*

**from** *solution-usolves-ode* **have**  $lsol\text{-ode}: (\text{solution solves-ode } f) \ (\text{cball } t \ et) \ (\text{cball } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ ex)$   
**by** (*intro usolves-odeD*)

**show**  $\exists e > 0. \text{ball } t \ e \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $t = t0$   
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*safe intro!: exI[where x=et] mult-pos-pos \langle 0 < et \rangle \langle 0 < ex \rangle*)



```

fix  $t'$  assume  $t' \in \text{ball } t \text{ et}$ 
then have  $\text{subset: } \{t0 \dashv\vdash t'\} \subseteq \text{ball } t \text{ et}$ 
  by (intro closed-segment-subset) (auto simp: <0 < et> <0 < ex> <t = t0>)
also have  $\dots \subseteq \text{cball } t \text{ et}$  by simp
also note  $\langle \text{cball } t - \subseteq T \rangle$ 
finally have  $\{t0 \dashv\vdash t'\} \subseteq T$  by simp
moreover have (solution solves-ode f)  $\{t0 \dashv\vdash t'\} X$ 
  using lsol-ode
  apply (rule solves-ode-on-subset)
  using subset lsol
  by (auto simp: mem-ball mem-cball)
ultimately have (solution, t')  $\in \text{csols } t0 \ x0$ 
  unfolding csols-def
  using lsol <t' \in ball - \rightarrow lsol <t = t0> solution-iv <x0 \in X>
  by (auto simp: csols-def)
then show  $t' \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
  unfolding existence-ivl-def
  by force
qed
next
assume  $t \neq t0$ 
let  $?m = \min \text{ et } (\text{dist } t0 \ t / 2)$ 
show ?thesis
proof (safe intro!: exI[where x = ?m])
  let  $?t1' = \text{if } t0 \leq t \text{ then } t + \text{et} \text{ else } t - \text{et}$ 
  have lsol-ode: (solution solves-ode f) {t \dashv\vdash ?t1'} (cball (flow t0 x0 t) ex)
    by (rule solves-ode-on-subset[OF lsol-ode])
    (insert <0 < et> <0 < ex>, auto simp: mem-cball closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
dist-real-def)
  let  $?if = \lambda ta. \text{if } ta \in \{t0 \dashv\vdash t\} \text{ then } \text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ t \ ta \text{ else } \text{solution } ta$ 
  let  $?iff = \lambda ta. \text{if } ta \in \{t0 \dashv\vdash t\} \text{ then } f \ ta \text{ else } f \ ta$ 
  have (?if solves-ode ?iff) ( $\{t0 \dashv\vdash t\} \cup \{t \dashv\vdash ?t1'\} X$ )
  apply (rule connection-solves-ode[OF csol(4) lsol-ode, unfolded Un-absorb2[OF
<- \subseteq X>]])
    using lsol solution-iv <t \in existence-ivl t0 x0>
    by (auto intro!: simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl flow-def split: if-split-asm)
  also have  $?iff = f$  by auto
  also have  $\text{Un-eq: } \{t0 \dashv\vdash t\} \cup \{t \dashv\vdash ?t1'\} = \{t0 \dashv\vdash ?t1'\}$ 
    using  $\langle 0 < \text{et} \rangle \langle 0 < \text{ex} \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  finally have continuation: (?if solves-ode f) {t0 \dashv\vdash ?t1'} X .
  have subset-T: {t0 \dashv\vdash ?t1'} \subseteq T
    unfolding Un-eq[symmetric]
    apply (intro Un-least)
    subgoal using csol by force
    subgoal using - lsol(3)
      apply (rule order-trans)
      using  $\langle 0 < \text{et} \rangle \langle 0 < \text{ex} \rangle$ 
      by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl subset-iff mem-cball dist-real-def)

```

```

done
fix t' assume t' ∈ ball t ?m
then have scs: {t0 -- t'} ⊆ {t0--?t1'}
  using ⟨0 < et⟩ ⟨0 < ex⟩
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl dist-real-def abs-real-def mem-ball
split: if-split-asm)
with continuation have (?if solves-ode f) {t0 -- t'} X
  by (rule solves-ode-on-subset) simp
then have (?if, t') ∈ csols t0 x0
  using lsol ⟨t' ∈ ball - -> csol scs subset-T
  by (auto simp: csols-def subset-iff)
then show t' ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
  unfolding existence-ivl-def
  by force
qed (insert ⟨t ≠ t0⟩ ⟨0 < et⟩ ⟨0 < ex⟩, simp)
qed
qed

lemma csols-unique:
  assumes (x, t1) ∈ csols t0 x0
  assumes (y, t2) ∈ csols t0 x0
  shows ∀ t ∈ {t0 -- t1} ∩ {t0 -- t2}. x t = y t
proof (rule ccontr)
  let ?S = {t0 -- t1} ∩ {t0 -- t2}
  let ?Z0 = (λt. x t - y t) -' {0} ∩ ?S
  let ?Z = connected-component-set ?Z0 t0
  from assms have t1: t1 ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0 and t2: t2 ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
    and x: (x solves-ode f) {t0 -- t1} X
    and y: (y solves-ode f) {t0 -- t2} X
    and sub1: {t0--t1} ⊆ T
    and sub2: {t0--t2} ⊆ T
    and x0: x t0 = x0
    and y0: y t0 = x0
  by (auto simp: existence-ivl-def csols-def)

  assume ¬ (∀ t ∈ ?S. x t = y t)
  hence ∃ t ∈ ?S. x t ≠ y t by simp
  then obtain t-ne where t-ne: t-ne ∈ ?S x t-ne ≠ y t-ne ..
  from assms have x: (x solves-ode f) {t0--t1} X
    and y:(y solves-ode f) {t0--t2} X
  by (auto simp: csols-def)
  have compact ?S
  by auto
  have closed ?Z
  by (intro closed-connected-component closed-vimage-Int)
  (auto intro!: continuous-intros continuous-on-subset[OF solves-ode-continuous-on[OF
x]]
  continuous-on-subset[OF solves-ode-continuous-on[OF y]])
  moreover

```

**have**  $t0 \in ?Z$  **using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: csols-def*)  
**then have**  $?Z \neq \{\}$   
**by** (*auto intro!: exI[where x=t0]*)  
**ultimately**  
**obtain**  $t\text{-max}$  **where**  $max: t\text{-max} \in ?Z \ y \in ?Z \implies \text{dist } t\text{-ne } t\text{-max} \leq \text{dist } t\text{-ne}$   
 $y$  **for**  $y$   
**by** (*blast intro: distance-attains-inf*)  
**have**  $max\text{-equal-flows}: x \ t = y \ t$  **if**  $t \in \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\text{-max}\}$  **for**  $t$   
**using**  $max(1)$  **that**  
**by** (*auto simp: connected-component-def vimage-def subset-iff closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*  
*split: if-split-asm*) (*metis connected-iff-interval*)  
**then have**  $t\text{-ne-outside}: t\text{-ne} \notin \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\text{-max}\}$  **using**  $t\text{-ne}$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $x \ t\text{-max} = y \ t\text{-max}$   
**by** (*rule max-equal-flows*) *simp*  
**have**  $t\text{-max} \in ?S \ t\text{-max} \in T$   
**using**  $max \ sub1 \ sub2$   
**by** (*auto simp: connected-component-def*)  
**with**  $solves\text{-odeD}[OF \ x]$   
**have**  $x \ t\text{-max} \in X$   
**by** *auto*

**from**  $ll\text{-on-open-it.local-unique-solution}[OF \ ll\text{-on-open-it-axioms} \ \langle t\text{-max} \in T \rangle \ \langle x$   
 $t\text{-max} \in X \rangle]$   
**obtain**  $et \ ex \ B \ L$   
**where**  $0 < et \ 0 < ex$   
**and**  $cball \ t\text{-max} \ et \subseteq T \ cball \ (x \ t\text{-max}) \ ex \subseteq X$   
**and**  $unique\text{-on-cylinder} \ t\text{-max} \ (cball \ t\text{-max} \ et) \ (x \ t\text{-max}) \ ex \ f \ B \ L$   
**by** *metis*  
**then interpret**  $unique\text{-on-cylinder} \ t\text{-max} \ cball \ t\text{-max} \ et \ x \ t\text{-max} \ ex \ cball \ (x \ t\text{-max})$   
 $ex \ f \ B \ L$   
**by** *auto*

**from**  $usolves\text{-ode-on-superset-domain}[OF \ solution\text{-usolves-ode} \ solution\text{-iv} \ \langle cball \ -$   
 $\ - \subseteq X \rangle]$   
**have**  $solution\text{-usolves-on-X}: (solution \ usolves\text{-ode} \ f \ \text{from} \ t\text{-max}) \ (cball \ t\text{-max} \ et)$   
 $X$  **by** *simp*

**have**  $ge\text{-imps}: t0 \leq t1 \ t0 \leq t2 \ t0 \leq t\text{-max} \ t\text{-max} < t\text{-ne}$  **if**  $t0 \leq t\text{-ne}$   
**using**  $that \ t\text{-ne-outside} \ \langle 0 < et \rangle \ \langle 0 < ex \rangle \ max(1) \ \langle t\text{-max} \in ?S \rangle \ \langle t\text{-max} \in T \rangle$   
 $t\text{-ne} \ x0 \ y0$   
**by** (*auto simp: min-def dist-real-def max-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split:*  
*if-split-asm*)  
**have**  $le\text{-imps}: t0 \geq t1 \ t0 \geq t2 \ t0 \geq t\text{-max} \ t\text{-max} > t\text{-ne}$  **if**  $t0 \geq t\text{-ne}$   
**using**  $that \ t\text{-ne-outside} \ \langle 0 < et \rangle \ \langle 0 < ex \rangle \ max(1) \ \langle t\text{-max} \in ?S \rangle \ \langle t\text{-max} \in T \rangle$   
 $t\text{-ne} \ x0 \ y0$   
**by** (*auto simp: min-def dist-real-def max-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split:*  
*if-split-asm*)

```

define tt where tt  $\equiv$  if  $t0 \leq t-ne$  then  $\min (t-max + et) t-ne$  else  $\max (t-max$ 
-  $et) t-ne$ 
have  $tt \in cball\ t-max\ et$   $tt \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$   $tt \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t2\}$ 
using ge-imps le-imps  $\langle 0 < et \rangle\ t-ne(1)$ 
by (auto simp: mem-cball closed-segment-eq-real-ivl tt-def dist-real-def abs-real-def
min-def max-def not-less)

have segment-unsplit:  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t-max\} \cup \{t-max \text{ -- } tt\} = \{t0 \text{ -- } tt\}$ 
using ge-imps le-imps  $\langle 0 < et \rangle$ 
by (auto simp: tt-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl min-def max-def split: if-split-asm)
arith

have  $tt \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$ 
using ge-imps le-imps  $\langle 0 < et \rangle\ t-ne(1)$ 
by (auto simp: tt-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl min-def max-def split: if-split-asm)

have  $tt \in ?Z$ 
proof (safe intro!: connected-componentI[where  $T = \{t0 \text{ -- } t-max\} \cup \{t-max$ 
-  $tt\}$ ])
fix s assume  $s \in \{t-max \text{ -- } tt\}$ 
have  $\{t-max \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \{t-max \text{ -- } tt\}$ 
by (rule closed-segment-subset) (auto simp: s)
also have  $\dots \subseteq cball\ t-max\ et$ 
using  $\langle tt \in cball\ t-max\ et \rangle\ \langle 0 < et \rangle$ 
by (intro closed-segment-subset) auto
finally have subset:  $\{t-max \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq cball\ t-max\ et$  .
from s show  $s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$   $s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t2\}$ 
using ge-imps le-imps t-ne  $\langle 0 < et \rangle$ 
by (auto simp: tt-def min-def max-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm)
have ivl:  $t-max \in \{t-max \text{ -- } s\}$  is-interval  $\{t-max \text{ -- } s\}$ 
using  $\langle tt \in cball\ t-max\ et \rangle\ \langle 0 < et \rangle\ s$ 
by (simp-all add: is-interval-convex-1)
{
note ivl subset
moreover
have  $\{t-max \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\}$ 
using  $\langle s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t1\} \rangle\ \langle t-max \in ?S \rangle$ 
by (simp add: closed-segment-subset)
from x this order-refl have (x solves-ode f)  $\{t-max \text{ -- } s\} X$ 
by (rule solves-ode-on-subset)
moreover note solution-iv[symmetric]
ultimately
have  $x\ s = solution\ s$ 
by (rule solves-odeD(4)[OF solution-usolves-on-X]) simp
} moreover {
note ivl subset
moreover
have  $\{t-max \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \{t0 \text{ -- } t2\}$ 

```

```

    using ⟨s ∈ {t0 -- t2}⟩ ⟨t-max ∈ ?S⟩
    by (simp add: closed-segment-subset)
  from y this order-refl have (y solves-ode f) {t-max--s} X
    by (rule solves-ode-on-subset)
  moreover from solution-iv[symmetric] have y t-max = solution t-max
    by (simp add: ⟨x t-max = y t-max⟩)
  ultimately
  have y s = solution s
    by (rule usolves-odeD[OF solution-usolves-on-X]) simp
} ultimately show s ∈ (λt. x t - y t) -' {0} by simp
next
  fix s assume s: s ∈ {t0 -- t-max}
  then show s ∈ (λt. x t - y t) -' {0}
    by (auto intro!: max-equal-flows)
  show s ∈ {t0--t1} s ∈ {t0--t2}
    by (metis Int-iff ⟨t-max ∈ ?S⟩ closed-segment-closed-segment-subset ends-in-segment(1)
s)+
  qed (auto simp: segment-unsplit)
  then have dist t-ne t-max ≤ dist t-ne tt
    by (rule max)
  moreover have dist t-ne t-max > dist t-ne tt
    using le-imps ge-imps ⟨0 < et⟩
    by (auto simp: tt-def dist-real-def)
  ultimately show False by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *csol-unique*:

```

  assumes t1: t1 ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
  assumes t2: t2 ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
  assumes t: t ∈ {t0 -- t1} t ∈ {t0 -- t2}
  shows csol t0 x0 t1 t = csol t0 x0 t2 t
  using csols-unique[OF csol-mem-csols[OF t1] csol-mem-csols[OF t2]] t
  by simp

```

**lemma** *flow-vderiv-on-left*:

```

  (flow t0 x0 has-vderiv-on (λx. f x (flow t0 x0 x))) (existence-ivl t0 x0 ∩ {...t0})
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def
proof safe
  fix t
  assume t: t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0 t ≤ t0
  with open-existence-ivl
  obtain e where e > 0 and e: ⋀s. s ∈ cball t e ⟹ s ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
    by (force simp: open-contains-cball)
  have csol-eq: csol t0 x0 (t - e) s = flow t0 x0 s if t - e ≤ s s ≤ t0 for s
    unfolding flow-def
    using that ⟨0 < e⟩ t e
  by (auto simp: cball-def dist-real-def abs-real-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl sub-
set-iff
  intro!: csol-unique in-existence-between-zeroI[of t - e x0 s])

```

*split: if-split-asm*  
**from**  $e$ [of  $t - e$ ]  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  **have**  $t - e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  **by** (*auto simp: mem-cball*)

**let**  $?l = \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \cap \{..t0\}$   
**let**  $?s = \{t0 \ -- \ t - e\}$

**from**  $\text{csol}(4)$ [OF  $e$ [of  $t - e$ ]]  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$   
**have**  $1: (\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t - e) \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ ?s \ X$   
**by** (*auto simp: mem-cball*)  
**have**  $t \in \{t0 \ -- \ t - e\}$  **using**  $t \langle 0 < e \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**from**  $\text{solves-odeD}(1)$ [OF  $1$ , *unfolded has-vderiv-on-def, rule-format, OF this*]  
**have**  $(\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t - e) \ \text{has-vector-derivative } f \ t \ (\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t - e) \ t))$  (at  $t$  *within ?s*) .  
**also have** *at t within ?s = (at t within ?l)*  
**using**  $t \langle 0 < e \rangle$   
**by** (*intro at-within-nhd[where S={t - e <..< t0 + 1}]*)  
*(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: in-existence-between-zeroI[OF  $\langle t - e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \rangle$ ])*  
**finally**  
**have**  $(\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t - e) \ \text{has-vector-derivative } f \ t \ (\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t - e) \ t))$  (at  $t$  *within existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \cap \{..t0\}*) .  
**also have**  $\text{csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t - e) \ t = \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t$   
**using**  $\langle 0 < e \rangle \ \langle t \leq t0 \rangle$  **by** (*auto intro!: csol-eq*)  
**finally**  
**show**  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-vector-derivative } f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))$  (at  $t$  *within existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \cap \{..t0\}*)  
**apply** (*rule has-vector-derivative-transform-within[where d=e]*)  
**using**  $t \langle 0 < e \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!: csol-eq simp: dist-real-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *flow-vderiv-on-right:*

$(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. f \ x \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ x)))$  (existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \cap \{t0..})  
**unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def*

**proof** *safe*

**fix**  $t$   
**assume**  $t: t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ t0 \leq t$   
**with** *open-existence-ivl*  
**obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0$  **and**  $e: \bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } t \ e \implies s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**by** (*force simp: open-contains-cball*)  
**have**  $\text{csol-eq: csol } t0 \ x0 \ (t + e) \ s = \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s$  **if**  $s \leq t + e \ t0 \leq s$  **for**  $s$   
**unfolding** *flow-def*  
**using**  $e$  *that*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: cball-def dist-real-def abs-real-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl subset-iff*)  
*intro!: csol-unique in-existence-between-zeroI[of t + e x0 s]*  
*split: if-split-asm*  
**from**  $e$ [of  $t + e$ ]  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  **have**  $t + e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  **by** (*auto simp:*

*mem-cball dist-real-def*)

```

let ?l = existence-ivl t0 x0  $\cap$  {t0..}
let ?s = {t0 -- t + e}

from csol(4)[OF e[of t + e]]  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ 
have 1: (csol t0 x0 (t + e) solves-ode f) ?s X
  by (auto simp: dist-real-def mem-cball)
have t  $\in$  {t0 -- t + e} using t  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
from solves-odeD(1)[OF 1, unfolded has-vderiv-on-def, rule-format, OF this]
have (csol t0 x0 (t + e) has-vector-derivative f t (csol t0 x0 (t + e) t)) (at t
within ?s) .
also have at t within ?s = (at t within ?l)
  using t  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ 
  by (intro at-within-nhd[where S={t0 - 1 <..\langle t
+ e  $\in$  existence-ivl t0 x0 $\rangle$ ])
finally
have (csol t0 x0 (t + e) has-vector-derivative f t (csol t0 x0 (t + e) t)) (at t
within ?l) .
also have csol t0 x0 (t + e) t = flow t0 x0 t
  using  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$   $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$  by (auto intro!: csol-eq)
finally
show (flow t0 x0 has-vector-derivative f t (flow t0 x0 t)) (at t within ?l)
  apply (rule has-vector-derivative-transform-within[where d=e])
  using t  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: csol-eq simp: dist-real-def)
qed

```

**lemma** *flow-usolves-ode*:

```

assumes iv-defined: t0  $\in$  T x0  $\in$  X
shows (flow t0 x0 usolves-ode f from t0) (existence-ivl t0 x0) X
proof (rule usolves-odeI)
let ?l = existence-ivl t0 x0  $\cap$  {..t0} and ?r = existence-ivl t0 x0  $\cap$  {t0..}
let ?split = ?l  $\cup$  ?r
have insert-idem: insert t0 ?l = ?l insert t0 ?r = ?r using iv-defined
  by auto
from existence-ivl-initial-time have cl-inter: closure ?l  $\cap$  closure ?r = {t0}
proof safe
from iv-defined have t0  $\in$  ?l by simp also note closure-subset finally show
t0  $\in$  closure ?l .
from iv-defined have t0  $\in$  ?r by simp also note closure-subset finally show
t0  $\in$  closure ?r .
fix x
assume xl: x  $\in$  closure ?l
assume x  $\in$  closure ?r
also have closure ?r  $\subseteq$  closure {t0..}
  by (rule closure-mono) simp
finally have t0  $\leq$  x by simp

```

```

moreover
{
  note  $x_l$ 
  also have  $cl: \text{closure } ?l \subseteq \text{closure } \{..t0\}$ 
    by (rule closure-mono) simp
  finally have  $x \leq t0$  by simp
} ultimately show  $x = t0$  by simp
qed
have (flow t0 x0 has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. f t$  (flow t0 x0 t))) ?split
  by (rule has-vderiv-on-union)
  (auto simp: cl-inter insert-idem flow-vderiv-on-right flow-vderiv-on-left)
also have ?split = existence-ivl t0 x0
  by auto
finally have (flow t0 x0 has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. f t$  (flow t0 x0 t))) (existence-ivl t0
x0) .
moreover
have flow t0 x0  $t \in X$  if  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$  for  $t$ 
  using solves-odeD(2)[OF csol(4)[OF that]] that
  by (simp add: flow-def)
ultimately show (flow t0 x0 solves-ode f) (existence-ivl t0 x0)  $X$ 
  by (rule solves-odeI)
show  $t0 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$  using iv-defined by simp
show is-interval (existence-ivl t0 x0) by (simp add: is-interval-existence-ivl)
fix  $z\ t$ 
assume  $z: \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$  ( $z$  solves-ode f)  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} X\ z\ t0 =$ 
flow t0 x0 t0
then have  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$  by auto
moreover
from csol[OF this]  $z$  have  $(z, t) \in \text{csols } t0\ x0$  by (auto simp: csols-def)
moreover have (csol t0 x0 t, t)  $\in \text{csols } t0\ x0$ 
  by (rule csol-mem-csols) fact
ultimately
show  $z\ t = \text{flow } t0\ x0\ t$ 
  unfolding flow-def
  by (auto intro: csols-unique[rule-format])
qed

lemma flow-solves-ode:  $t0 \in T \implies x0 \in X \implies (\text{flow } t0\ x0 \text{ solves-ode } f) (\text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0) X$ 
  by (rule usolves-odeD[OF flow-usolves-ode])

lemma equals-flowI:
assumes  $t0 \in T'$ 
  is-interval  $T'$ 
   $T' \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$ 
  ( $z$  solves-ode f)  $T' X$ 
   $z\ t0 = \text{flow } t0\ x0\ t0$   $t \in T'$ 
shows  $z\ t = \text{flow } t0\ x0\ t$ 
proof –

```



```

from assms have iv-defined:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$ 
  unfolding atomize-conj
  using assms existence-ivl-subset mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined
  by blast
show ?thesis
  using assms
  by (rule usolves-odeD[OF flow-usolves-ode[OF iv-defined]])
qed

```

```

lemma existence-ivl-maximal-segment:
  assumes (x solves-ode f)  $\{t0 \ -- \ t\} \ X \ x \ t0 = x0$ 
  assumes  $\{t0 \ -- \ t\} \subseteq T$ 
  shows  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
  using assms
  by (auto simp: existence-ivl-def csols-def)

```

```

lemma existence-ivl-maximal-interval:
  assumes (x solves-ode f)  $S \ X \ x \ t0 = x0$ 
  assumes  $t0 \in S$  is-interval  $S \subseteq T$ 
  shows  $S \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 

```

```

proof
  fix t assume  $t \in S$ 
  with assms have subset1:  $\{t0 \ -- \ t\} \subseteq S$ 
    by (intro closed-segment-subset) (auto simp: is-interval-convex-1)
  with  $\langle S \subseteq T \rangle$  have subset2:  $\{t0 \ -- \ t\} \subseteq T$  by auto
  have (x solves-ode f)  $\{t0 \ -- \ t\} \ X$ 
    using assms(1) subset1 order-refl
    by (rule solves-ode-on-subset)
  from this  $\langle x \ t0 = x0 \rangle$  subset2 show  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
    by (rule existence-ivl-maximal-segment)
qed

```

```

lemma maximal-existence-flow:
  assumes sol: (x solves-ode f)  $K \ X$  and iv:  $x \ t0 = x0$ 
  assumes is-interval  $K$ 
  assumes  $t0 \in K$ 
  assumes  $K \subseteq T$ 
  shows  $K \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \wedge t. t \in K \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t = x \ t$ 

```

```

proof -
  from assms have iv-defined:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$ 
    unfolding atomize-conj
    using solves-ode-domainD by blast
  show exivl:  $K \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
    by (rule existence-ivl-maximal-interval; rule assms)
  show flow  $t0 \ x0 \ t = x \ t$  if  $t \in K$  for t
    apply (rule sym)
    apply (rule equals-flowI[OF  $\langle t0 \in K \rangle \langle \text{is-interval } K \rangle$  exivl sol - that])
    by (simp add: iv iv-defined)
qed

```

**lemma** *maximal-existence-flowI*:  
**assumes**  $(x \text{ has-}v\text{deriv-on } (\lambda t. f t (x t))) K$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in K \implies x t \in X$   
**assumes**  $x t0 = x0$   
**assumes**  $K: \text{is-interval } K t0 \in K K \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $K \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 x0 \bigwedge t. t \in K \implies \text{flow } t0 x0 t = x t$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms(1,2)* **have** *sol*:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) K X$  **by** *(rule solves-odeI)*  
**from** *maximal-existence-flow[OF sol assms(3) K]*  
**show**  $K \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 x0 \bigwedge t. t \in K \implies \text{flow } t0 x0 t = x t$   
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *flow-in-domain*:  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 x0 \implies \text{flow } t0 x0 t \in X$   
**using** *flow-solves-ode solves-ode-domainD local.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *(in ll-on-open)*  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } s x$   
**assumes**  $x \in X$   
**assumes** *auto*:  $\bigwedge s t x. x \in X \implies f s x = f t x$   
**assumes**  $T = \text{UNIV}$   
**shows** *mem-existence-ivl-shift-autonomous1*:  $t - s \in \text{existence-ivl } 0 x$   
**and** *flow-shift-autonomous1*:  $\text{flow } s x t = \text{flow } 0 x (t - s)$   
**proof** –  
**have** *na*:  $s \in T x \in X$  **and** *a*:  $0 \in T x \in X$   
**by** *(auto simp: assms)*  
  
**have** *tI[simp]*:  $t \in T$  **for** *t* **by** *(simp add: assms)*  
**let** *?T* =  $((+) (- s) \text{ 'existence-ivl } s x)$   
**have** *shifted*: *is-interval* *?T*  $0 \in ?T$   
**by** *(auto simp: ⟨x ∈ X⟩)*  
  
**have**  $(\lambda t. t - s) = (+) (- s)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *shift-autonomous-solution[OF flow-solves-ode[OF na], of s] flow-in-domain*  
**have** *sol*:  $((\lambda t. \text{flow } s x (t + s)) \text{ solves-ode } f) ?T X$   
**by** *(auto simp: auto ⟨x ∈ X⟩)*  
  
**have**  $\text{flow } s x (0 + s) = x$  **using**  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  *flow-initial-time* **by** *simp*  
**from** *maximal-existence-flow[OF sol this shifted]*  
**have** *\**:  $?T \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } 0 x$   
**and** *\*\**:  $\bigwedge t. t \in ?T \implies \text{flow } 0 x t = \text{flow } s x (t + s)$   
**by** *(auto simp: subset-iff)*  
  
**have**  $t - s \in ?T$   
**using**  $\langle t \in \text{existence-ivl } s x \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**also note** *\**

**finally show**  $t - s \in \text{existence-ivl } 0 \ x$  .

**show**  $\text{flow } s \ x \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ x \ (t - s)$   
**using**  $\langle t \in \text{existence-ivl } s \ x \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: **})$

qed

**lemma**  $(\text{in } ll\text{-on-open})$   
**assumes**  $t - s \in \text{existence-ivl } 0 \ x$   
**assumes**  $x \in X$   
**assumes**  $\text{auto: } \bigwedge s \ t \ x. x \in X \implies f \ s \ x = f \ t \ x$   
**assumes**  $T = \text{UNIV}$   
**shows**  $\text{mem-existence-ivl-shift-autonomous2: } t \in \text{existence-ivl } s \ x$   
**and**  $\text{flow-shift-autonomous2: } \text{flow } s \ x \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ x \ (t - s)$

**proof** –

**have**  $na: s \in T \ x \in X$  **and**  $a: 0 \in T \ x \in X$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: assms})$

**let**  $?T = ((+) \ s \ \text{existence-ivl } 0 \ x)$   
**have**  $\text{shifted: is-interval } ?T \ s \in ?T$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: a})$

**have**  $(\lambda t. t + s) = (+) \ s$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$

**with**  $\text{shift-autonomous-solution}[OF \ \text{flow-solves-ode}[OF \ a], \ \text{of } -s]$   
 $\text{flow-in-domain}$

**have**  $\text{sol: } ((\lambda t. \text{flow } 0 \ x \ (t - s)) \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ ?T \ X$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: auto algebra-simps})$

**have**  $\text{flow } 0 \ x \ (s - s) = x$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: a})$

**from**  $\text{maximal-existence-flow}[OF \ \text{sol this shifted}]$

**have**  $*$ :  $?T \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } s \ x$   
**and**  $**$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in ?T \implies \text{flow } s \ x \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ x \ (t - s)$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: subset-iff assms})$

**have**  $t \in ?T$   
**using**  $\langle t - s \in \text{existence-ivl } 0 \ x \rangle$   
**by**  $\text{force}$

**also note**  $*$

**finally show**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } s \ x$  .

**show**  $\text{flow } s \ x \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ x \ (t - s)$   
**using**  $\langle t - s \in \text{existence-ivl } - \ \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{subst **; force})$

qed

**lemma**  
 $\text{flow-eq-rev}$ :

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $\text{preflect } t0 \ t \in \text{ll-on-open.existence-ivl } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ t0 \ x0$   
 $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t = \text{ll-on-open.flow } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ t0 \ x0$   
 $(\text{preflect } t0 \ t)$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined}[OF \ \text{assms}]$  **have**  $mt0: t0 \in \text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: preflect-def})$   
**have**  $\text{subset: preflect } t0 \ ' \ \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \subseteq \text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T$   
**using**  $\text{existence-ivl-subset}$   
**by**  $(\text{rule image-mono})$   
**from**  $mt0 \ \text{subset}$  **have**  $t0 \in \text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
  
**have**  $\text{sol: } ((\lambda t. \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ \text{solves-ode } (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)))$   
 $(\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) \ X$   
**using**  $mt0$   
**by**  $(\text{rule preflect-solution}) \ (\text{auto simp: image-image flow-solves-ode mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined}[OF \ \text{assms}])$   
  
**have**  $\text{flow0: flow } t0 \ x0 \ (\text{preflect } t0 \ t0) = x0$  **and**  $\text{ivl: is-interval } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0)$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: preflect-def mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined}[OF \ \text{assms}])$   
  
**interpret**  $\text{rev: ll-on-open } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ ..$   
**from**  $\text{rev.maximal-existence-flow}[OF \ \text{sol } \text{flow0} \ \text{ivl} \ \text{mt0} \ \text{subset}]$   
**show**  $\text{preflect } t0 \ t \in \text{rev.existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t = \text{rev.flow } t0 \ x0 \ (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by**  $(\text{auto simp: preflect-def})$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $(\text{in } \text{ll-on-open})$

**shows**  $\text{rev-flow-eq: } t \in \text{ll-on-open.existence-ivl } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ t0 \ x0 \implies$

$\text{ll-on-open.flow } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ t0 \ x0 \ t = \text{flow } t0 \ x0$   
 $(\text{preflect } t0 \ t)$

**and**  $\text{mem-rev-existence-ivl-eq:}$

$t \in \text{ll-on-open.existence-ivl } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ t0 \ x0 \iff$   
 $\text{preflect } t0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $\text{rev: ll-on-open } (\text{preflect } t0 \ ' \ T) \ (\lambda t. - f (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)) \ X \ ..$

**from**  $\text{rev.flow-eq-rev}[of \ - \ t0 \ x0] \ \text{flow-eq-rev}[of \ 2 \ * \ t0 \ - \ t \ t0 \ x0]$

**show**  $t \in \text{rev.existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{rev.flow } t0 \ x0 \ t = \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ (\text{preflect } t0 \ t)$

$(t \in \text{rev.existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) = (\text{preflect } t0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0)$

**by**  $(\text{auto simp: preflect-def fun-Compl-def image-image dest: mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined rev.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined})$

**qed**

**lemma**

```

  shows rev-existence-ivl-eq: ll-on-open.existence-ivl (preflect t0 ' T) ( $\lambda t. - f$ 
    (preflect t0 t)) X t0 x0 = preflect t0 ' existence-ivl t0 x0
  and existence-ivl-eq-rev: existence-ivl t0 x0 = preflect t0 ' ll-on-open.existence-ivl
    (preflect t0 ' T) ( $\lambda t. - f$  (preflect t0 t)) X t0 x0
  apply safe
  subgoal by (force simp: mem-rev-existence-ivl-eq)
  subgoal by (force simp: mem-rev-existence-ivl-eq)
  subgoal for x by (force intro!: image-eqI[where x=preflect t0 x] simp: mem-rev-existence-ivl-eq)
  subgoal by (force simp: mem-rev-existence-ivl-eq)
  done

end

end

```

### 3 Bounded Linear Operator

```

theory Bounded-Linear-Operator
imports
  HOL-Analysis.Analysis
begin

typedef (overloaded) 'a blinop = UNIV::('a, 'a) blinfun set
by simp

setup-lifting type-definition-blinop

lift-definition blinop-apply::('a::real-normed-vector) blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a is blin-
  fun-apply .
lift-definition Blinop::('a::real-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop is Blinfun .

no-notation vec-nth (infixl <$> 90)
notation blinop-apply (infixl <$> 999)
declare [[coercion blinop-apply :: ('a::real-normed-vector) blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a]]

instantiation blinop :: (real-normed-vector) real-normed-vector
begin

lift-definition norm-blinop :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  real is norm .

lift-definition minus-blinop :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop is minus .

lift-definition dist-blinop :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  real is dist .

definition uniformity-blinop :: ('a blinop  $\times$  'a blinop) filter where
  uniformity-blinop = (INF e $\in$ {0<..}. principal {(x, y). dist x y < e})

definition open-blinop :: 'a blinop set  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  open-blinop U = ( $\forall x \in U. \forall_F (x', y)$  in uniformity.  $x' = x \longrightarrow y \in U$ )

```

**lift-definition** *uminus-blinop* :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop **is** *uminus* .

**lift-definition** *zero-blinop* :: 'a blinop **is** 0 .

**lift-definition** *plus-blinop* :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop **is** *plus* .

**lift-definition** *scaleR-blinop*::real  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop **is** *scaleR* .

**lift-definition** *sgn-blinop* :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop **is** *sgn* .

**instance**  
**apply** *standard*  
**apply** (*transfer'*, *simp add: algebra-simps sgn-div-norm open-uniformity norm-triangle-le*  
*uniformity-blinop-def dist-norm*  
*open-blinop-def*)+  
**done**  
**end**

**lemma** *bounded-bilinear-blinop-apply: bounded-bilinear* (\$) **unfolding** *bounded-bilinear-def*  
**by** *transfer (simp add: blinfun.bilinear-simps blinfun.bounded)*

**interpretation** *blinop: bounded-bilinear* (\$) **by** (*rule bounded-bilinear-blinop-apply*)

**lemma** *blinop-eqI*: ( $\bigwedge i. x \ \$ \ i = y \ \$ \ i$ )  $\implies x = y$   
**by** *transfer (rule blinfun-eqI)*

**lemmas** *bounded-linear-apply-blinop*[*intro, simp*] = *blinop.bounded-linear-left*  
**declare** *blinop.tendsto*[*tendsto-intros*]  
**declare** *blinop.FDERIV*[*derivative-intros*]  
**declare** *blinop.continuous*[*continuous-intros*]  
**declare** *blinop.continuous-on*[*continuous-intros*]

**instance** *blinop* :: (*banach*) *banach*  
**apply** *standard*  
**unfolding** *convergent-def LIMSEQ-def Cauchy-def*  
**apply** *transfer*  
**unfolding** *convergent-def[symmetric] LIMSEQ-def[symmetric] Cauchy-def[symmetric]*  
*Cauchy-convergent-iff*  
.

**instance** *blinop* :: (*euclidean-space*) *heine-borel*  
**apply** *standard*  
**unfolding** *LIMSEQ-def bounded-def*  
**apply** *transfer*  
**unfolding** *LIMSEQ-def[symmetric] bounded-def[symmetric]*

```

apply (rule bounded-imp-convergent-subsequence)
.

instantiation blinop::({real-normed-vector, perfect-space}) real-normed-algebra-1
begin

lift-definition one-blinop::'a blinop is id-blinfun .
lemma blinop-apply-one-blinop[simp]: 1 $ x = x
  by transfer simp

lift-definition times-blinop :: 'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop  $\Rightarrow$  'a blinop is blinfun-compose
.

lemma blinop-apply-times-blinop[simp]: (f * g) $ x = f $ (g $ x)
  by transfer simp

instance
proof
  from not-open-singleton[of 0::'a] have {0::'a}  $\neq$  UNIV by force
  then obtain x :: 'a where x  $\neq$  0 by auto
  show 0  $\neq$  (1::'a blinop)
    apply transfer
    apply transfer
    apply (auto dest!: fun-cong[where x=x] simp:  $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$ )
    done
qed (transfer, transfer,
  simp add: o-def linear-simps onorm-compose onorm-id onorm-compose[simplified
o-def])+
end

lemmas bounded-bilinear-bounded-uniform-limit-intros[uniform-limit-intros] =
  bounded-bilinear.bounded-uniform-limit[OF Bounded-Linear-Operator.bounded-bilinear-blinop-apply]
  bounded-bilinear.bounded-uniform-limit[OF Bounded-Linear-Function.bounded-bilinear-blinfun-apply]
  bounded-bilinear.bounded-uniform-limit[OF Bounded-Linear-Operator.blinop.flip]
  bounded-bilinear.bounded-uniform-limit[OF Bounded-Linear-Function.blinfun.flip]
  bounded-linear.uniform-limit[OF blinop.bounded-linear-right]
  bounded-linear.uniform-limit[OF blinop.bounded-linear-left]
  bounded-linear.uniform-limit[OF bounded-linear-apply-blinop]

no-notation
  blinop-apply (infixl  $\langle \$ \rangle$  999)
notation vec-nth (infixl  $\langle \$ \rangle$  90)

end

```

## 4 Multivariate Taylor

```

theory Multivariate-Taylor
imports

```

```

HOL-Analysis.Analysis
../ODE-Auxiliarities
begin

no-notation vec-nth (infixl <$> 90)
notation blinfun-apply (infixl <$> 999)

lemma
  fixes f::'a::real-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::banach
    and Df::'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  assumes n > 0
  assumes Df-Nil:  $\bigwedge a x. Df a 0 H H = f a$ 
  assumes Df-Cons:  $\bigwedge a i d. a \in \text{closed-segment } X (X + H) \implies i < n \implies$ 
     $((\lambda a. Df a i H H) \text{ has-derivative } (Df a (\text{Suc } i) H)) \text{ (at } a \text{ within } G)$ 
  assumes cs:  $\text{closed-segment } X (X + H) \subseteq G$ 
  defines i  $\equiv \lambda x.$ 
     $((1 - x) ^ (n - 1) / \text{fact } (n - 1)) *_{\mathbb{R}} Df (X + x *_{\mathbb{R}} H) n H H$ 
  shows multivariate-Taylor-has-integral:
     $(i \text{ has-integral } f (X + H) - (\sum_{i < n}. (1 / \text{fact } i) *_{\mathbb{R}} Df X i H H)) \{0..1\}$ 
  and multivariate-Taylor:
     $f (X + H) = (\sum_{i < n}. (1 / \text{fact } i) *_{\mathbb{R}} Df X i H H) + \text{integral } \{0..1\} i$ 
  and multivariate-Taylor-integrable:
     $i \text{ integrable-on } \{0..1\}$ 
proof goal-cases
  case 1
  let ?G =  $\text{closed-segment } X (X + H)$ 
  define line where line t =  $X + t *_{\mathbb{R}} H$  for t
  have segment-eq:  $\text{closed-segment } X (X + H) = \text{line } \{0 .. 1\}$ 
    by (auto simp: line-def closed-segment-def algebra-simps)
  have line-deriv:  $\bigwedge x. (\text{line has-derivative } (\lambda t. t *_{\mathbb{R}} H)) \text{ (at } x)$ 
    by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: line-def [abs-def])
  define g where g = f o line
  define Dg where Dg n t = Df (line t) n H H for n :: nat and t :: real
  note <n > 0>
  moreover
  have Dg0: Dg 0 = g by (auto simp add: Dg-def Df-Nil g-def)
  moreover
  have DgSuc: (Dg m has-vector-derivative Dg (Suc m) t) (at t within {0..1})
    if m < n 0  $\leq$  t t  $\leq$  1 for m::nat and t::real
  proof -
    from that have [intro]: line t  $\in$  ?G using assms
      by (auto simp: segment-eq)
    note [derivative-intros] = has-derivative-in-compose[OF - has-derivative-subset[OF
Df-Cons]]
    interpret Df: linear  $(\lambda d. Df (line t) (\text{Suc } m) H d)$ 
      by (auto intro!: has-derivative-linear derivative-intros <m < n>)
    note [derivative-intros] =
      has-derivative-compose[OF - line-deriv]
    show ?thesis

```



**using** *Df.scaleR*  $\langle m < n \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: Dg-def [abs-def] has-vector-derivative-def g-def segment-eq*  
*intro!: derivative-eq-intros subsetD[OF cs]*)  
**qed**  
**ultimately**  
**have** *g-Taylor*: (*i has-integral g 1 -*  $(\sum_{i < n} ((1 - 0) \wedge i / \text{fact } i) *_{\mathbb{R}} Dg \ i \ 0))$   
 $\{0 .. 1\}$   
**unfolding** *i-def Dg-def [abs-def] line-def*  
**by** (*rule Taylor-has-integral*) *auto*  
**then show** *c*: *?case using*  $\langle n > 0 \rangle$  **by** (*auto simp: g-def line-def Dg-def*)  
**case 2 show** *?case using* *c*  
**by** (*simp add: integral-unique add.commute*)  
**case 3 show** *?case using* *c* **by force**  
**qed**

#### 4.1 Symmetric second derivative

**lemma** *symmetric-second-derivative-aux*:  
**assumes** *first-fderiv[derivative-intros]*:  
 $\bigwedge a. a \in G \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } (f' \ a)) \text{ (at } a \text{ within } G)$   
**assumes** *second-fderiv[derivative-intros]*:  
 $\bigwedge i. ((\lambda x. f' \ x \ i) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda j. f'' \ j \ i)) \text{ (at } a \text{ within } G)$   
**assumes**  $i \neq j \ i \neq 0 \ j \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $a \in G$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge s \ t. s \in \{0..1\} \implies t \in \{0..1\} \implies a + s *_{\mathbb{R}} i + t *_{\mathbb{R}} j \in G$   
**shows**  $f'' \ j \ i = f'' \ i \ j$   
**proof** –  
**let** *?F* = *at-right*  $(0::\text{real})$   
**define** *B* **where**  $B \ i \ j = \{a + s *_{\mathbb{R}} i + t *_{\mathbb{R}} j \mid s \ t. s \in \{0..1\} \wedge t \in \{0..1\}\}$   
**for** *i j*  
**have**  $B \ i \ j \subseteq G$  **using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: B-def*)  
**{**  
**fix** *e::real* **and** *i j::'a*  
**assume**  $e > 0$   
**assume**  $i \neq j \ i \neq 0 \ j \neq 0$   
**assume**  $B \ i \ j \subseteq G$   
**let** *?ij'* =  $\lambda s \ t. \lambda u. a + (s * u) *_{\mathbb{R}} i + (t * u) *_{\mathbb{R}} j$   
**let** *?ij* =  $\lambda t. \lambda u. a + (t * u) *_{\mathbb{R}} i + u *_{\mathbb{R}} j$   
**let** *?i* =  $\lambda t. \lambda u. a + (t * u) *_{\mathbb{R}} i$   
**let** *?g* =  $\lambda u \ t. f \ ( ?ij \ t \ u) - f \ ( ?i \ t \ u)$   
**have** *filter-ij'I*:  $\bigwedge P. P \ a \implies \text{eventually } P \text{ (at } a \text{ within } G) \implies$   
 $\text{eventually } (\lambda x. \forall s \in \{0..1\}. \forall t \in \{0..1\}. P \ ( ?ij' \ s \ t \ x)) \ ?F$   
**proof** –  
**fix** *P*  
**assume**  $P \ a$   
**assume**  $\text{eventually } P \text{ (at } a \text{ within } G)$   
**hence**  $\text{eventually } P \text{ (at } a \text{ within } B \ i \ j)$  **by** (*rule filter-leD[OF at-le[OF  $\langle B \ i \ j \subseteq G \rangle$ ]]*)  
**then obtain** *d* **where**  $d > 0$  **and**  $\bigwedge x \ d2. x \in B \ i \ j \implies x \neq a \implies \text{dist } x$

```

a < d ⇒ P x
  by (auto simp: eventually-at)
  with ⟨P a⟩ have P: ∧x d2. x ∈ B i j ⇒ dist x a < d ⇒ P x by (case-tac
x = a) auto
  let ?d = min (min (d/norm i) (d/norm j) / 2) 1
  show eventually (λx. ∀s∈{0..1}. ∀t∈{0..1}. P (?ij' s t x)) (at-right 0)
    unfolding eventually-at
  proof (rule exI[where x=?d], safe)
    show 0 < ?d using ⟨0 < d⟩ ⟨i ≠ 0⟩ ⟨j ≠ 0⟩ by simp
    fix x s t :: real assume *: s ∈ {0..1} t ∈ {0..1} 0 < x dist x 0 < ?d
    show P (?ij' s t x)
    proof (rule P)
      have ∧x y::real. x ∈ {0..1} ⇒ y ∈ {0..1} ⇒ x * y ∈ {0..1}
        by (auto intro!: order-trans[OF mult-left-le-one-le])
      hence s * x ∈ {0..1} t * x ∈ {0..1} using * by (auto simp: dist-norm)
      thus ?ij' s t x ∈ B i j by (auto simp: B-def)
      have norm (s *R x *R i + t *R x *R j) ≤ norm (s *R x *R i) + norm (t
*_R x *_R j)
        by (rule norm-triangle-ineq)
      also have ... < d / 2 + d / 2 using * ⟨i ≠ 0⟩ ⟨j ≠ 0⟩
        by (intro add-strict-mono) (auto simp: ac-simps dist-norm
        pos-less-divide-eq le-less-trans[OF mult-left-le-one-le])
      finally show dist (?ij' s t x) a < d by (simp add: dist-norm)
    qed
  qed
  qed
  have filter-ijI: eventually (λx. ∀t∈{0..1}. P (?ij t x)) ?F
    if P a eventually P (at a within G) for P
    using filter-ij'I[OF that]
    by eventually-elim (force dest: bspec[where x=1])
  have filter-iI: eventually (λx. ∀t∈{0..1}. P (?i t x)) ?F
    if P a eventually P (at a within G) for P
    using filter-ij'I[OF that] by eventually-elim force
  {
  from second-fderiv[of i, simplified has-derivative-iff-norm, THEN conjunct2,
  THEN tendstoD, OF ⟨0 < e⟩]
  have eventually (λx. norm (f' x i - f' a i - f'' (x - a) i) / norm (x - a)
≤ e)
    (at a within G)
    by eventually-elim (simp add: dist-norm)
  from filter-ijI[OF - this] filter-iI[OF - this] ⟨0 < e⟩
  have
    eventually (λij. ∀t∈{0..1}. norm (f' (?ij t ij) i - f' a i - f'' (?ij t ij - a)
i) /
      norm (?ij t ij - a) ≤ e) ?F
    eventually (λij. ∀t∈{0..1}. norm (f' (?i t ij) i - f' a i - f'' (?i t ij - a)
i) /
      norm (?i t ij - a) ≤ e) ?F
  by auto

```

**moreover**  
**have** *eventually*  $(\lambda x. x \in G)$  (at *a* within *G*) **unfolding** *eventually-at-filter*  
**by** *simp*  
**hence** *eventually-in-ij*: *eventually*  $(\lambda x. \forall t \in \{0..1\}. ?ij\ t\ x \in G)$  *?F* **and**  
*eventually-in-i*: *eventually*  $(\lambda x. \forall t \in \{0..1\}. ?i\ t\ x \in G)$  *?F*  
**using**  $\langle a \in G \rangle$  **by** (*auto dest: filter-ijI filter-iI*)  
**ultimately**  
**have** *eventually*  $(\lambda u. \text{norm } (?g\ u\ 1 - ?g\ u\ 0 - (u * u) *_R f''\ j\ i) \leq$   
 $u * u * e * (? * \text{norm } i + ? * \text{norm } j))$  *?F*  
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim u*)  
**hence** *ijsub*:  $(\lambda t. ?ij\ t\ u) \text{ ' } \{0..1\} \subseteq G$  **and** *isub*:  $(\lambda t. ?i\ t\ u) \text{ ' } \{0..1\} \subseteq G$   
**by** *auto*  
**note** *has-derivative-subset*[*OF - ijsub, derivative-intros*]  
**note** *has-derivative-subset*[*OF - isub, derivative-intros*]  
**let**  $?g' = \lambda t. (\lambda u a. u *_R u a *_R (f' (?ij\ t\ u)\ i - (f' (?i\ t\ u)\ i)))$   
**have**  $g'$ :  $((?g\ u)$  *has-derivative*  $?g'\ t)$  (at *t* within  $\{0..1\}$ ) **if**  $t \in \{0..1\}$  **for**  
*t::real*  
**proof** –  
**from** *elim* that **have** *linear-f'*:  $\bigwedge c\ x. f' (?ij\ t\ u) (c *_R x) = c *_R f' (?ij\ t\ u)$   
 $x$   
 $\bigwedge c\ x. f' (?i\ t\ u) (c *_R x) = c *_R f' (?i\ t\ u)$   
 $x$   
**using** *linear-cmul*[*OF has-derivative-linear, OF first-fderiv*] **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**using** *elim*  $\langle t \in \{0..1\} \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *derivative-eq-intros has-derivative-in-compose*[*of*  $\lambda t. ?ij$   
 $t\ u\ -\ -\ f$ ]  
*has-derivative-in-compose*[*of*  $\lambda t. ?i\ t\ u\ -\ -\ f$ ]  
*simp: linear-f' scaleR-diff-right mult.commute*)  
**qed**  
**from** *elim*(1)  $\langle i \neq 0 \rangle \langle j \neq 0 \rangle \langle 0 < e \rangle$  **have**  $f'ij$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$   
 $\text{norm } (f' (a + (t * u) *_R i + u *_R j)\ i - f' a\ i - f'' ((t * u) *_R i + u$   
 $*_R j)\ i) \leq$   
 $e * \text{norm } ((t * u) *_R i + u *_R j)$   
**using** *linear-0*[*OF has-derivative-linear, OF second-fderiv*]  
**by** (*case-tac*  $u *_R j + (t * u) *_R i = 0$ ) (*auto simp: field-simps*  
*simp del: pos-divide-le-eq simp add: pos-divide-le-eq[symmetric]*)  
**from** *elim*(2) **have**  $f'i$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies \text{norm } (f' (a + (t * u) *_R i)\ i$   
 $- f' a\ i -$   
 $f'' ((t * u) *_R i)\ i) \leq e * \text{abs } (t * u) * \text{norm } i$   
**using**  $\langle i \neq 0 \rangle \langle j \neq 0 \rangle$  *linear-0*[*OF has-derivative-linear, OF second-fderiv*]  
**by** (*case-tac*  $t * u = 0$ ) (*auto simp: field-simps simp del: pos-divide-le-eq*  
*simp add: pos-divide-le-eq[symmetric]*)  
**have**  $\text{norm } (?g\ u\ 1 - ?g\ u\ 0 - (u * u) *_R f''\ j\ i) =$   
 $\text{norm } ((?g\ u\ 1 - ?g\ u\ 0 - u *_R (f' (a + u *_R j)\ i - (f' a\ i)))$   
 $+ u *_R (f' (a + u *_R j)\ i - f' a\ i - u *_R f''\ j\ i))$   
 $(\text{is } = \text{norm } (?g10 + ?f'i))$   
**by** (*simp add: algebra-simps linear-cmul*[*OF has-derivative-linear, OF*  
*second-fderiv*])

```

      linear-add[OF has-derivative-linear, OF second-fderiv]]
    also have ... ≤ norm ?g10 + norm ?f'i
      by (blast intro: order-trans add-mono norm-triangle-le)
    also
    have 0 ∈ {0..1::real} by simp
    have ∀ t ∈ {0..1}. onorm ((λua. (u * ua) *R (f' (?ij t u) i - f' (?i t u) i))
-
      (λua. (u * ua) *R (f' (a + u *R j) i - f' a i)))
      ≤ 2 * u * u * e * (norm i + norm j) (is ∀ t ∈ -. onorm (?d t) ≤ -)
    proof
      fix t::real assume t ∈ {0..1}
      show onorm (?d t) ≤ 2 * u * u * e * (norm i + norm j)
      proof (rule onorm-le)
        fix x
        have norm (?d t x) =
          norm ((u * x) *R (f' (?ij t u) i - f' (?i t u) i - f' (a + u *R j) i +
f' a i))
          by (simp add: algebra-simps)
        also have ... =
          abs (u * x) * norm (f' (?ij t u) i - f' (?i t u) i - f' (a + u *R j) i
+ f' a i)
          by simp
        also have ... = abs (u * x) * norm (
          f' (?ij t u) i - f' a i - f'' ((t * u) *R i + u *R j) i
          - (f' (?i t u) i - f' a i - f'' ((t * u) *R i) i)
          - (f' (a + u *R j) i - f' a i - f'' (u *R j) i))
          (is - = - * norm (?dij - ?di - ?dj))
        using ⟨a ∈ G⟩
        by (simp add: algebra-simps
          linear-add[OF has-derivative-linear[OF second-fderiv]])
        also have ... ≤ abs (u * x) * (norm ?dij + norm ?di + norm ?dj)
          by (rule mult-left-mono[OF - abs-ge-zero]) norm
        also have ... ≤ abs (u * x) *
          (e * norm ((t * u) *R i + u *R j) + e * abs (t * u) * norm i + e *
(|u| * norm j))
          using f'ij f'i f'ij[OF ⟨0 ∈ {0..1}⟩] ⟨t ∈ {0..1}⟩
          by (auto intro!: add-mono mult-left-mono)
        also have ... = abs u * abs x * abs u *
          (e * norm (t *R i + j) + e * norm (t *R i) + e * (norm j))
          by (simp add: algebra-simps norm-scaleR[symmetric] abs-mult del:
norm-scaleR)
        also have ... =
          u * u * abs x * (e * norm (t *R i + j) + e * norm (t *R i) + e *
(norm j))
          by (simp add: ac-simps)
        also have ... = u * u * e * abs x * (norm (t *R i + j) + norm (t *R
i) + norm j)
          by (simp add: algebra-simps)
        also have ... ≤ u * u * e * abs x * ((norm (1 *R i) + norm j) + norm

```

```

(1 *R i) + norm j
  using ⟨t ∈ {0..1}⟩ ⟨0 < e⟩
  by (intro mult-left-mono add-mono) (auto intro!: norm-triangle-le
add-right-mono
  mult-left-le-one-le zero-le-square)
  finally show norm (?d t x) ≤ 2 * u * u * e * (norm i + norm j) *
norm x
  by (simp add: ac-simps)
qed
qed
with differentiable-bound-linearization[where f=?g u and f'=?g', of 0 1 -
0, OF - g']
have norm ?g10 ≤ 2 * u * u * e * (norm i + norm j) by simp
also have norm ?f'i ≤ abs u *
norm ((f' (a + (u) *R j) i - f' a i - f'' (u *R j) i))
  using linear-cmul[OF has-derivative-linear, OF second-fderiv]
  by simp
also have ... ≤ abs u * (e * norm ((u) *R j))
  using f'ij[OF ⟨0 ∈ {0..1}⟩] by (auto intro: mult-left-mono)
also have ... = u * u * e * norm j by (simp add: algebra-simps abs-mult)
  finally show ?case by (simp add: algebra-simps)
qed
}
} note wlog = this
have e': norm (f'' j i - f'' i j) ≤ e * (5 * norm j + 5 * norm i) if 0 < e for
e t::real
proof -
have B i j = B j i using ⟨i ≠ j⟩ by (force simp: B-def)+
with assms ⟨B i j ⊆ G⟩ have j ≠ i B j i ⊆ G by (auto simp:
from wlog[OF OF ⟨0 < e⟩ ⟨i ≠ j⟩ ⟨i ≠ 0⟩ ⟨j ≠ 0⟩ ⟨B i j ⊆ G⟩]
wlog[OF OF ⟨0 < e⟩ ⟨j ≠ i⟩ ⟨j ≠ 0⟩ ⟨i ≠ 0⟩ ⟨B j i ⊆ G⟩]
have eventually (λu. norm ((u * u) *R f'' j i - (u * u) *R f'' i j)
≤ u * u * e * (5 * norm j + 5 * norm i)) ?F
proof eventually-elim
case (elim u)
have norm ((u * u) *R f'' j i - (u * u) *R f'' i j) =
norm (f (a + u *R j + u *R i) - f (a + u *R j) -
(f (a + u *R i) - f a) - (u * u) *R f'' i j
- (f (a + u *R i + u *R j) - f (a + u *R i) -
(f (a + u *R j) - f a) -
(u * u) *R f'' j i)) by (simp add: field-simps)
also have ... ≤ u * u * e * (2 * norm j + 3 * norm i) + u * u * e * (3 *
norm j + 2 * norm i)
  using elim by (intro order-trans[OF norm-triangle-ineq4]) (auto simp:
ac-simps intro: add-mono)
  finally show ?case by (simp add: algebra-simps)
qed
hence eventually (λu. norm ((u * u) *R (f'' j i - f'' i j)) ≤
u * u * e * (5 * norm j + 5 * norm i)) ?F

```

by (simp add: algebra-simps)  
 hence eventually  $(\lambda u. (u * u) * \text{norm } ((f'' j i - f'' i j)) \leq (u * u) * (e * (5 * \text{norm } j + 5 * \text{norm } i)))$  ?F  
 by (simp add: ac-simps)  
 hence eventually  $(\lambda u. \text{norm } ((f'' j i - f'' i j)) \leq e * (5 * \text{norm } j + 5 * \text{norm } i))$  ?F  
 i) ?F  
 unfolding mult-le-cancel-left eventually-at-filter  
 by eventually-elim auto  
 then show ?thesis  
 by (auto simp add: eventually-at dist-norm dest!: bspec[where x=d/2 for d])  
 qed  
 have  $e: \text{norm } (f'' j i - f'' i j) < e$  if  $0 < e$  for  $e::\text{real}$   
 proof -  
 let ?e =  $e/2/(5 * \text{norm } j + 5 * \text{norm } i)$   
 have ?e > 0 using <0 < e> <i ≠ 0> <j ≠ 0> by (auto intro!: divide-pos-pos add-pos-pos)  
 from e'[OF this] have  $\text{norm } (f'' j i - f'' i j) \leq ?e * (5 * \text{norm } j + 5 * \text{norm } i)$   
 i) .  
 also have ... =  $e / 2$  using <i ≠ 0> <j ≠ 0> by (auto simp: ac-simps add-nonneg-eq-0-iff)  
 also have ... < e using <0 < e> by simp  
 finally show ?thesis .  
 qed  
 have  $\text{norm } (f'' j i - f'' i j) = 0$   
 proof (rule ccontr)  
 assume  $\text{norm } (f'' j i - f'' i j) \neq 0$   
 hence  $\text{norm } (f'' j i - f'' i j) > 0$  by simp  
 from e[OF this] show False by simp  
 qed  
 thus ?thesis by simp  
 qed

locale second-derivative-within =  
 fixes  $f f' f'' a G$   
 assumes first-fderiv[derivative-intros]:  
 $\bigwedge a. a \in G \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (f' a))$  (at a within G)  
 assumes in-G:  $a \in G$   
 assumes second-fderiv[derivative-intros]:  
 $(f' \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } f'')$  (at a within G)  
 begin

lemma symmetric-second-derivative-within:  
 assumes  $a \in G$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge s t. s \in \{0..1\} \implies t \in \{0..1\} \implies a + s *_R i + t *_R j \in G$   
 shows  $f'' i j = f'' j i$   
 apply (cases  $i = j \vee i = 0 \vee j = 0$ )  
 apply (force simp add: blinfun.zero-right blinfun.zero-left)  
 using first-fderiv - - - assms  
 by (rule symmetric-second-derivative-aux[symmetric])

(*auto intro!*: *derivative-eq-intros simp: blinfun.bilinear-simps assms*)

**end**

**locale** *second-derivative* =  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{real-normed-vector} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{banach}$   
**and**  $f' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow_L 'b$   
**and**  $f'' :: 'a \Rightarrow_L 'a \Rightarrow_L 'b$   
**and**  $a :: 'a$   
**and**  $G :: 'a \text{ set}$   
**assumes** *first-fderiv*[*derivative-intros*]:  
 $\bigwedge a. a \in G \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } f' a) (at a)$   
**assumes** *in-G*:  $a \in \text{interior } G$   
**assumes** *second-fderiv*[*derivative-intros*]:  
 $(f' \text{ has-derivative } f'') (at a)$   
**begin**

**lemma** *symmetric-second-derivative*:

**assumes**  $a \in \text{interior } G$

**shows**  $f'' i j = f'' j i$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  $a \in G$

**using** *interior-subset* **by** *blast*

**interpret** *second-derivative-within*

**by** *unfold-locales*

(*auto intro!*: *derivative-intros intro: has-derivative-at-withinI*  $\langle a \in G \rangle$ )

**from** *assms* *open-interior*[*of G*] *interior-subset*[*of G*]

**obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0 \bigwedge y. \text{dist } y a < e \implies y \in G$

**by** (*force simp: open-dist*)

**define**  $e'$  **where**  $e' = e / 3$

**define**  $i' j'$  **where**  $i' = e' *_R i /_R \text{norm } i$  **and**  $j' = e' *_R j /_R \text{norm } j$

**hence**  $\text{norm } i' \leq e' \text{norm } j' \leq e'$

**by** (*auto simp: field-simps e'-def*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  *less-imp-le*)

**hence**  $|s| \leq 1 \implies |t| \leq 1 \implies \text{norm } (s *_R i' + t *_R j') \leq e' + e'$  **for**  $s t$

**by** (*intro norm-triangle-le*[*OF add-mono*])

(*auto intro!*: *order-trans*[*OF mult-left-le-one-le*])

**also have**  $\dots < e$  **by** (*simp add: e'-def*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ )

**finally**

**have**  $f'' \$ i' \$ j' = f'' \$ j' \$ i'$

**by** (*intro symmetric-second-derivative-within*  $\langle a \in G \rangle e$ )

(*auto simp add: dist-norm*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**using**  $e(1)$

**by** (*auto simp: i'-def j'-def e'-def*

*blinfun.zero-right blinfun.zero-left*

*blinfun.scaleR-left blinfun.scaleR-right algebra-simps*)

**qed**

**end**

**lemma**

*uniform-explicit-remainder-Taylor-1:*

**fixes**  $f::'a::\{\text{banach,heine-borel,perfect-space}\} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{banach}$

**assumes**  $f'$ [*derivative-intros*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in G \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (f' x)) \text{ (at } x)$

**assumes**  $f'$ -*cont*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in G \implies \text{isCont } f' x$

**assumes** *open*  $G$

**assumes**  $J \neq \{\}$  *compact*  $J$   $J \subseteq G$

**assumes**  $e > 0$

**obtains**  $d R$

**where**  $d > 0$

$\bigwedge x z. f z = f x + f' x (z - x) + R x z$

$\bigwedge x y. x \in J \implies y \in J \implies \text{dist } x y < d \implies \text{norm } (R x y) \leq e * \text{dist } x y$

*continuous-on*  $(G \times G) (\lambda(a, b). R a b)$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have** *continuous-on*  $G f'$  **by** (*auto intro!*: *continuous-at-imp-continuous-on*)

**note** [*continuous-intros*] = *continuous-on-compose2*[*OF this*]

**define**  $R$  **where**  $R x z = f z - f x - f' x (z - x)$  **for**  $x z$

**from** *compact-in-open-separated*[*OF*  $\langle J \neq \{\} \rangle \langle \text{compact } J \rangle \langle \text{open } G \rangle \langle J \subseteq G \rangle$ ]

**obtain**  $\eta$  **where**  $\eta: 0 < \eta \{x. \text{infdist } x J \leq \eta\} \subseteq G$  (**is**  $?J' \subseteq -$ )

**by** *auto*

**hence** *infdist-in-G*:  $\text{infdist } x J \leq \eta \implies x \in G$  **for**  $x$

**by** *auto*

**have** *dist-in-G*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{dist } x y < \eta \implies y \in G$  **if**  $x \in J$  **for**  $x$

**by** (*auto intro!*: *infdist-in-G infdist-le2 that simp: dist-commute*)

**have** *compact*  $?J'$  **by** (*rule compact-infdist-le; fact*)

**let**  $?seg = ?J'$

**from**  $\langle \text{continuous-on } G f' \rangle$

**have** *ucont*: *uniformly-continuous-on*  $?seg f'$

**using**  $\langle ?seg \subseteq G \rangle$

**by** (*auto intro!*: *compact-uniformly-continuous*  $\langle \text{compact } ?seg \rangle$  *intro: continuous-on-subset*)

**define**  $e'$  **where**  $e' = e / 2$

**have**  $e' > 0$  **using**  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: e'-def*)

**from** *ucont*[*unfolded uniformly-continuous-on-def, rule-format, OF*  $\langle 0 < e' \rangle$ ]

**obtain**  $du$  **where**  $du$ :

$du > 0$

$\bigwedge x y. x \in ?seg \implies y \in ?seg \implies \text{dist } x y < du \implies \text{norm } (f' x - f' y) < e'$

**by** (*auto simp: dist-norm*)

**have**  $\min \eta du > 0$  **using**  $\langle du > 0 \rangle \langle \eta > 0 \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**moreover**

**have**  $f z = f x + f' x (z - x) + R x z$  **for**  $x z$

**by** (*auto simp: R-def*)

**moreover**

{

**fix**  $x z::'a$



**assume**  $x \in J$   $z \in J$   
**hence**  $x \in G$   $z \in G$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**assume**  $\text{dist } x \ z < \min \ \eta \ du$   
**hence** *d-eta*:  $\text{dist } x \ z < \eta$  **and** *d-du*:  $\text{dist } x \ z < du$   
**by** (*auto simp add: min-def split: if-split-asm*)

**from**  $\langle \text{dist } x \ z < \eta \rangle$  **have** *line-in*:  
 $\bigwedge xa. 0 \leq xa \implies xa \leq 1 \implies x + xa *_R (z - x) \in G$   
 $(\lambda xa. x + xa *_R (z - x)) \cdot \{0..1\} \subseteq G$   
**by** (*auto intro!: dist-in-G*  $\langle x \in J \rangle$  *le-less-trans*[*OF mult-left-le-one-le*]  
*simp: dist-norm norm-minus-commute*)

**have**  $R \ x \ z = f \ z - f \ x - f' \ x \ (z - x)$   
**by** (*simp add: R-def*)  
**also have**  $f \ z - f \ x = f \ (x + (z - x)) - f \ x$  **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $f \ (x + (z - x)) - f \ x = \text{integral } \{0..1\} \ (\lambda t. (f' \ (x + t *_R (z - x))))$   
 $(z - x)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{dist } x \ z < \eta \rangle$   
**by** (*intro mvt-integral*[*of ball x*  $\eta$   $f \ f' \ x \ z - x$ ])  
*(auto simp: dist-norm norm-minus-commute at-within-ball*  $\langle 0 < \eta \rangle$  *mem-ball*  
*intro!: le-less-trans*[*OF mult-left-le-one-le*] *derivative-eq-intros dist-in-G*  $\langle x$   
 $\in J \rangle$ )

**also have**  
 $(\text{integral } \{0..1\} \ (\lambda t. (f' \ (x + t *_R (z - x)))) \ (z - x)) - (f' \ x) \ (z - x) =$   
 $\text{integral } \{0..1\} \ (\lambda t. f' \ (x + t *_R (z - x)) - f' \ x) \ (z - x)$   
**by** (*simp add: Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff integral-linear*[**where**  
 $h = \lambda y. \text{blinfun-apply } y \ (z - x)$ , *simplified o-def*]  
*integrable-continuous-real continuous-intros line-in*  
*blinfun.bilinear-simps*[*symmetric*])

**finally have**  $R \ x \ z = \text{integral } \{0..1\} \ (\lambda t. f' \ (x + t *_R (z - x)) - f' \ x) \ (z - x)$   
 $\cdot$

**also have**  $\text{norm } \dots \leq \text{norm } (\text{integral } \{0..1\} \ (\lambda t. f' \ (x + t *_R (z - x)) - f' \ x)) * \text{norm } (z - x)$   
**by** (*auto intro!: order-trans*[*OF norm-blinfun*])  
**also have**  $\dots \leq e' * (1 - 0) * \text{norm } (z - x)$   
**using** *d-eta d-du*  $\langle 0 < \eta \rangle$   
**by** (*intro mult-right-mono integral-bound*)  
*(auto simp: dist-norm norm-minus-commute*  
*intro!: line-in du*[*THEN less-imp-le*] *infdist-le2*[*OF*  $\langle x \in J \rangle$ ] *line-in contin-*  
*uous-intros*  
*order-trans*[*OF mult-left-le-one-le*] *le-less-trans*[*OF mult-left-le-one-le*])

**also have**  $\dots \leq e * \text{dist } x \ z$  **using**  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: e'-def norm-minus-commute*  
*dist-norm*)

**finally have**  $\text{norm } (R \ x \ z) \leq e * \text{dist } x \ z$  .  
**}**  
**moreover**  
**{**

```

from  $f'$  have  $f\text{-cont}$ : continuous-on  $G$   $f$ 
  by (rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF has-derivative-at-withinI])
note [continuous-intros] = continuous-on-compose2[OF this]
from  $f'\text{-cont}$  have  $f'\text{-cont}$ : continuous-on  $G$   $f'$ 
  by (auto intro!: continuous-at-imp-continuous-on)

  note continuous-on-diff2=continuous-on-diff[OF continuous-on-compose[OF
continuous-on-snd] continuous-on-compose[OF continuous-on-fst], where  $s=G \times$ 
 $G$ , simplified]
  have continuous-on ( $G \times G$ ) ( $\lambda(a, b). f\ b - f\ a$ )
    by (auto intro!: continuous-intros simp: split-beta)
  moreover have continuous-on ( $G \times G$ ) ( $\lambda(a, b). f'\ a\ (b - a)$ )
    by (auto intro!: continuous-intros simp: split-beta')
  ultimately have continuous-on ( $G \times G$ ) ( $\lambda(a, b). R\ a\ b$ )
    by (rule iffD1[OF continuous-on-cong[OF refl] continuous-on-diff, rotated],
auto simp: R-def)
  }
  ultimately
  show thesis ..
qed

```

TODO: rename, duplication?

```

locale second-derivative-within' =
  fixes  $f\ f'\ f''\ a\ G$ 
  assumes first-fderiv[derivative-intros]:
     $\bigwedge a. a \in G \implies (f\ \text{has-derivative}\ f'\ a)\ (at\ a\ \text{within}\ G)$ 
  assumes in-G:  $a \in G$ 
  assumes second-fderiv[derivative-intros]:
     $\bigwedge i. ((\lambda x. f'\ x\ i)\ \text{has-derivative}\ f''\ i)\ (at\ a\ \text{within}\ G)$ 
begin

```

**lemma** *symmetric-second-derivative-within*:

```

  assumes  $a \in G$  open  $G$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge s\ t. s \in \{0..1\} \implies t \in \{0..1\} \implies a + s *_{\mathbb{R}} i + t *_{\mathbb{R}} j \in G$ 
  shows  $f''\ i\ j = f''\ j\ i$ 
proof (cases  $i = j \vee i = 0 \vee j = 0$ )
  case True
  interpret bounded-linear  $f''\ k$  for  $k$ 
    by (rule has-derivative-bounded-linear) (rule second-fderiv)
  have  $z1: f''\ j\ 0 = 0\ f''\ i\ 0 = 0$  by (simp-all add: zero)
  have  $f'z: f'\ x\ 0 = 0$  if  $x \in G$  for  $x$ 
  proof -
    interpret bounded-linear  $f'\ x$ 
      by (rule has-derivative-bounded-linear) (rule first-fderiv that)+
    show ?thesis by (simp add: zero)
  qed
  note  $aw = at\ \text{within}\ \text{open}[OF\ \langle a \in G \rangle\ \langle \text{open}\ G \rangle]$ 
  have  $((\lambda x. f'\ x\ 0)\ \text{has-derivative}\ (\lambda -. 0))\ (at\ a\ \text{within}\ G)$ 
  apply (rule has-derivative-transform-within)

```

```

    apply (rule has-derivative-const[where c=0])
    apply (rule zero-less-one)
    apply fact
    by (simp add: f'z)
  from has-derivative-unique[OF second-fderiv[unfolded aw] this[unfolded aw]]
  have f'' 0 = (λ-. 0) .
  with True z1 show ?thesis
    by (auto)
next
case False
show ?thesis
  using first-fderiv - - - assms(1,3-)
  by (rule symmetric-second-derivative-aux[])
    (use False in ⟨auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: blinfun.bilinear-simps
assms⟩)
qed

end

locale second-derivative-on-open =
  fixes f::'a::real-normed-vector ⇒ 'b::banach
    and f' :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b
    and f'' :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b
    and a :: 'a
    and G :: 'a set
  assumes first-fderiv[derivative-intros]:
    ∧a. a ∈ G ⇒ (f has-derivative f' a) (at a)
  assumes in-G: a ∈ G and open-G: open G
  assumes second-fderiv[derivative-intros]:
    ((λx. f' x i) has-derivative f'' i) (at a)
begin

lemma symmetric-second-derivative:
  assumes a ∈ G
  shows f'' i j = f'' j i
proof -
  interpret second-derivative-within'
    by unfold-locales
    (auto intro!: derivative-intros intro: has-derivative-at-withinI ⟨a ∈ G⟩)
  from ⟨a ∈ G⟩ open-G
  obtain e where e: e > 0 ∧ y. dist y a < e ⇒ y ∈ G
    by (force simp: open-dist)
  define e' where e' = e / 3
  define i' j' where i' = e' *R i /R norm i and j' = e' *R j /R norm j
  hence norm i' ≤ e' norm j' ≤ e'
    by (auto simp: field-simps e'-def ⟨0 < e⟩ less-imp-le)
  hence |s| ≤ 1 ⇒ |t| ≤ 1 ⇒ norm (s *R i' + t *R j') ≤ e' + e' for s t
    by (intro norm-triangle-le[OF add-mono])
    (auto intro!: order-trans[OF mult-left-le-one-le])

```

**also have**  $\dots < e$  **by** (*simp add: e'-def*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ )  
**finally**  
**have**  $f'' i' j' = f'' j' i'$   
**by** (*intro symmetric-second-derivative-within*  $\langle a \in G \rangle e$ )  
*(auto simp add: dist-norm open-G)*  
**moreover**  
**interpret**  $f''$ : *bounded-linear*  $f'' k$  **for**  $k$   
**by** (*rule has-derivative-bounded-linear*) (*rule second-fderiv*)  
**note**  $aw = at\text{-within-open}[OF \langle a \in G \rangle \langle open\ G \rangle]$   
**have**  $z1: f'' j\ 0 = 0\ f'' i\ 0 = 0$  **by** (*simp-all add: f''.zero*)  
**have**  $f'z: f' x\ 0 = 0$  **if**  $x \in G$  **for**  $x$   
**proof** –  
**interpret** *bounded-linear*  $f' x$   
**by** (*rule has-derivative-bounded-linear*) (*rule first-fderiv that*)+  
**show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: zero*)  
**qed**  
**have**  $((\lambda x. f' x\ 0)$  *has-derivative*  $(\lambda-. 0)$ ) (*at a within G*)  
**apply** (*rule has-derivative-transform-within*)  
**apply** (*rule has-derivative-const*[**where**  $c=0$ ])  
**apply** (*rule zero-less-one*)  
**apply** *fact*  
**by** (*simp add: f'z*)  
**from** *has-derivative-unique*[*OF second-fderiv*[*unfolded aw*] *this*[*unfolded aw*]]  
**have**  $z2: f'' 0 = (\lambda-. 0)$  .  
**have**  $((\lambda a. f' a (r *_R x))$  *has-derivative*  $f'' (r *_R x)$ ) (*at a within G*)  
 $((\lambda a. f' a (r *_R x))$  *has-derivative*  $(\lambda y. r *_R f'' x y)$ ) (*at a within G*)  
**for**  $r x$   
**subgoal by** (*rule second-fderiv*)  
**subgoal**  
**proof** –  
**have**  $((\lambda a. r *_R f' a (x))$  *has-derivative*  $(\lambda y. r *_R f'' x y)$ ) (*at a within G*)  
**by** (*auto intro!: derivative-intros*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*rule has-derivative-transform*[*rotated 2*])  
**apply** (*rule in-G*)  
**subgoal premises** *prems* **for**  $a'$   
**proof** –  
**interpret** *bounded-linear*  $f' a'$   
**apply** (*rule has-derivative-bounded-linear*)  
**by** (*rule first-fderiv*[*OF prems*])  
**show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: scaleR*)  
**qed**  
**done**  
**qed**  
**done**  
**then have**  $((\lambda a. f' a (r *_R x))$  *has-derivative*  $f'' (r *_R x)$ ) (*at a*)  
 $((\lambda a. f' a (r *_R x))$  *has-derivative*  $(\lambda y. r *_R f'' x y)$ ) (*at a*) **for**  $r x$   
**unfolding**  $aw$  **by** *auto*

```

then have  $f'z: f'' (r *_R x) = (\lambda y. r *_R f'' x y)$  for  $r x$ 
  by (rule has-derivative-unique[where  $f=(\lambda a. f' a (r *_R x))$ ])
ultimately show ?thesis
  using e(1)
  by (auto simp: i'-def j'-def e'-def f''.scaleR z1 z2
    blinfun.zero-right blinfun.zero-left
    blinfun.scaleR-left blinfun.scaleR-right algebra-simps)
qed

end

no-notation
  blinfun-apply (infixl  $\langle \$ \rangle$  999)
notation vec-nth (infixl  $\langle \$ \rangle$  90)

end

```

## 5 Flow

```

theory Flow
imports
  Picard-Lindeloeff-Qualitative
  HOL-Library.Diagonal-Subsequence
  ../Library/Bounded-Linear-Operator
  ../Library/Multivariate-Taylor
  ../Library/Interval-Integral-HK
begin

```

TODO: extend theorems for dependence on initial time

### 5.1 simp rules for integrability (TODO: move)

```

lemma blinfun-ext:  $x = y \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \text{blinfun-apply } x \ i = \text{blinfun-apply } y \ i)$ 
  by transfer auto

```

```

notation id-blinfun ( $\langle 1_L \rangle$ )

```

```

lemma blinfun-inverse-left:
  fixes  $f::'a::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow_L 'a$  and  $f'$ 
  shows  $f \ o_L \ f' = 1_L \longleftrightarrow f' \ o_L \ f = 1_L$ 
  by transfer
    (auto dest!: bounded-linear.linear simp: id-def[symmetric]
     linear-inverse-left)

```

```

lemma onorm-zero-blinfun[simp]:  $\text{onorm } (\text{blinfun-apply } 0) = 0$ 
  by transfer (simp add: onorm-zero)

```

```

lemma blinfun-compose-1-left[simp]:  $x \ o_L \ 1_L = x$ 
  and blinfun-compose-1-right[simp]:  $1_L \ o_L \ y = y$ 

```

by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI)

**named-theorems** *integrable-on-simps*

**lemma** *integrable-on-refl-ivl*[intro, simp]:  $g$  *integrable-on*  $\{b .. (b::'b::ordered-euclidean-space)\}$   
and *integrable-on-refl-closed-segment*[intro, simp]:  $h$  *integrable-on closed-segment*  
 $a$   $a$   
using *integrable-on-refl* by auto

**lemma** *integrable-const-ivl-closed-segment*[intro, simp]:  $(\lambda x. c)$  *integrable-on closed-segment*  
 $a$   $(b::real)$   
by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

**lemma** *integrable-ident-ivl*[intro, simp]:  $(\lambda x. x)$  *integrable-on closed-segment*  $a$   $(b::real)$   
and *integrable-ident-cbox*[intro, simp]:  $(\lambda x. x)$  *integrable-on cbox*  $a$   $(b::real)$   
by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl ident-integrable-on)

**lemma** *content-closed-segment-real*:  
fixes  $a b::real$   
shows *content* (closed-segment  $a$   $b$ ) = *abs* ( $b - a$ )  
by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

**lemma** *integral-const-closed-segment*:  
fixes  $a b::real$   
shows *integral* (closed-segment  $a$   $b$ )  $(\lambda x. c)$  = *abs* ( $b - a$ ) \*<sub>R</sub>  $c$   
by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl content-closed-segment-real)

**lemmas** [*integrable-on-simps*] =  
*integrable-on-empty* — empty  
*integrable-on-refl* *integrable-on-refl-ivl* *integrable-on-refl-closed-segment* — single-  
ton  
*integrable-const* *integrable-const-ivl* *integrable-const-ivl-closed-segment* — constant  
*ident-integrable-on* *integrable-ident-ivl* *integrable-ident-cbox* — identity

**lemma** *integrable-cmul-real*:  
fixes  $K::real$   
shows  $f$  *integrable-on*  $X$   $\implies$   $(\lambda x. K * f x)$  *integrable-on*  $X$   
unfolding *real-scaleR-def*[symmetric]  
by (rule *integrable-cmul*)

**lemmas** [*integrable-on-simps*] =  
*integrable-0*  
*integrable-neg*  
*integrable-cmul*  
*integrable-cmul-real*  
*integrable-on-cmult-iff*  
*integrable-on-cmult-left*  
*integrable-on-cmult-right*

*integrable-on-cmult-iff*  
*integrable-on-cmult-left-iff*  
*integrable-on-cmult-right-iff*  
*integrable-on-cdivide-iff*  
*integrable-diff*  
*integrable-add*  
*integrable-sum*

**lemma** *dist-cancel-add1*:  $\text{dist } (t0 + et) t0 = \text{norm } et$   
**by** (*simp add: dist-norm*)

**lemma** *double-nonneg-le*:  
**fixes**  $a::\text{real}$   
**shows**  $a * 2 \leq b \implies a \geq 0 \implies a \leq b$   
**by** *arith*

## 5.2 Nonautonomous IVP on maximal existence interval

**context** *ll-on-open-it*  
**begin**

**context**  
**fixes**  $x0$   
**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$   
**begin**

**lemmas** *closed-segment-iv-subset-domain* = *closed-segment-subset-domainI*[*OF iv-defined(1)*]

**lemma**  
*local-unique-solutions*:  
**obtains**  $t \ u \ L$   
**where**  
 $0 < t \ 0 < u$   
 $\text{cball } t0 \ t \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
 $\text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u) \subseteq X$   
 $\bigwedge t'. t' \in \text{cball } t0 \ t \implies L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u)) \ (f \ t')$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ \text{usolves-ode } f \ \text{from } t0) \ (\text{cball } t0 \ t) \ (\text{cball } x \ u)$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies \text{cball } x \ u \subseteq X$

**proof** –  
**from** *local-unique-solution*[*OF iv-defined*] **obtain**  $et \ ex \ B \ L$   
**where**  $0 < et \ 0 < ex \ \text{cball } t0 \ et \subseteq T \ \text{cball } x0 \ ex \subseteq X$   
 $\text{unique-on-cylinder } t0 \ (\text{cball } t0 \ et) \ x0 \ ex \ f \ B \ L$   
**by** *metis*  
**then interpret** *cyl*: *unique-on-cylinder*  $t0 \ \text{cball } t0 \ et \ x0 \ ex \ \text{cball } x0 \ ex \ f \ B \ L$   
**by** *auto*

**from** *cyl.solution-solves-ode order-refl*  $\langle \text{cball } x0 \ ex \subseteq X \rangle$   
**have** (*cyl.solution-solves-ode*  $f$ )  $(\text{cball } t0 \ et) \ X$   
**by** (*rule solves-ode-on-subset*)

```

then have cball t0 et  $\subseteq$  existence-ivl t0 x0
by (rule existence-ivl-maximal-interval) (insert ⟨cball t0 et  $\subseteq$  T⟩ ⟨0 < et⟩, auto)

have cball t0 et = {t0 - et .. t0 + et}
using ⟨et > 0⟩ by (auto simp: dist-real-def)
then have cylbounds[simp]: cyl.tmin = t0 - et cyl.tmax = t0 + et
unfolding cyl.tmin-def cyl.tmax-def
using ⟨0 < et⟩
by auto

define et' where et'  $\equiv$  et / 2
define ex' where ex'  $\equiv$  ex / 2

have et' > 0 ex' > 0 using ⟨0 < et⟩ ⟨0 < ex⟩ by (auto simp: et'-def ex'-def)
moreover
from ⟨cball t0 et  $\subseteq$  existence-ivl t0 x0⟩ have cball t0 et'  $\subseteq$  existence-ivl t0 x0
by (force simp: et'-def dest!: double-nonneg-le)
moreover
from this have cball t0 et'  $\subseteq$  T using existence-ivl-subset[of x0] by simp
have cball x0 (2 * ex')  $\subseteq$  X  $\wedge$  t'. t'  $\in$  cball t0 et'  $\implies$  L-lipschitz-on (cball x0
(2 * ex')) (f t')
using cyl.lipschitz ⟨0 < et⟩ ⟨cball x0 ex  $\subseteq$  X⟩
by (auto simp: ex'-def et'-def intro!:)
moreover
{
  fix x0'::'a
  assume x0': x0'  $\in$  cball x0 ex'
  {
    fix b
    assume d: dist x0' b  $\leq$  ex'
    have dist x0 b  $\leq$  dist x0 x0' + dist x0' b
    by (rule dist-triangle)
    also have ...  $\leq$  ex' + ex'
    using x0' d by simp
    also have ...  $\leq$  ex by (simp add: ex'-def)
    finally have dist x0 b  $\leq$  ex .
  } note triangle = this
  have subs1: cball t0 et'  $\subseteq$  cball t0 et
  and subs2: cball x0' ex'  $\subseteq$  cball x0 ex
  and subs: cball t0 et'  $\times$  cball x0' ex'  $\subseteq$  cball t0 et  $\times$  cball x0 ex
  using ⟨0 < ex⟩ ⟨0 < et⟩ x0'
  by (auto simp: ex'-def et'-def triangle dest!: double-nonneg-le)

  have subset-X: cball x0' ex'  $\subseteq$  X
  using ⟨cball x0 ex  $\subseteq$  X⟩ subs2 ⟨0 < ex'⟩ by force
  then have x0'  $\in$  X using ⟨0 < ex'⟩ by force
  have x0': t0  $\in$  T x0'  $\in$  X by fact+
  have half-intros: a  $\leq$  ex'  $\implies$  a  $\leq$  ex a  $\leq$  et'  $\implies$  a  $\leq$  et
  and halfdiv-intro: a * 2  $\leq$  ex / B  $\implies$  a  $\leq$  ex' / B for a

```



```

using ⟨0 < ex⟩ ⟨0 < et⟩
by (auto simp: ex'-def et'-def)

interpret cyl': solution-in-cylinder t0 cball t0 et' x0' ex' f cball x0' ex' B
using ⟨0 < et'⟩ ⟨0 < ex'⟩ ⟨0 < et⟩ cyl.norm-f cyl.continuous subs1 ⟨cball t0
et ⊆ T⟩
apply unfold-locales
apply (auto simp: split-beta' dist-cancel-add1 intro!: triangle
continuous-intros cyl.norm-f order-trans[OF - cyl.e-bounded] halfdiv-intro)
by (simp add: ex'-def et'-def dist-commute)

interpret cyl': unique-on-cylinder t0 cball t0 et' x0' ex' cball x0' ex' f B L
using cyl.lipschitz[simplified] subs subs1
by (unfold-locales)
(auto simp: triangle intro!: half-intros lipschitz-on-subset[OF - subs2])
from cyl'.solution-usolves-ode
have (flow t0 x0' usolves-ode f from t0) (cball t0 et') (cball x0' ex')
apply (rule usolves-ode-solves-odeI)
subgoal
apply (rule cyl'.solves-ode-on-subset-domain[where Y=X])
subgoal
apply (rule solves-ode-on-subset[where S=existence-ivl t0 x0' and Y=X])
subgoal by (rule flow-solves-ode[OF x0'])
subgoal
using subs2 ⟨cball x0 ex ⊆ X⟩ ⟨0 < et'⟩ ⟨cball t0 et' ⊆ T⟩
by (intro existence-ivl-maximal-interval[OF solves-ode-on-subset[OF
cyl'.solution-solves-ode]])
auto
subgoal by force
done
subgoal by (force simp: ⟨x0' ∈ X⟩ iv-defined)
subgoal using ⟨0 < et'⟩ by force
subgoal by force
subgoal by force
done
subgoal by (force simp: ⟨x0' ∈ X⟩ iv-defined cyl'.solution-iv)
done
note this subset-X
} ultimately show thesis ..
qed

```

**lemma** Picard-iterate-mem-existence-ivlI:

```

assumes t ∈ T
assumes compact C x0 ∈ C C ⊆ X
assumes  $\bigwedge y s. s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \implies y t0 = x0 \implies y \in \{t0 \text{ -- } s\} \rightarrow C \implies$ 
continuous-on  $\{t0 \text{ -- } s\} y \implies$ 
x0 + ivl-integral t0 s ( $\lambda t. f t (y t)$ ) ∈ C
shows t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0  $\bigwedge s. s \in \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \implies \text{flow } t0 x0 s \in C$ 
proof -

```

```

have {t0 -- t} ⊆ T
  by (intro closed-segment-subset-domain iv-defined assms)
from lipschitz-on-compact[OF compact-segment ⟨{t0 -- t} ⊆ T⟩ compact C⟩
⟨C ⊆ X⟩]
obtain L where L: ∧s. s ∈ {t0 -- t} ⇒ L-lipschitz-on C (f s) by metis
interpret uc: unique-on-closed t0 {t0 -- t} x0 f C L
  using assms closed-segment-iv-subset-domain
  by unfold-locales
    (auto intro!: L compact-imp-closed ⟨compact C⟩ continuous-on-f continuous-intros
      simp: split-beta)
have {t0 -- t} ⊆ existence-ivl t0 x0
  using assms closed-segment-iv-subset-domain
by (intro maximal-existence-flow[OF solves-ode-on-subset[OF uc.solution-solves-ode]])
  auto
thus t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
  using assms by auto
show flow t0 x0 s ∈ C if s ∈ {t0 -- t} for s
proof –
  have flow t0 x0 s = uc.solution s uc.solution s ∈ C
    using solves-odeD[OF uc.solution-solves-ode] that assms
    by (auto simp: closed-segment-iv-subset-domain
      intro!: maximal-existence-flowI(2)[where K={t0 -- t}])
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma flow-has-vderiv-on: (flow t0 x0 has-vderiv-on (λt. f t (flow t0 x0 t))) (existence-ivl
t0 x0)
  by (rule solves-ode-vderivD[OF flow-solves-ode[OF iv-defined]])

```

```

lemmas flow-has-vderiv-on-compose[derivative-intros] =
  has-vderiv-on-compose2[OF flow-has-vderiv-on, THEN has-vderiv-on-eq-rhs]

```

**end**

**lemma** unique-on-intersection:

```

assumes sols: (x solves-ode f) U X (y solves-ode f) V X
assumes iv-mem: t0 ∈ U t0 ∈ V and subs: U ⊆ T V ⊆ T
assumes ivls: is-interval U is-interval V
assumes iv: x t0 = y t0
assumes mem: t ∈ U t ∈ V
shows x t = y t
proof –
  from
    maximal-existence-flow(2)[OF sols(1) refl ivls(1) iv-mem(1) subs(1)
mem(1)]
    maximal-existence-flow(2)[OF sols(2) iv[symmetric] ivls(2) iv-mem(2) subs(2)
mem(2)]

```

**show** ?thesis **by** simp  
**qed**

**lemma** unique-solution:

**assumes** sols:  $(x \text{ solves-ode } f) \ U \ X \ (y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ U \ X$   
**assumes** iv-mem:  $t0 \in U$  **and** subs:  $U \subseteq T$   
**assumes** ivls: is-interval  $U$   
**assumes** iv:  $x \ t0 = y \ t0$   
**assumes** mem:  $t \in U$   
**shows**  $x \ t = y \ t$   
**by** (metis unique-on-intersection assms)

**lemma**

**assumes** s:  $s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**assumes** t:  $t + s \in \text{existence-ivl } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s)$   
**shows** flow-trans:  $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ (s + t) = \text{flow } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \ (s + t)$   
**and** existence-ivl-trans:  $s + t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**proof** –

**note** ll-on-open-it-axioms

**moreover**

**from** ll-on-open-it-axioms

**have** iv-defined:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$

**and** iv-defined':  $s \in T \ \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s \in X$

**using** ll-on-open-it.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined s t

**by** blast+

**have**  $\{t0 \ -- \ s\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**by** (simp add: s segment-subset-existence-ivl iv-defined)

**have**  $s \in \text{existence-ivl } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s)$

**by** (rule ll-on-open-it.existence-ivl-initial-time; fact)

**have**  $\{s \ -- \ t + s\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s)$

**by** (rule ll-on-open-it.segment-subset-existence-ivl; fact)

**have** unique:  $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ u = \text{flow } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \ u$

**if**  $u \in \{s \ -- \ t + s\} \ u \in \{t0 \ -- \ s\}$  **for** u

**using**

ll-on-open-it-axioms

ll-on-open-it.flow-solves-ode[OF ll-on-open-it-axioms iv-defined]

ll-on-open-it.flow-solves-ode[OF ll-on-open-it-axioms iv-defined']

s

**apply** (rule ll-on-open-it.unique-on-intersection)

**using**  $\langle s \in \text{existence-ivl } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \rangle$  existence-ivl-subset

$\langle \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s \in X \rangle$   $\langle s \in T \rangle$  iv-defined s t ll-on-open-it.in-existence-between-zeroI

that ll-on-open-it-axioms ll-on-open-it.mem-existence-ivl-subset

**by** (auto simp: is-interval-existence-ivl)

**let** ?un =  $\{t0 \ -- \ s\} \cup \{s \ -- \ t + s\}$

**let** ?if =  $\lambda t. \text{if } t \in \{t0 \ -- \ s\} \text{ then } \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \ \text{else } \text{flow } s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \ t$

```

have (?if solves-ode ( $\lambda t. \text{if } t \in \{t_0 \text{ -- } s\} \text{ then } f t \text{ else } f t$ )) ?un (X  $\cup$  X)
  apply (rule connection-solves-ode)
  subgoal by (rule solves-ode-on-subset[OF flow-solves-ode[OF iv-defined]  $\langle \{t_0 \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \rightarrow \text{order-refl} \rangle$ ])
subgoal
  by (rule solves-ode-on-subset[OF ll-on-open-it.flow-solves-ode[OF ll-on-open-it-axioms iv-defined']
     $\langle \{s \text{ -- } t + s\} \subseteq \rightarrow \text{order-refl} \rangle$ ])
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by (rule unique) auto
  subgoal by simp
done
then have ifsol: (?if solves-ode f) ?un X
  by simp
moreover
have ?un  $\subseteq$  existence-ivl t0 x0
  using existence-ivl-subset[of x0]
  ll-on-open-it.existence-ivl-subset[OF ll-on-open-it-axioms, of s flow t0 x0 s]
   $\langle \{t_0 \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \rightarrow \langle \{s \text{ -- } t + s\} \subseteq \rightarrow$ 
  by (intro existence-ivl-maximal-interval[OF ifsol]) (auto intro!: is-real-interval-union)
then show s + t  $\in$  existence-ivl t0 x0
  by (auto simp: ac-simps)
have (flow t0 x0 solves-ode f) ?un X
  using  $\langle \{t_0 \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \rightarrow \langle \{s \text{ -- } t + s\} \subseteq \rightarrow$ 
  by (intro solves-ode-on-subset[OF flow-solves-ode  $\langle ?un \subseteq \rightarrow \text{order-refl} \rangle$  iv-defined)
moreover have s  $\in$  ?un
  by simp
ultimately have ?if (s + t) = flow t0 x0 (s + t)
  apply (rule ll-on-open-it.unique-solution)
  using existence-ivl-subset[of x0]
  ll-on-open-it.existence-ivl-subset[OF ll-on-open-it-axioms, of s flow t0 x0 s]
   $\langle \{t_0 \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq \rightarrow \langle \{s \text{ -- } t + s\} \subseteq \rightarrow$ 
  by (auto intro!: is-real-interval-union simp: ac-simps)
with unique[of s + t]
show flow t0 x0 (s + t) = flow s (flow t0 x0 s) (s + t)
  by (auto split: if-splits simp: ac-simps)
qed

lemma
  assumes t: t  $\in$  existence-ivl t0 x0
  shows flows-reverse: flow t (flow t0 x0 t) t0 = x0
  and existence-ivl-reverse: t0  $\in$  existence-ivl t (flow t0 x0 t)
proof -
  have iv-defined: t0  $\in$  T x0  $\in$  X
  using mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined t by blast+
  show t0  $\in$  existence-ivl t (flow t0 x0 t)
  using assms
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) closed-segment-commute closed-segment-subset-interval

```

*ends-in-segment(2) general.csol(2-4)*  
*general.existence-ivl-maximal-segment general.is-interval-existence-ivl*  
*is-interval-closed-segment-1 iv-defined ll-on-open-it.equals-flowI*  
*local.existence-ivl-initial-time local.flow-initial-time local.ll-on-open-it-axioms)*  
**then have**  $\text{flow } t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) (t + (t0 - t)) = \text{flow } t0 \ x0 (t + (t0 - t))$   
**by** (*intro flow-trans[symmetric]*) (*auto simp: t iv-defined*)  
**then show**  $\text{flow } t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) t0 = x0$   
**by** (*simp add: iv-defined*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *flow-has-derivative:*

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-derivative } (\lambda i. i *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))) (at \ t)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-derivative } (\lambda i. i *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))) (at \ t \ \text{within} \ \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0)$   
**using** *flow-has-vderiv-on*  
**by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def assms mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF assms]*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: at-within-open[OF assms open-existence-ivl]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *flow-has-vector-derivative:*

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-vector-derivative } f \ t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)) (at \ t)$   
**using** *flow-has-derivative[OF assms]*  
**by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

**lemma** *flow-has-vector-derivative-at-0:*

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $((\lambda h. \text{flow } t0 \ x0 (t + h)) \ \text{has-vector-derivative } f \ t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)) (at \ 0)$   
**proof** –  
**from** *flow-has-vector-derivative[OF assms]*  
**have**  
 $((+) \ t \ \text{has-vector-derivative } 1) (at \ 0)$   
 $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-vector-derivative } f \ t (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)) (at (t + 0))$   
**by** (*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros*)  
**from** *vector-diff-chain-at[OF this]*  
**show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: o-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma**

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows** *closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl: closed-segment t0 t  $\subseteq$  existence-ivl t0 x0*  
**and** *ivl-subset-existence-ivl:  $\{t0 .. t\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$*   
**and** *ivl-subset-existence-ivl':  $\{t .. t0\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$*

**using** *assms in-existence-between-zeroI*  
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

**lemma** *flow-fixed-point*:

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**shows**  $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t = x0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))$

**proof** –

**have** ( $\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda s. f \ s \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s))) \ \{t0 \ \dots \ t\}$ )

**using** *closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF t]*

**by** (*auto intro!: has-vector-derivative-at-within flow-has-vector-derivative simp: has-vderiv-on-def*)

**from** *fundamental-theorem-of-calculus-ivl-integral[OF this]*

**have** ( $(\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)) \ \text{has-ivl-integral } \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t - x0 \ t0 \ t$ )

**by** (*simp add: mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF assms]*)

**from** *this[THEN ivl-integral-unique]*

**show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *flow-continuous*:  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{continuous } (\text{at } t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0)$

**by** (*metis has-derivative-continuous flow-has-derivative*)

**lemma** *flow-tendsto*:  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies (ts \longrightarrow t) \ F \implies$

$(\lambda s. \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ (ts \ s)) \longrightarrow \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ F$

**by** (*rule isCont-tendsto-compose[OF flow-continuous]*)

**lemma** *flow-continuous-on*:  $\text{continuous-on } (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0)$

**by** (*auto intro!: flow-continuous continuous-at-imp-continuous-on*)

**lemma** *flow-continuous-on-intro*:

$\text{continuous-on } s \ g \implies$

$(\bigwedge xa. xa \in s \implies g \ xa \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) \implies$

$\text{continuous-on } s \ (\lambda xa. \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ (g \ xa))$

**by** (*auto intro!: continuous-on-compose2[OF flow-continuous-on]*)

**lemma** *f-flow-continuous*:

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**shows**  $\text{isCont } (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)) \ t$

**by** (*rule continuous-on-interior*)

(*insert existence-ivl-subset assms,*

*auto intro!: flow-in-domain flow-continuous-on continuous-intros*

*simp: interior-open open-existence-ivl*)

**lemma** *exponential-initial-condition*:

**assumes**  $y0: t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y0$

**assumes**  $z0: t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ z0$

**assumes**  $Y \subseteq X$

**assumes** *remain*:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \implies \text{flow } t0 \ y0 \ s \in Y$

$\bigwedge s. s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \implies \text{flow } t0 \ z0 \ s \in Y$

**assumes** *lipschitz*:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t \implies K\text{-lipschitz-on } Y \ (f \ s)$

```

shows norm (flow t0 y0 t - flow t0 z0 t) ≤ norm (y0 - z0) * exp ((K + 1) *
abs (t - t0))
proof cases
  assume y0 = z0
  thus ?thesis
  by simp
next
  assume ne: y0 ≠ z0
  define K' where K' ≡ K + 1
  from lipschitz have K'-lipschitz-on Y (f s) if s ∈ {t0 -- t} for s
  using that
  by (auto simp: lipschitz-on-def K'-def
  intro!: order-trans[OF - mult-right-mono[of K K + 1]])

from mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF y0] mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF z0]
have t0 ∈ T and inX: y0 ∈ X z0 ∈ X by auto

from remain[of t0] inX ⟨t0 ∈ T⟩ have y0 ∈ Y z0 ∈ Y by auto

define v where v ≡ λt. norm (flow t0 y0 t - flow t0 z0 t)
{
  fix s
  assume s: s ∈ {t0 -- t}
  with s
    closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF y0]
    closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF z0]
  have
    y0': s ∈ existence-ivl t0 y0 and
    z0': s ∈ existence-ivl t0 z0
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  have integrable:
    (λt. f t (flow t0 y0 t)) integrable-on {t0--s}
    (λt. f t (flow t0 z0 t)) integrable-on {t0--s}
  using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF y0]
    closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF z0]
    ⟨y0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨z0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨t0 ∈ T⟩
  by (auto intro!: continuous-at-imp-continuous-on f-flow-continuous
    integrable-continuous-closed-segment)
  hence int: flow t0 y0 s - flow t0 z0 s =
    y0 - z0 + ivl-integral t0 s (λt. f t (flow t0 y0 t) - f t (flow t0 z0 t))
  unfolding v-def
  using flow-fixed-point[OF y0] flow-fixed-point[OF z0]
    s
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps ivl-integral-diff)
  have v s ≤ v t0 + K' * integral {t0 -- s} (λt. v t)
  using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF y0] closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF
z0] s
  using closed-segment-closed-segment-subset[OF - - s, of - t0, simplified]
  by (subst integral-mult)

```

```

    (auto simp: integral-mult v-def int inX ⟨t0 ∈ T⟩
      simp del: Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-mult-right
      intro!: norm-triangle-le ivl-integral-norm-bound-integral
      integrable-continuous-closed-segment continuous-intros
      continuous-at-imp-continuous-on flow-continuous f-flow-continuous
      lipschitz-on-normD[OF ⟨- ⇒ K'–lipschitz-on - -⟩] remain)
  } note le = this
  have cont: continuous-on {t0 -- t} v
    using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF y0] closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF
z0] inX
    by (auto simp: v-def ⟨t0 ∈ T⟩
      intro!: continuous-at-imp-continuous-on continuous-intros flow-continuous)
  have nonneg: ∧t. v t ≥ 0
    by (auto simp: v-def)
  from ne have pos: v t0 > 0
    by (auto simp: v-def ⟨t0 ∈ T⟩ inX)
  have lippos: K' > 0
  proof -
    have 0 ≤ dist (f t0 y0) (f t0 z0) by simp
    also from lipschitz-onD[OF lipschitz ⟨y0 ∈ Y⟩ ⟨z0 ∈ Y⟩, of t0]ne
    have ... ≤ K * dist y0 z0
      by simp
    finally have 0 ≤ K
      by (metis dist-le-zero-iff ne zero-le-mult-iff)
    thus ?thesis by (simp add: K'-def)
  qed
  from le cont nonneg pos ⟨0 < K'⟩
  have v t ≤ v t0 * exp (K' * abs (t - t0))
    by (rule gronwall-general-segment) simp-all
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: v-def K'-def ⟨t0 ∈ T⟩ inX)
qed

```

**lemma**

*existence-ivl-cballs:*

**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T$   $x0 \in X$

**obtains**  $t$   $u$   $L$

**where**

$\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies \text{cball } t0 \ t \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$

$\bigwedge s \ y. y \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies s \in \text{cball } t0 \ t \implies \text{flow } t0 \ y \ s \in \text{cball } y \ u$

$L$ -lipschitz-on  $(\text{cball } t0 \ t \times \text{cball } x0 \ u)$   $(\lambda(t, x). \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t)$

$\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies \text{cball } y \ u \subseteq X$

$0 < t \ 0 < u$

**proof** –

**note** *iv-defined*

**from** *local-unique-solutions*[OF *this*]

**obtain**  $t$   $u$   $L$  **where**  $tu$ :  $0 < t \ 0 < u$

**and** *subsT*:  $\text{cball } t0 \ t \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**and** *subs'*:  $\text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u) \subseteq X$



```

and lipschitz:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } t0 \ t \implies L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u)) \ (f \ s)$ 
and usol:  $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ \text{usolves-ode } f \ \text{from } t0) \ (\text{cball } t0 \ t)$ 
( $\text{cball } y \ u$ )
and subs:  $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies \text{cball } y \ u \subseteq X$ 
by metis
{
  fix y assume y:  $y \in \text{cball } x0 \ u$ 
  from subs[OF y]  $\langle 0 < u \rangle$  have  $y \in X$  by auto
  note iv' =  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle y \in X \rangle$ 
  from usol[OF y, THEN usolves-odeD(1)]
  have sol1:  $(\text{flow } t0 \ y \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ (\text{cball } t0 \ t) \ (\text{cball } y \ u) .$ 
  from sol1 order-refl subs[OF y]
  have sol:  $(\text{flow } t0 \ y \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ (\text{cball } t0 \ t) \ X$ 
    by (rule solves-ode-on-subset)
  note * = maximal-existence-flow[OF sol flow-initial-time
    is-interval-cball-1 - order-trans[OF subsT existence-ivl-subset],
    unfolded centre-in-cball, OF iv' less-imp-le[OF  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ ]]
  have eivl:  $\text{cball } t0 \ t \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$ 
    by (rule *)
  have flow  $t0 \ y \ s \in \text{cball } y \ u$  if  $s \in \text{cball } t0 \ t$  for s
    by (rule solves-odeD(2)[OF sol1 that])
  note eivl this
} note * = this
note *
moreover
have cont-on-f-flow:
   $\bigwedge x1 \ S. S \subseteq \text{cball } t0 \ t \implies x1 \in \text{cball } x0 \ u \implies \text{continuous-on } S \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t))$ 
    using subs[of x0]  $\langle u > 0 \rangle$  *(1) iv-defined
    by (auto intro!: continuous-at-imp-continuous-on f-flow-continuous)
  have bounded  $((\lambda(t, x). f \ t \ x) \ ' (\text{cball } t0 \ t \times \text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u)))$ 
    using subs' subsT existence-ivl-subset[of x0]
    by (auto intro!: compact-imp-bounded compact-continuous-image compact-Times
      continuous-intros simp: split-beta')
  then obtain B where B:  $\bigwedge s \ y. s \in \text{cball } t0 \ t \implies y \in \text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u) \implies$ 
norm  $(f \ s \ y) \leq B \ B > 0$ 
    by (auto simp: bounded-pos cball-def)
  have flow-in-cball:  $\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ s \in \text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u)$ 
    if  $s \in \text{cball } t0 \ t$  and  $x1: x1 \in \text{cball } x0 \ u$ 
    for  $s::\text{real}$  and  $x1$ 
proof -
  from *(2)[OF x1 s] have  $\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ s \in \text{cball } x1 \ u .$ 
  also have  $\dots \subseteq \text{cball } x0 \ (2 * u)$ 
    using x1
    by (auto intro!: dist-triangle-le[OF add-mono, of - x1 u - u, simplified]
      simp: dist-commute)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
have  $(B + \exp ((L + 1) * |t|))\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } t0 \ t \times \text{cball } x0 \ u) \ (\lambda(t, x). \text{flow}$ 

```

$t0\ x\ t$   
**proof** (*rule lipschitz-onI, safe*)  
**fix**  $t1\ t2 :: \text{real}$  **and**  $x1\ x2$   
**assume**  $t1: t1 \in \text{cball } t0\ t$  **and**  $t2: t2 \in \text{cball } t0\ t$   
**and**  $x1: x1 \in \text{cball } x0\ u$  **and**  $x2: x2 \in \text{cball } x0\ u$   
**have**  $t1\text{-ex}: t1 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x1$   
**and**  $t2\text{-ex}: t2 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x1\ t2 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x2$   
**and**  $x1 \in \text{cball } x0\ (2*u)$   $x2 \in \text{cball } x0\ (2*u)$   
**using**  $*(1)[OF\ x1]\ *(1)[OF\ x2]\ t1\ t2\ x1\ x2\ tu$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t1)\ (\text{flow } t0\ x2\ t2) \leq$   
 $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t1)\ (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t2) + \text{dist } (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t2)\ (\text{flow } t0\ x2\ t2)$   
**by** (*rule dist-triangle*)  
**also have**  $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t2)\ (\text{flow } t0\ x2\ t2) \leq \text{dist } x1\ x2 * \exp ((L + 1) * |t2 - t0|)$   
**unfolding** *dist-norm*  
**proof** (*rule exponential-initial-condition[where Y = cball x0 (2 \* u)]*)  
**fix**  $s$  **assume**  $s \in \text{closed-segment } t0\ t2$  **hence**  $s: s \in \text{cball } t0\ t$   
**using**  $t2$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-real-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm*)  
**show**  $\text{flow } t0\ x1\ s \in \text{cball } x0\ (2 * u)$   
**by** (*rule flow-in-cball[OF s x1]*)  
**show**  $\text{flow } t0\ x2\ s \in \text{cball } x0\ (2 * u)$   
**by** (*rule flow-in-cball[OF s x2]*)  
**show**  $L\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } x0\ (2 * u))\ (f\ s)$  **if**  $s \in \text{closed-segment } t0\ t2$  **for**  $s$   
**using** *that centre-in-cball convex-contains-segment less-imp-le t2 tu(1)*  
**by** (*blast intro!: lipschitz*)  
**qed** (*fact*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{dist } x1\ x2 * \exp ((L + 1) * |t|)$   
**using**  $\langle u > 0 \rangle\ t2$   
**by** (*auto*)  
*intro!: mult-left-mono add-nonneg-nonneg lipschitz[THEN lipschitz-on-nonneg]*  
*simp: cball-eq-empty cball-eq-sing' dist-real-def*  
**also**  
**have**  $x1 \in X$   
**using**  $x1\ \text{subs}[of\ x0]\ \langle u > 0 \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $*$ :  $|t0 - t1| \leq t \implies x \in \{t0 \text{--} t1\} \implies |t0 - x| \leq t$   
 $|t0 - t2| \leq t \implies x \in \{t0 \text{--} t2\} \implies |t0 - x| \leq t$   
 $|t0 - t1| \leq t \implies |t0 - t2| \leq t \implies x \in \{t1 \text{--} t2\} \implies |t0 - x| \leq t$   
**for**  $x$   
**using**  $t1\ t2\ t1\text{-ex}\ x1\ \text{flow-in-cball}[OF - x1]$   
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits*)  
  
**have** *integrable*:  
 $(\lambda t. f\ t\ (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t))\ \text{integrable-on } \{t0 \text{--} t1\}$   
 $(\lambda t. f\ t\ (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t))\ \text{integrable-on } \{t0 \text{--} t2\}$   
 $(\lambda t. f\ t\ (\text{flow } t0\ x1\ t))\ \text{integrable-on } \{t1 \text{--} t2\}$   
**using**  $t1\ t2\ t1\text{-ex}\ x1\ \text{flow-in-cball}[OF - x1]$   
**by** (*auto intro!: order-trans[OF integral-bound[where B=B]] cont-on-f-flow B*)

*integrable-continuous-closed-segment*  
*intro: \**  
*simp: dist-real-def integral-minus-sets'*

**have** \*:  $|t0 - t1| \leq t \implies |t0 - t2| \leq t \implies s \in \{t1 - t2\} \implies |t0 - s| \leq t$   
**for**  $s$   
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits*)  
**note** [*simp*] =  $t1\text{-ex } t2\text{-ex } \langle x1 \in X \rangle$  *integrable*  
**have**  $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t1) (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t2) \leq \text{dist } t1 \ t2 * B$   
**using**  $t1 \ t2 \ x1 \ \text{flow-in-cball}[OF - x1] \ \langle t0 \in T \rangle$   
*ivl-integral-combine*[of  $\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t) \ t2 \ t0 \ t1]$   
*ivl-integral-combine*[of  $\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t) \ t1 \ t0 \ t2]$   
**by** (*auto simp: flow-fixed-point dist-norm add.commute closed-segment-commute*  
*norm-minus-commute ivl-integral-minus-sets' ivl-integral-minus-sets*  
*intro!: order-trans[OF ivl-integral-bound[where B=B]] cont-on-f-flow B dest:*  
\*)  
**finally**  
**have**  $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t1) (\text{flow } t0 \ x2 \ t2) \leq$   
 $\text{dist } t1 \ t2 * B + \text{dist } x1 \ x2 * \exp ((L + 1) * |t|)$   
**by** *arith*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{dist } (t1, x1) (t2, x2) * B + \text{dist } (t1, x1) (t2, x2) * \exp ((L$   
 $+ 1) * |t|)$   
**using**  $\langle B > 0 \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!: add-mono mult-right-mono simp: dist-prod-def*)  
**finally show**  $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x1 \ t1) (\text{flow } t0 \ x2 \ t2)$   
 $\leq (B + \exp ((L + 1) * |t|)) * \text{dist } (t1, x1) (t2, x2)$   
**by** (*simp add: algebra-simps*)  
**qed** (*simp add:  $\langle 0 < B \rangle$  less-imp-le*)  
**ultimately**  
**show thesis using subs tu ..**  
**qed**

**context**  
**fixes**  $x0$   
**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$   
**begin**

**lemma** *existence-ivl-notempty*:  $\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \neq \{\}$   
**using** *existence-ivl-initial-time iv-defined*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *initial-time-bounds*:  
**shows** *bdd-above* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  $\implies t0 < \text{Sup } (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0)$  (**is** ? $a$   
 $\implies -$ )  
**and** *bdd-below* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  $\implies \text{Inf } (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) < t0$  (**is** ? $b$   
 $\implies -$ )  
**proof** –  
**from** *local-unique-solutions*[*OF iv-defined*]  
**obtain**  $te$  **where**  $te > 0 \ \text{cball } t0 \ te \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

by *metis*  
 then  
 show  $t0 < \text{Sup} (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0)$  if *bdd*: *bdd-above* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  
 using *less-cSup-iff*[*OF* *existence-ivl-notempty* *bdd*, of  $t0$ ] *iv-defined*  
 by (*auto simp*: *dist-real-def intro!*: *beXI*[**where**  $x=t0 + te$ ])  
  
 from *te* show  $\text{Inf} (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) < t0$  if *bdd*: *bdd-below* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  
 unfolding *cInf-less-iff*[*OF* *existence-ivl-notempty* *bdd*, of  $t0$ ]  
 by (*auto simp*: *dist-real-def iv-defined intro!*: *beXI*[**where**  $x=t0 - te$ ])  
 qed  
  
 lemma  
*flow-leaves-compact-ivl-right*:  
 assumes *bdd*: *bdd-above* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  
 defines  $b \equiv \text{Sup} (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0)$   
 assumes  $b \in T$   
 assumes *compact*  $K$   
 assumes  $K \subseteq X$   
 obtains *t* **where**  $t \geq t0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \notin K$   
**proof** (*atomize-elim*, *rule ccontr*, *auto*)  
 note *iv-defined*  
 note  $ne = \text{existence-ivl-notempty}$   
 assume  $K[\text{rule-format}]: \forall t. t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \longrightarrow t0 \leq t \longrightarrow \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in K$   
 have *b-upper*:  $t \leq b$  if  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  **for**  $t$   
 unfolding *b-def*  
 by (*rule cSup-upper*[*OF* *that bdd*])  
  
 have *less-b-iff*:  $y < b \iff (\exists x \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0. y < x)$  **for**  $y$   
 unfolding *b-def less-cSup-iff*[*OF* *ne bdd*] ..  
 have  $t0 \leq b$   
 by (*simp add*: *iv-defined b-upper*)  
 then have *geI*:  $t \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv < b\} \implies t0 \leq t$  **for**  $t$   
 by (*auto simp*: *half-open-segment-real*)  
 have *subset*:  $\{t0 \dashv\dashv < b\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
 using  $\langle t0 \leq b \rangle$  *in-existence-between-zeroI*  
 by (*auto simp*: *half-open-segment-real iv-defined less-b-iff*)  
 have *sol*: (*flow*  $t0 \ x0$  *solves-ode*  $f$ )  $\{t0 \ dashv\dashv < b\} \ K$   
 apply (*rule solves-odeI*)  
 apply (*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*[*OF* *solves-odeD(1)*][*OF* *flow-solves-ode*] *subset*)  
 using *subset iv-defined*  
 by (*auto intro!*:  $K \ \text{geI}$ )  
 have *cont*: *continuous-on* ( $\{t0 \ dashv\dashv < b\} \times K$ ) ( $\lambda(t, x). f \ t \ x$ )  
 using  $\langle K \subseteq X \rangle$  *closed-segment-subset-domainI*[*OF* *iv-defined(1)*]  $\langle b \in T \rangle$   
 by (*auto simp*: *split-beta intro!*: *continuous-intros*)  
  
 from *initial-time-bounds(1)*[*OF* *bdd*] **have**  $t0 \neq b$  **by** (*simp add*: *b-def*)  
 from *solves-ode-half-open-segment-continuation*[*OF* *sol cont*  $\langle \text{compact } K \rangle \langle t0 \neq$

$b \rangle]$   
**obtain**  $l$  **where**  $lim: (flow\ t0\ x0 \longrightarrow l)$  (at  $b$  within  $\{t0 \dashv\! \dashv\! \langle b\}$ )  
**and**  $limsol: ((\lambda t. \text{if } t = b \text{ then } l \text{ else } flow\ t0\ x0\ t) \text{ solves-ode } f) \{t0 \dashv\! \dashv\! \langle b\} K .$   
**have**  $b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$   
**using**  $\langle t0 \neq b \rangle \text{closed-segment-subset-domainI}[OF \langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle b \in T \rangle]$   
**by** (*intro existence-ivl-maximal-segment*[*OF solves-ode-on-subset*[*OF limsol order-refl*  $\langle K \subseteq X \rangle$ ]])  
*(auto simp: iv-defined)*  
  
**have**  $flow\ t0\ x0\ b \in X$   
**by** (*simp add:*  $\langle b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0 \rangle \text{flow-in-domain iv-defined}$ )  
  
**from** *ll-on-open-it.local-unique-solutions*[*OF ll-on-open-it-axioms*  $\langle b \in T \rangle \langle flow\ t0\ x0\ b \in X \rangle]$   
**obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0$   $cball\ b\ e \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } b (flow\ t0\ x0\ b)$   
**by** *metis*  
**then have**  $e + b \in \text{existence-ivl } b (flow\ t0\ x0\ b)$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-real-def*)  
**from** *existence-ivl-trans*[*OF*  $\langle b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0 \rangle \langle e + b \in \text{existence-ivl } - \rangle]$   
**have**  $b + e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0 .$   
**from** *b-upper*[*OF this*]  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$   
**show** *False*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
  
**lemma**  
*flow-leaves-compact-ivl-left:*  
**assumes**  $bdd: bdd\text{-below } (existence\text{-ivl } t0\ x0)$   
**defines**  $b \equiv \text{Inf } (existence\text{-ivl } t0\ x0)$   
**assumes**  $b \in T$   
**assumes** *compact*  $K$   
**assumes**  $K \subseteq X$   
**obtains**  $t$  **where**  $t \leq t0$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0\ x0$   $flow\ t0\ x0\ t \notin K$   
**proof** –  
**interpret** *rev: ll-on-open* (*preflect*  $t0 \text{ ' } T$ ) ( $\lambda t. - f$  (*preflect*  $t0\ t$ ))  $X ..$   
**from** *antimono-preflect bdd* **have** *bdd-rev: bdd-above* (*rev.existence-ivl*  $t0\ x0$ )  
**unfolding** *rev-existence-ivl-eq*  
**by** (*rule bdd-above-image-antimono*)  
**note**  $ne = \text{existence-ivl-notempty}$   
**have** *Sup* (*rev.existence-ivl*  $t0\ x0$ ) = *preflect*  $t0\ b$   
**using** *continuous-at-Inf-antimono*[*OF antimono-preflect - ne bdd*]  
**by** (*simp add: continuous-preflect b-def rev-existence-ivl-eq*)  
**then have** *Sup-mem: Sup* (*rev.existence-ivl*  $t0\ x0$ )  $\in$  *preflect*  $t0 \text{ ' } T$   
**using**  $\langle b \in T \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
  
**have** *rev-iv: t0*  $\in$  *preflect*  $t0 \text{ ' } T$   $x0 \in X$  **using** *iv-defined* **by** *auto*  
**from** *rev.flow-leaves-compact-ivl-right*[*OF rev-iv bdd-rev Sup-mem*  $\langle \text{compact } K \rangle$   
 $\langle K \subseteq X \rangle]$   
**obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t0 \leq t$   $t \in \text{rev.existence-ivl } t0\ x0$   $\text{rev.flow } t0\ x0\ t \notin K .$

**then have**  $\text{preflect } t0 \ t \leq t0 \ \text{preflect } t0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ (\text{preflect } t0 \ t) \notin K$   
**by** (*auto simp: rev-existence-ivl-eq rev-flow-eq*)  
**thus** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemma**

*sup-existence-maximal:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t0 \leq t \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in K$

**assumes** *compact*  $K \ K \subseteq X$

**assumes** *bdd-above* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )

**shows** *Sup* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  $\notin T$

**using** *flow-leaves-compact-ivl-right*[*of*  $K$ ] *assms* **by** *force*

**lemma**

*inf-existence-minimal:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \leq t0 \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in K$

**assumes** *compact*  $K \ K \subseteq X$

**assumes** *bdd-below* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )

**shows** *Inf* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  $\notin T$

**using** *flow-leaves-compact-ivl-left*[*of*  $K$ ] *assms*

**by** *force*

**end**

**lemma**

*subset-mem-compact-implies-subset-existence-interval:*

**assumes** *ivl*:  $t0 \in T'$  *is-interval*  $T' \ T' \subseteq T$

**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $x0 \in X$

**assumes** *mem-compact*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T' \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in K$

**assumes** *K*: *compact*  $K \ K \subseteq X$

**shows**  $T' \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**proof** (*rule ccontr*)

**assume**  $\neg T' \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**then obtain**  $t'$  **where**  $t': t' \notin \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ t' \in T'$

**by** *auto*

**from** *assms* **have** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$  **by** *auto*

**show** *False*

**proof** (*cases rule: not-in-connected-cases*[*OF* *connected-existence-ivl*  $t'(1)$  *existence-ivl-notempty*[*OF* *iv-defined*]])

**assume** *bdd*: *bdd-below* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )

**assume** *t'-lower*:  $t' \leq y$  **if**  $y \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  **for**  $y$

**have**  $i$ : *Inf* (*existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0$ )  $\in T'$

**using** *initial-time-bounds*[*OF* *iv-defined*] *iv-defined*

**apply**  $-$

**by** (*rule mem-is-intervalI*[*of*  $- \ t' \ t0$ ])

(*auto simp: ivl*  $t'$  *bdd intro!*: *t'-lower* *cInf-greatest*[*OF* *existence-ivl-notempty*[*OF*

```

iv-defined]])
  have *:  $t \in T'$  if  $t \leq t0$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  for  $t$ 
    by (rule mem-is-intervalI[OF ‹is-interval  $T'$ › i ‹ $t0 \in T'$ ›]) (auto intro!:
cInf-lower that bdd)
  from inf-existence-minimal[OF iv-defined mem-compact  $K$  bdd, OF *]
  show False using i ivl by auto
next
  assume bdd: bdd-above (existence-ivl  $t0 \ x0$ )
  assume  $t'$ -upper:  $y \leq t'$  if  $y \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  for  $y$ 
  have s: Sup (existence-ivl  $t0 \ x0$ )  $\in T'$ 
    using initial-time-bounds[OF iv-defined]
  apply -
  apply (rule mem-is-intervalI[of -  $t0 \ t'$ ])
  by (auto simp: ivl  $t'$  bdd intro!:  $t'$ -upper cSup-least[OF existence-ivl-notempty[OF
iv-defined]])
  have *:  $t \in T'$  if  $t0 \leq t$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  for  $t$ 
    by (rule mem-is-intervalI[OF ‹is-interval  $T'$ › ‹ $t0 \in T'$ › s]) (auto intro!:
cSup-upper that bdd)
  from sup-existence-maximal[OF iv-defined mem-compact  $K$  bdd, OF *]
  show False using s ivl by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma**

```

mem-compact-implies-subset-existence-interval:
  assumes iv-defined:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$ 
  assumes mem-compact:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in K$ 
  assumes  $K$ : compact  $K \ K \subseteq X$ 
  shows  $T \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
  by (rule subset-mem-compact-implies-subset-existence-interval; (fact | rule order-refl interval iv-defined))

```

**lemma**

```

global-right-existence-ivl-explicit:
  assumes  $b \geq t0$ 
  assumes  $b$ :  $b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
  obtains  $d \ K$  where  $d > 0 \ K > 0$ 
    ball  $x0 \ d \subseteq X$ 
     $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$ 
     $\bigwedge t y. y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies t \in \{t0 .. b\} \implies$ 
      dist (flow  $t0 \ x0 \ t$ ) (flow  $t0 \ y \ t$ )  $\leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * \text{abs } (t - t0))$ 
  proof -
  note iv-defined = mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF  $b$ ]
  define seg where seg  $\equiv (\lambda t. \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)$  ‘ (closed-segment  $t0 \ b$ )
  have [simp]:  $x0 \in \text{seg}$ 
  by (auto simp: seg-def intro!: image-eqI[where  $x=t0$ ] simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
iv-defined)
  have seg  $\neq \{\}$  by (auto simp: seg-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

```

```

moreover
have compact seg
  using iv-defined b
  by (auto simp: seg-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
    intro!: compact-continuous-image continuous-at-imp-continuous-on flow-continuous;
    metis (erased, opaque-lifting) atLeastAtMost-iff closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
    closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl contra-subsetD order.trans)
moreover note open-domain(2)
moreover have  $seg \subseteq X$ 
  using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl b
  by (auto simp: seg-def intro!: flow-in-domain iv-defined)
ultimately
obtain  $e$  where  $e: 0 < e \{x. \text{infdist } x \text{ seg} \leq e\} \subseteq X$ 
  thm compact-in-open-separated
  by (rule compact-in-open-separated)
define  $A$  where  $A \equiv \{x. \text{infdist } x \text{ seg} \leq e\}$ 

have  $A \subseteq X$  using  $e$  by (simp add: A-def)

have mem-existence-ivlI:  $\bigwedge s. t0 \leq s \implies s \leq b \implies s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
  by (rule in-existence-between-zeroI[OF b]) (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

have compact A
  unfolding A-def
  by (rule compact-infdist-le) fact+
have compact  $\{t0 .. b\} \{t0 .. b\} \subseteq T$ 
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal
    using mem-existence-ivlI mem-existence-ivl-subset[of - x0] iv-defined b ivl-subset-existence-ivl
    by blast
  done
from lipschitz-on-compact[OF this <compact A> <A ⊆ X>]
obtain  $K'$  where  $K': \bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 .. b\} \implies K' \text{-lipschitz-on } A (f t)$ 
  by metis
define  $K$  where  $K \equiv K' + 1$ 
have  $0 < K \ 0 \leq K$ 
  using assms lipschitz-on-nonneg[OF K', of t0]
  by (auto simp: K-def)
have  $K: \bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 .. b\} \implies K \text{-lipschitz-on } A (f t)$ 
  unfolding K-def
  using  $\langle - \implies \text{lipschitz-on } K' A - \rangle$ 
  by (rule lipschitz-on-mono) auto

have [simp]:  $x0 \in A$  using  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  by (auto simp: A-def)

define  $d$  where  $d \equiv \min e (e * \exp (-K * (b - t0)))$ 
hence  $d: 0 < d \leq e \ d \leq e * \exp (-K * (b - t0))$ 
  using  $e$  by auto

```



**have** *d-times-exp-le*:  $d * \exp (K * (t - t0)) \leq e$  **if**  $t0 \leq t \leq b$  **for**  $t$   
**proof** –  
**from** *that* **have**  $d * \exp (K * (t - t0)) \leq d * \exp (K * (b - t0))$   
**using**  $\langle 0 \leq K \rangle \langle 0 < d \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *mult-left-mono*)  
**also have**  $d * \exp (K * (b - t0)) \leq e$   
**using**  $d$  **by** (*auto simp*: *exp-minus divide-simps*)  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**  
**have** *ball x0 d*  $\subseteq X$  **using**  $\langle A \subseteq X \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *A-def dist-commute intro!*: *infdist-le2*[**where**  $a=x0$ ])  
**note** *iv-defined*  
{  
**fix**  $y$   
**assume**  $y: y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d$   
**hence**  $y \in A$  **using**  $d$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *A-def dist-commute intro!*: *infdist-le2*[**where**  $a=x0$ ])  
**hence**  $y \in X$  **using**  $\langle A \subseteq X \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**note**  $y\text{-iv} = \langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle y \in X \rangle$   
**have** *in-A*:  $\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t \in A$  **if**  $t: t0 \leq t \leq b$  **for**  $t$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *flow-out*:  $\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t \notin A$   
**obtain**  $t'$  **where**  $t'$ :  
 $t0 \leq t'$   
 $t' \leq t$   
 $\bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 .. t'\} \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in A$   
 $\text{infdist } (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t') \ \text{seg} \geq e$   
 $\bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 .. t'\} \implies \text{flow } t0 \ y \ t \in A$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?out = ((\lambda t. \text{infdist } (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \ \text{seg}) - \{e..\}) \cap \{t0..t\}$   
**have** *compact ?out*  
**unfolding** *compact-eq-bounded-closed*  
**proof** *safe*  
**show** *bounded ?out* **by** (*auto intro!*: *bounded-closed-interval*)  
**have** *continuous-on*  $\{t0 .. t\}$   $((\lambda t. \text{infdist } (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \ \text{seg}))$   
**using** *closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl t iv-defined*  
**by** (*force intro!*: *continuous-at-imp-continuous-on*  
*continuous-intros flow-continuous*  
*simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**thus** *closed ?out*  
**by** (*simp add*: *continuous-on-closed-vimage*)  
**qed**  
**moreover**  
**have**  $t \in ((\lambda t. \text{infdist } (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \ \text{seg}) - \{e..\}) \cap \{t0..t\}$   
**using** *flow-out*  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *A-def*)  
**hence**  $?out \neq \{\}$   
**by** *blast*

**ultimately have**  $\exists s \in ?out. \forall t \in ?out. s \leq t$   
**by** (rule compact-attains-inf)  
**then obtain**  $t'$  **where**  $t'$ :  
 $\bigwedge s. e \leq \text{infdist}(\text{flow } t0 \ y \ s) \ \text{seg} \implies t0 \leq s \implies s \leq t \implies t' \leq s$   
 $e \leq \text{infdist}(\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t') \ \text{seg}$   
 $t0 \leq t' \ t' \leq t$   
**by** (auto simp: vimage-def Ball-def) metis  
**have** flow-in: flow t0 x0 s  $\in A$  **if** s: s  $\in \{t0 \ .. \ t'\}$  **for** s  
**proof** –  
**from** s **have** s  $\in$  closed-segment t0 b  
**using**  $\langle t \leq b \rangle t'$  **by** (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)  
**then show** ?thesis  
**using** s  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  **by** (auto simp: seg-def A-def)  
**qed**  
**have** flow t0 y t'  $\in A$  **if** t' = t0  
**using** y d iv-defined that  
**by** (auto simp: A-def  $\langle y \in X \rangle$  infdist-le2[**where** a=x0] dist-commute)  
**moreover**  
**have** flow t0 y s  $\in A$  **if** s: s  $\in \{t0 \ .. < t'\}$  **for** s  
**proof** –  
**from** s **have** s  $\in$  closed-segment t0 b  
**using**  $\langle t \leq b \rangle t'$  **by** (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)  
**from** t'(1)[of s]  
**have** t' > s  $\implies t0 \leq s \implies s \leq t \implies e > \text{infdist}(\text{flow } t0 \ y \ s) \ \text{seg}$   
**by** force  
**then show** ?thesis  
**using** s t'  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  **by** (auto simp: seg-def A-def)  
**qed**  
**moreover**  
**note** left-of-in = this  
**have** closed A **using**  $\langle \text{compact } A \rangle$  **by** (auto simp: compact-eq-bounded-closed)  
**have**  $((\lambda s. \text{flow } t0 \ y \ s) \longrightarrow \text{flow } t0 \ y \ t')$  (at-left t')  
**using** closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF t(2)] t'  $\langle y \in X \rangle$  iv-defined  
**by** (intro flow-tendsto) (auto intro!: tendsto-intros simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)  
**with**  $\langle \text{closed } A \rangle$  - - **have** t'  $\neq t0 \implies \text{flow } t0 \ y \ t' \in A$   
**proof** (rule Lim-in-closed-set)  
**assume** t'  $\neq t0$   
**hence** t' > t0 **using** t' **by** auto  
**hence** eventually  $(\lambda x. x \geq t0)$  (at-left t')  
**by** (metis eventually-at-left less-imp-le)  
**thus** eventually  $(\lambda x. \text{flow } t0 \ y \ x \in A)$  (at-left t')  
**unfolding** eventually-at-filter  
**by** eventually-elim (auto intro!: left-of-in)  
**qed** simp  
**ultimately have** flow-y-in: s  $\in \{t0 \ .. \ t'\} \implies \text{flow } t0 \ y \ s \in A$  **for** s  
**by** (cases s = t'; fastforce)  
**have**  
 $t0 \leq t'$   
 $t' \leq t$

```

 $\bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 .. t'\} \implies \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t \in A$ 
 $\text{infdist } (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t') \ \text{seg} \geq e$ 
 $\bigwedge t. t \in \{t0 .. t'\} \implies \text{flow } t0 \ y \ t \in A$ 
by (auto intro!: flow-in flow-y-in) fact+
thus ?thesis ..
qed
{
fix s assume s: s  $\in \{t0 .. t'\}$ 
hence  $t0 \leq s$  by simp
have  $s \leq b$ 
using t t' s b
by auto
hence sx0: s  $\in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
by (simp add: ⟨t0 ≤ s⟩ mem-existence-ivlI)
have sy: s  $\in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$ 
by (meson atLeastAtMost-iff contra-subsetD s t'(1) t'(2) that(2) ivl-subset-existence-ivl)
have int:  $\text{flow } t0 \ y \ s - \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s =$ 
 $y - x0 + (\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t))) -$ 
 $\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)))$ 
using iv-defined s
unfolding flow-fixed-point[OF sx0] flow-fixed-point[OF sy]
by (simp add: algebra-simps ivl-integral-def)
have norm  $(\text{flow } t0 \ y \ s - \text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \leq \text{norm } (y - x0) +$ 
 $\text{norm } (\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t))) -$ 
 $\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)))$ 
unfolding int
by (rule norm-triangle-ineq)
also
have norm  $(\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t))) -$ 
 $\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))) =$ 
 $\text{norm } (\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t)) - f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t)))$ 
using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of s x0] sx0 closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of
s y] sy
by (subst Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff)
(auto intro!: integrable-continuous-real continuous-at-imp-continuous-on
f-flow-continuous
simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
also have ...  $\leq (\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. \text{norm } (f \ t \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t)) - f \ t \ (\text{flow }
t0 \ x0 \ t))))$ 
using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of s x0] sx0 closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of
s y] sy
by (intro integral-norm-bound-integral)
(auto intro!: integrable-continuous-real continuous-at-imp-continuous-on
f-flow-continuous continuous-intros
simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
also have ...  $\leq (\text{integral } \{t0 .. s\} (\lambda t. K * \text{norm } ((\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t)) - (\text{flow } t0
x0 \ t))))$ 
using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of s x0] sx0 closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of
s y] sy

```

```

      iv-defined s t'(3,5) ⟨s ≤ b⟩
    by (auto simp del: Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-mult-right intro!:
integral-le integrable-continuous-real
      continuous-at-imp-continuous-on lipschitz-on-normD[OF K]
      flow-continuous f-flow-continuous continuous-intros
      simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
    also have ... = K * integral {t0 .. s} (λt. norm (flow t0 y t - flow t0 x0
t))
    using closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of s x0] sx0 closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[of
s y] sy
      by (subst integral-mult)
        (auto intro!: integrable-continuous-real continuous-at-imp-continuous-on
lipschitz-on-normD[OF K] flow-continuous f-flow-continuous continu-
ous-intros
      simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
    finally
    have norm: norm (flow t0 y s - flow t0 x0 s) ≤
      norm (y - x0) + K * integral {t0 .. s} (λt. norm (flow t0 y t - flow t0
x0 t))
      by arith
    note norm ⟨s ≤ b⟩ sx0 sy
  } note norm-le = this
from norm-le(2) t' have t' ∈ closed-segment t0 b
  by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
hence infdist (flow t0 y t') seg ≤ dist (flow t0 y t') (flow t0 x0 t')
  by (auto simp: seg-def infdist-le)
also have ... ≤ norm (flow t0 y t' - flow t0 x0 t')
  by (simp add: dist-norm)
also have ... ≤ norm (y - x0) * exp (K * |t' - t0|)
  unfolding K-def
  apply (rule exponential-initial-condition[OF - - - - K])
  subgoal by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff local.norm-le(4) order-refl t'(1))
  subgoal by (metis atLeastAtMost-iff local.norm-le(3) order-refl t'(1))
  subgoal using e by (simp add: A-def)
  subgoal by (metis closed-segment-eq-real-ivl t'(1,5))
  subgoal by (metis closed-segment-eq-real-ivl t'(1,3))
  subgoal by (simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl local.norm-le(2) t'(1))
  done
also have ... < d * exp (K * (t - t0))
  using y d t' t
  by (intro mult-less-le-imp-less)
  (auto simp: dist-norm[symmetric] dist-commute intro!: mult-mono ⟨0 ≤
K⟩)
also have ... ≤ e
  by (rule d-times-exp-le; fact)
finally
have infdist (flow t0 y t') seg < e .
with ⟨infdist (flow t0 y t') seg ≥ e⟩ show False
  by (auto simp: frontier-def)

```

qed

```
have {t0..b} ⊆ existence-ivl t0 y
by (rule subset-mem-compact-implies-subset-existence-interval[OF
  - is-interval-cc ⟨{t0..b} ⊆ T⟩ ⟨y ∈ X⟩ in-A ⟨compact A⟩ ⟨A ⊆ X⟩])
  (auto simp: ⟨t0 ≤ b⟩)
with ⟨t0 ≤ b⟩ have b-in: b ∈ existence-ivl t0 y
  by force
{
  fix t assume t: t ∈ {t0 .. b}
  also have {t0 .. b} = {t0 -- b}
    by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl assms)
  also note closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF b-in]
  finally have t-in: t ∈ existence-ivl t0 y .

  note t
  also note ⟨{t0 .. b} = {t0 -- b}⟩
  also note closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF assms(2)]
  finally have t-in': t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0 .
  have norm (flow t0 y t - flow t0 x0 t) ≤ norm (y - x0) * exp (K * |t - t0|)
    unfolding K-def
    using t closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF b-in] ⟨0 < e⟩
    by (intro in-A exponential-initial-condition[OF t-in t-in' ⟨A ⊆ X⟩ - - K])
      (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl A-def seg-def)
  hence dist (flow t0 x0 t) (flow t0 y t) ≤ dist x0 y * exp (K * |t - t0|)
    by (auto simp: dist-norm[symmetric] dist-commute)
}
note b-in this
} from ⟨d > 0⟩ ⟨K > 0⟩ ⟨ball x0 d ⊆ X⟩ this show ?thesis ..
qed
```

lemma

```
global-left-existence-ivl-explicit:
assumes b ≤ t0
assumes b: b ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
assumes iv-defined: t0 ∈ T x0 ∈ X
obtains d K where d > 0 K > 0
  ball x0 d ⊆ X
  ∧ y. y ∈ ball x0 d ⇒ b ∈ existence-ivl t0 y
  ∧ t y. y ∈ ball x0 d ⇒ t ∈ {b .. t0} ⇒ dist (flow t0 x0 t) (flow t0 y t) ≤ dist
x0 y * exp (K * abs (t - t0))
proof -
interpret rev: ll-on-open (preflect t0 ' T) (λt. - f (preflect t0 t)) X ..
have t0': t0 ∈ preflect t0 ' T x0 ∈ X
  by (auto intro!: iv-defined)
from assms have preflect t0 b ≥ t0 preflect t0 b ∈ rev.existence-ivl t0 x0
  by (auto simp: rev-existence-ivl-eq)
from rev.global-right-existence-ivl-explicit[OF this]
obtain d K where dK: d > 0 K > 0
```

$ball\ x0\ d \subseteq X$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies preflect\ t0\ b \in rev.existence-ivl\ t0\ y$   
 $\bigwedge t\ y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies t \in \{t0 .. preflect\ t0\ b\} \implies dist\ (rev.flow\ t0\ x0\ t)$   
 $(rev.flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist\ x0\ y * exp\ (K * abs\ (t - t0))$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: rev-flow-eq\ \langle x0 \in X \rangle)$

**have**  $ex-ivlI: dist\ x0\ y < d \implies t \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$  **if**  $b \leq t \leq t0$  **for**  $t\ y$   
**using**  $that\ dK(4)[of\ y]\ dK(3)\ iv-defined$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: subset-iff\ rev-existence-ivl-eq[of\ ]$   
 $closed-segment-eq-real-ivl\ iv-defined\ in-existence-between-zeroI)$   
**have**  $b \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$  **if**  $dist\ x0\ y < d$  **for**  $y$   
**using**  $that\ dK$   
**by**  $(subst\ existence-ivl-eq-rev)\ (auto\ simp: iv-defined\ intro!: image-eqI[where$   
 $x=preflect\ t0\ b])$   
**with**  $dK$  **have**  $d > 0\ K > 0$   
 $ball\ x0\ d \subseteq X$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies b \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$   
 $\bigwedge t\ y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies t \in \{b .. t0\} \implies dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist$   
 $x0\ y * exp\ (K * abs\ (t - t0))$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: flow-eq-rev\ iv-defined\ ex-ivlI\ \langle x0 \in X \rangle\ subset-iff$   
 $intro!: order-trans[OF\ dK(5)]\ image-eqI[where\ x=preflect\ t0\ b])$   
**then show**  $?thesis ..$   
**qed**

**lemma**

*global-existence-ivl-explicit:*

**assumes**  $a: a \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0$

**assumes**  $b: b \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0$

**assumes**  $le: a \leq b$

**obtains**  $d\ K$  **where**  $d > 0\ K > 0$

$ball\ x0\ d \subseteq X$

$\bigwedge y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies a \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$

$\bigwedge y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies b \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$

$\bigwedge t\ y. y \in ball\ x0\ d \implies t \in \{a .. b\} \implies$

$dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist\ x0\ y * exp\ (K * abs\ (t - t0))$

**proof** –

**note**  $iv-defined = mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF\ a]$

**define**  $r$  **where**  $r \equiv Max\ \{t0, a, b\}$

**define**  $l$  **where**  $l \equiv Min\ \{t0, a, b\}$

**have**  $r: r \geq t0\ r \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0$

**using**  $a\ b$  **by**  $(auto\ simp: max-def\ r-def\ iv-defined)$

**obtain**  $dr\ Kr$  **where** *right:*

$0 < dr\ 0 < Kr\ ball\ x0\ dr \subseteq X$

$\bigwedge y. y \in ball\ x0\ dr \implies r \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$

$\bigwedge t\ y. y \in ball\ x0\ dr \implies t \in \{t0..r\} \implies dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist$   
 $x0\ y * exp\ (Kr * |t - t0|)$

**by**  $(rule\ global-right-existence-ivl-explicit[OF\ r])\ blast$

**have**  $l: l \leq t0\ l \in existence-ivl\ t0\ x0$

```

using  $a\ b$  by (auto simp: min-def l-def iv-defined)
obtain  $dl\ Kl$  where left:
   $0 < dl\ 0 < Kl\ ball\ x0\ dl \subseteq X$ 
   $\bigwedge y. y \in ball\ x0\ dl \implies l \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$ 
   $\bigwedge y\ t. y \in ball\ x0\ dl \implies t \in \{l .. t0\} \implies dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist$ 
 $x0\ y * exp\ (Kl * |t - t0|)$ 
  by (rule global-left-existence-ivl-explicit[OF l iv-defined]) blast

define  $d$  where  $d \equiv min\ dr\ dl$ 
define  $K$  where  $K \equiv max\ Kr\ Kl$ 

note iv-defined
have  $0 < d\ 0 < K\ ball\ x0\ d \subseteq X$ 
  using left right by (auto simp: d-def K-def)
moreover
{
  fix  $y$  assume  $y: y \in ball\ x0\ d$ 
  hence  $y \in X$  using  $\langle ball\ x0\ d \subseteq X \rangle$  by auto
  from  $y$ 
    closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF left(4), of  $y$ ]
    closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF right(4), of  $y$ ]
  have  $a \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y\ b \in existence-ivl\ t0\ y$ 
    by (auto simp: d-def l-def r-def min-def max-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
split: if-split-asm)
}
moreover
{
  fix  $t\ y$ 
  assume  $y: y \in ball\ x0\ d$ 
  and  $t: t \in \{a .. b\}$ 
  from  $y$  have  $y \in X$  using  $\langle ball\ x0\ d \subseteq X \rangle$  by auto
  have  $dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist\ x0\ y * exp\ (K * abs\ (t - t0))$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $t \geq t0$ 
    hence  $dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist\ x0\ y * exp\ (Kr * abs\ (t - t0))$ 
      using  $y\ t$ 
      by (intro right) (auto simp: d-def r-def)
    also have  $exp\ (Kr * abs\ (t - t0)) \leq exp\ (K * abs\ (t - t0))$ 
      by (auto simp: mult-left-mono K-def max-def mult-right-mono)
    finally show ?thesis by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
  next
    assume  $\neg t \geq t0$ 
    hence  $dist\ (flow\ t0\ x0\ t)\ (flow\ t0\ y\ t) \leq dist\ x0\ y * exp\ (Kl * abs\ (t - t0))$ 
      using  $y\ t$ 
      by (intro left) (auto simp: d-def l-def)
    also have  $exp\ (Kl * abs\ (t - t0)) \leq exp\ (K * abs\ (t - t0))$ 
      by (auto simp: mult-left-mono K-def max-def mult-right-mono)
    finally show ?thesis by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
}
qed

```

} ultimately show ?thesis ..  
qed

**lemma** *eventually-exponential-separation*:

**assumes** *a*:  $a \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**assumes** *b*:  $b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**assumes** *le*:  $a \leq b$

**obtains** *K* **where**  $K > 0 \ \forall_F \ y \ \text{in } \text{at } x0. \ \forall t \in \{a..b\}. \ \text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * |t - t0|)$

**proof** –

**from** *global-existence-ivl-explicit*[*OF* *assms*]

**obtain** *d K* **where** \*:  $d > 0 \ K > 0$

$\text{ball } x0 \ d \subseteq X$

$\bigwedge y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies a \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$

$\bigwedge y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$

$\bigwedge t \ y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies t \in \{a .. b\} \implies$

$\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * \text{abs } (t - t0))$

**by** *auto*

**note**  $\langle K > 0 \rangle$

**moreover**

**have** *eventually*  $(\lambda y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d) \ (\text{at } x0)$

**using**  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$ [*THEN* *eventually-at-ball*]

**by** *eventually-elim simp*

**hence** *eventually*  $(\lambda y. \ \forall t \in \{a..b\}. \ \text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * |t - t0|)) \ (\text{at } x0)$

**by** *eventually-elim (safe intro! : \*)*

**ultimately show** ?thesis ..

qed

**lemma** *eventually-mem-existence-ivl*:

**assumes** *b*:  $b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$

**shows**  $\forall_F \ x \ \text{in } \text{at } x0. \ b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x$

**proof** –

**from** *mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined*[*OF* *b*] **have** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$  **by** *simp-all*

**note** *eit* = *existence-ivl-initial-time*[*OF* *iv-defined*]

{

**fix** *a b*

**assume** *assms*:  $a \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \ a \leq b$

**from** *global-existence-ivl-explicit*[*OF* *assms*]

**obtain** *d K* **where** \*:  $d > 0 \ K > 0$

$\text{ball } x0 \ d \subseteq X$

$\bigwedge y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies a \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$

$\bigwedge y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$

$\bigwedge t \ y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies t \in \{a .. b\} \implies$

$\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * \text{abs } (t - t0))$

**by** *auto*

**have** *eventually*  $(\lambda y. \ y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d) \ (\text{at } x0)$

**using**  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$ [*THEN* *eventually-at-ball*]



by *eventually-elim simp*  
 then have  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x0$ .  $a \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x \wedge b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x$   
 by (*eventually-elim*) (*auto intro!*: \*)  
 } from *this*[*OF b eii*] *this*[*OF eii b*]  
 show *?thesis*  
 by (*cases*  $t0 \leq b$ ) (*auto simp: eventually-mono*)  
 qed

**lemma** *uniform-limit-flow*:  
 assumes  $a: a \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
 assumes  $b: b \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
 assumes  $le: a \leq b$   
 shows *uniform-limit*  $\{a .. b\}$  (*flow*  $t0$ ) (*flow*  $t0 \ x0$ ) (*at*  $x0$ )  
**proof** (*rule uniform-limitI*)  
 fix  $e::\text{real}$  assume  $0 < e$   
 from *eventually-exponential-separation*[*OF assms*] **obtain**  $K$  **where**  $0 < K$   
 $\forall_F y$  in at  $x0$ .  $\forall t \in \{a..b\}$ .  $\text{dist} (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) \leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * |t - t0|)$   
 \*  $|t - t0|$ )  
 by *auto*  
 note *this*(2)  
**moreover**  
 let  $?m = \max (\text{abs } (b - t0)) (\text{abs } (a - t0))$   
 have *eventually*  $(\lambda y. \forall t \in \{a..b\}. \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * |t - t0|) \leq \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * ?m))$  (*at*  $x0$ )  
 using  $\langle a \leq b \rangle \langle 0 < K \rangle$   
 by (*auto intro!*: *mult-left-mono always-eventually*)  
**moreover**  
 have *eventually*  $(\lambda y. \text{dist } x0 \ y * \exp (K * ?m) < e)$  (*at*  $x0$ )  
 using  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  by (*auto intro!*: *order-tendstoD tendsto-eq-intros*)  
**ultimately**  
 show *eventually*  $(\lambda y. \forall t \in \{a..b\}. \text{dist} (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ t) (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) < e)$  (*at*  $x0$ )  
 by *eventually-elim* (*force simp: dist-commute*)  
 qed

**lemma** *eventually-at-fst*:  
 assumes *eventually*  $P$  (*at* (*fst*  $x$ ))  
 assumes  $P$  (*fst*  $x$ )  
 shows *eventually*  $(\lambda h. P (\text{fst } h))$  (*at*  $x$ )  
 using *assms*  
**unfolding** *eventually-at-topological*  
 by (*metis open-vimage-fst rangeI range-fst vimageE vimageI*)

**lemma** *eventually-at-snd*:  
 assumes *eventually*  $P$  (*at* (*snd*  $x$ ))  
 assumes  $P$  (*snd*  $x$ )  
 shows *eventually*  $(\lambda h. P (\text{snd } h))$  (*at*  $x$ )  
 using *assms*  
**unfolding** *eventually-at-topological*  
 by (*metis open-vimage-snd rangeI range-snd vimageE vimageI*)

**lemma**  
**shows** *open-state-space*:  $\text{open } (\text{Sigma } X \text{ (existence-ivl } t0))$   
**and** *flow-continuous-on-state-space*:  
 $\text{continuous-on } (\text{Sigma } X \text{ (existence-ivl } t0)) \ (\lambda(x, t). \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t)$   
**proof** (*safe intro!*: *topological-space-class.openI continuous-at-imp-continuous-on*)  
**fix**  $t \ x$  **assume**  $x \in X$  **and**  $t: t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x$   
**have** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x \in X$   
**using** *mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined*[*OF*  $t$ ] **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle x \in X \rangle \ t$  *open-existence-ivl*  
**obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e: e > 0$  *cball*  $t \ e \subseteq \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x$   
**by** (*metis open-contains-cball*)  
**hence** *ivl*:  $t - e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x \ t + e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x \ t - e \leq t + e$   
**by** (*auto simp: cball-def dist-real-def*)  
**obtain**  $d \ K$  **where** *dK*:  
 $0 < d \ 0 < K \ \text{ball } x \ d \subseteq X$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{ball } x \ d \implies t - e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{ball } x \ d \implies t + e \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$   
 $\bigwedge y \ s. y \in \text{ball } x \ d \implies s \in \{t - e..t + e\} \implies$   
 $\text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ s) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ y \ s) \leq \text{dist } x \ y * \exp (K * |s - t0|)$   
**by** (*rule global-existence-ivl-explicit*[*OF* *ivl*]) *blast*  
**let**  $?T = \text{ball } x \ d \times \text{ball } t \ e$   
**have** *open*  $?T$  **by** (*auto intro!*: *open-Times*)  
**moreover** **have**  $(x, t) \in ?T$  **by** (*auto simp: dK*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ )  
**moreover** **have**  $?T \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \text{ (existence-ivl } t0)$   
**proof** *safe*  
**fix**  $s \ y$  **assume**  $y: y \in \text{ball } x \ d$  **and**  $s: s \in \text{ball } t \ e$   
**with**  $\langle \text{ball } x \ d \subseteq X \rangle$  **show**  $y \in X$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{ball } t \ e \subseteq \text{closed-segment } t0 \ (t - e) \cup \text{closed-segment } t0 \ (t + e)$   
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl dist-real-def*)  
**with**  $\langle y \in X \rangle \ s$  *closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl*[*OF*  $dK(4)$ ][*OF*  $y$ ]]  
*closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl*[*OF*  $dK(5)$ ][*OF*  $y$ ]]  
**show**  $s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ y$   
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**ultimately** **show**  $\exists T. \text{open } T \wedge (x, t) \in T \wedge T \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \text{ (existence-ivl } t0)$   
**by** *blast*  
**have** \*\*:  $\forall_F s \ \text{in at } 0. \ \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) < 2$   
 $* \ \text{eps}$   
**if**  $\text{eps} > 0$  **for**  $\text{eps} :: \text{real}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall_F s \ \text{in at } 0. \ \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) =$   
 $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s) +$   
 $(\text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t))$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F s \ \text{in at } 0.$   
 $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s) +$   
 $(\text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t)) \leq$

$\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s)) +$   
 $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t)$   
**by** *eventually-elim* (*rule norm-triangle-ineq*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F s \text{ in at } 0. t + \text{snd } s \in \text{ball } t \ e$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-real-def intro!: order-tendstoD*[*OF* -  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ ]  
*intro!: tendsto-eq-intros*)  
**moreover from** *uniform-limit-flow*[*OF* *ivl*, *THEN* *uniform-limitD*, *OF*  $\langle \text{eps} > 0 \rangle$ ]  
**have**  $\forall_F (h::(-)) \text{ in at } (\text{fst } (0::'a*\text{real}))$ .  
 $\forall t \in \{t - e..t + e\}. \text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + h) \ t) < \text{eps}$   
**by** (*subst* (*asm*) *at-to-0*)  
*(auto simp: eventually-filtermap dist-commute ac-simps)*  
**hence**  $\forall_F (h::(- * \text{real})) \text{ in at } 0$ .  
 $\forall t \in \{t - e..t + e\}. \text{dist } (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } h) \ t) < \text{eps}$   
**by** (*rule eventually-at-fst*) (*simp add:  $\langle \text{eps} > 0 \rangle$* )  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F h \text{ in at } (\text{snd } (0::'a * -))$ .  $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + h) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) < \text{eps}$   
**using** *flow-continuous*[*OF* *t*, *unfolded* *isCont-def*, *THEN* *tendstoD*, *OF*  $\langle \text{eps} > 0 \rangle$ ]  
**by** (*subst* (*asm*) *at-to-0*)  
*(auto simp: eventually-filtermap dist-norm ac-simps)*  
**hence**  $\forall_F h::('a * -) \text{ in at } 0$ .  $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } h) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) < \text{eps}$   
**by** (*rule eventually-at-snd*) (*simp add:  $\langle \text{eps} > 0 \rangle$* )  
**ultimately**  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim s*)  
**note** *elim(1)*  
**also note** *elim(2)*  
**also note** *elim(5)*  
**also**  
**from** *elim(3)* **have**  $t + \text{snd } s \in \{t - e..t + e\}$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-real-def algebra-simps*)  
**from** *elim(4)*[*rule-format*, *OF* *this*]  
**have**  $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ (t + \text{snd } s)) < \text{eps}$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-commute dist-norm*[*symmetric*])  
**finally**  
**show** *?case by simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**have**  $*$ :  $\forall_F s \text{ in at } 0. \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ (x + \text{fst } s) \ (t + \text{snd } s) - \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) < \text{eps}$   
**if**  $\text{eps} > 0$  **for**  $\text{eps}::\text{real}$   
**proof** -  
**from** *that* **have**  $\text{eps} / 2 > 0$  **by** *simp*  
**from**  $*$ [*OF* *this*] **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**show** *isCont*  $(\lambda(x, y). \text{flow } t0 \ x \ y) \ (x, t)$   
**unfolding** *isCont-iff*

**by** (*rule LIM-zero-cancel*)  
 (*auto simp: split-beta' norm-conv-dist[symmetric] intro!: tendstoI \**)  
**qed**

**lemmas** *flow-continuous-on-compose*[*continuous-intros*] =  
*continuous-on-compose-Pair*[*OF flow-continuous-on-state-space*]

**lemma** *flow-isCont-state-space*:  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{isCont } (\lambda(x, t). \text{flow } t0 \ x \ t) \ (x0, t)$   
**using** *flow-continuous-on-state-space*[*of*] *mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined*[*of t x0*]  
**using** *continuous-on-eq-continuous-at open-state-space* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma**  
*flow-absolutely-integrable-on*[*integrable-on-simps*]:  
**assumes**  $s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ x)) \text{ integrable-on closed-segment } t0 \ s$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: integrable-continuous-real continuous-intros*  
*flow-continuous-on-intro*  
*intro: in-existence-between-zeroI*)

**lemma** *existence-ivl-eq-domain*:  
**assumes** *iv-defined*:  $t0 \in T \ x0 \in X$   
**assumes** *bnd*:  $\bigwedge tm \ tM \ t \ x. tm \in T \implies tM \in T \implies \exists M. \exists L. \forall t \in \{tm \dots tM\}. \forall x \in X. \text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq M + L * \text{norm } x$   
**assumes** *is-interval*  $T \ X = \text{UNIV}$   
**shows** *existence-ivl*  $t0 \ x0 = T$

**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have** *XI*:  $x \in X$  **for**  $x$  **by** *auto*  
**{**  
**fix**  $tm \ tM$  **assume** *tm*:  $tm \in T$  **and** *tM*:  $tM \in T$  **and** *tmtM*:  $tm \leq t0 \ t0 \leq tM$   
**from** *bnd*[*OF tm tM*] **obtain**  $M' \ L'$   
**where** *bnd'*:  $\bigwedge x \ t. x \in X \implies tm \leq t \implies t \leq tM \implies \text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq M' + L' * \text{norm } x$   
**by** *force*  
**define**  $M$  **where**  $M \equiv \text{norm } M' + 1$   
**define**  $L$  **where**  $L \equiv \text{norm } L' + 1$   
**have** *bnd*:  $\bigwedge x \ t. x \in X \implies tm \leq t \implies t \leq tM \implies \text{norm } (f \ t \ x) \leq M + L * \text{norm } x$   
**by** (*auto simp: M-def L-def intro!: bnd'[THEN order-trans] add-mono mult-mono*)  
**have**  $M > 0 \ L > 0$  **by** (*auto simp: L-def M-def*)

**let**  $?r = (\text{norm } x0 + |tm - tM| * M + 1) * \exp (L * |tm - tM|)$   
**define**  $K$  **where**  $K \equiv \text{cball } (0::'a) \ ?r$   
**have**  $K$ : *compact*  $K \ K \subseteq X$   
**by** (*auto simp: K-def X = UNIV*)  
**{**

```

fix  $t$  assume  $t: t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  and  $le: tm \leq t \ t \leq tM$ 
{
  fix  $s$  assume  $sc: s \in \text{closed-segment } t0 \ t$ 
  then have  $s: s \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$  and  $le: tm \leq s \ s \leq tM$  using  $t \ le \ sc$ 
  using  $\text{closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl}$ 
  apply –
  subgoal by  $\text{force}$ 
  subgoal by ( $\text{metis (full-types) atLeastAtMost-iff closed-segment-eq-real-ivl}$ 
 $\text{order-trans tmtM(1)}$ )
  subgoal by ( $\text{metis (full-types) atLeastAtMost-iff closed-segment-eq-real-ivl}$ 
 $\text{order-trans tmtM(2)}$ )
  done
  from  $sc$  have  $nle: \text{norm } (t0 - s) \leq \text{norm } (t0 - t)$  by ( $\text{auto simp:}$ 
 $\text{closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-split-asm}$ )
  from  $\text{flow-fixed-point[OF } s]$ 
  have  $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \leq \text{norm } x0 + \text{integral } (\text{closed-segment } t0 \ s) (\lambda t.$ 
 $M + L * \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))$ 
  using  $\text{tmtM}$ 
  using  $\text{closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF } s]$   $le$ 
  by ( $\text{auto simp:}$ 
     $\text{intro!: norm-triangle-le norm-triangle-ineq4[THEN order.trans]}$ 
     $\text{ivl-integral-norm-bound-integral bnd}$ 
     $\text{integrable-continuous-closed-segment}$ 
     $\text{integrable-continuous-real}$ 
     $\text{continuous-intros}$ 
     $\text{continuous-on-subset[OF flow-continuous-on]}$ 
     $\text{flow-in-domain}$ 
     $\text{mem-existence-ivl-subset}$ 
    ( $\text{auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits}$ )
  )
  also have  $\dots = \text{norm } x0 + \text{norm } (t0 - s) * M + L * \text{integral } (\text{closed-segment}$ 
 $t0 \ s) (\lambda t. \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: integral-add integrable-on-simps } \langle s \in \text{existence-ivl } - \rangle$ 
 $\text{integral-const-closed-segment abs-minus-commute}$ )
  also have  $\text{norm } (t0 - s) * M \leq \text{norm } (t0 - t) * M$ 
  using  $nle \ \langle M > 0 \rangle$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  also have  $\dots \leq \dots + 1$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
  finally have  $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ s) \leq \text{norm } x0 + \text{norm } (t0 - t) * M + 1 +$ 
 $L * \text{integral } (\text{closed-segment } t0 \ s) (\lambda t. \text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t))$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
}
then have  $\text{norm } (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ t) \leq (\text{norm } x0 + \text{norm } (t0 - t) * M + 1) *$ 
 $\text{exp } (L * |t - t0|)$ 
using  $\text{closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl[OF } t]$ 
by ( $\text{intro gronwall-more-general-segment[where } a=t0 \ \text{and } b = t \ \text{and } t =$ 
 $t]$ )
  ( $\text{auto simp: } \langle 0 < L \rangle \ \langle 0 < M \rangle \ \text{less-imp-le}$ 
   $\text{intro!: add-nonneg-pos mult-nonneg-nonneg add-nonneg-nonneg continu-$ 
 $\text{ous-intros}$ 
   $\text{flow-continuous-on-intro}$ )
also have  $\dots \leq ?r$ 

```

```

    using le tmtM
    by (auto simp: less-imp-le ⟨0 < M⟩ ⟨0 < L⟩ abs-minus-commute intro!:
mult-mono)
    finally
    have flow t0 x0 t ∈ K by (simp add: dist-norm K-def)
  } note flow-compact = this

  have {tm..tM} ⊆ existence-ivl t0 x0
    using tmtM tm ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨compact K⟩ ⟨K ⊆ X⟩ mem-is-intervalI[OF
⟨is-interval T⟩ ⟨tm ∈ T⟩ ⟨tM ∈ T⟩]
    by (intro subset-mem-compact-implies-subset-existence-interval[OF - - - flow-compact])
      (auto simp: tmtM is-interval-cc)
  } note bnds = this

  show existence-ivl t0 x0 = T
  proof safe
    fix x assume x: x ∈ T
    from bnds[OF x iv-defined(1)] bnds[OF iv-defined(1) x]
    show x ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
      by (cases x ≤ t0) auto
  qed (insert existence-ivl-subset, fastforce)
qed

```

```

lemma flow-unique:
  assumes t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
  assumes phi t0 = x0
  assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies (\text{phi has-vector-derivative } f \ t \ (\text{phi } t))$ 
  (at t)
  assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{phi } t \in X$ 
  shows flow t0 x0 t = phi t
  apply (rule maximal-existence-flow[where K=existence-ivl t0 x0])
  subgoal by (auto intro!: solves-odeI simp: has-vderiv-on-def assms at-within-open[OF
- open-existence-ivl])
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal using mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF ⟨t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0⟩] by simp
  subgoal by (simp add: existence-ivl-subset)
  subgoal by fact
  done

```

```

lemma flow-unique-on:
  assumes t ∈ existence-ivl t0 x0
  assumes phi t0 = x0
  assumes (phi has-vderiv-on (λt. f t (phi t))) (existence-ivl t0 x0)
  assumes  $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0 \implies \text{phi } t \in X$ 
  shows flow t0 x0 t = phi t
  using flow-unique[where phi=phi, OF assms(1,2) - assms(4)] assms(3)
  by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-open)

```

**end** — *local-lipschitz*  $T X f$

**locale** *two-ll-on-open* =  
 $F: ll\text{-on-open } T1 F X + G: ll\text{-on-open } T2 G X$   
**for**  $F T1 G T2 X J x0 +$   
**fixes**  $e::real$  **and**  $K$   
**assumes**  $t0\text{-in-}J: 0 \in J$   
**assumes**  $J\text{-subset}: J \subseteq F.\text{existence-ivl } 0 x0$   
**assumes**  $J\text{-ivl}: \text{is-interval } J$   
**assumes**  $F\text{-lipschitz}: \bigwedge t. t \in J \implies K\text{-lipschitz-on } X (F t)$   
**assumes**  $K\text{-pos}: 0 < K$   
**assumes**  $F\text{-}G\text{-norm-ineq}: \bigwedge t x. t \in J \implies x \in X \implies \text{norm } (F t x - G t x) < e$   
**begin**

**context begin**

**lemma**  $F\text{-iv-defined}: 0 \in T1 x0 \in X$   
**subgoal using**  $F.\text{existence-ivl-initial-time-iff } J\text{-subset } t0\text{-in-}J$  **by** *blast*  
**subgoal using**  $F.\text{mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined}(2) J\text{-subset } t0\text{-in-}J$  **by** *blast*  
**done**

**lemma**  $e\text{-pos}: 0 < e$   
**using**  $le\text{-less-trans}[OF \text{norm-ge-zero } F\text{-}G\text{-norm-ineq}[OF t0\text{-in-}J F\text{-iv-defined}(2)]]$   
**by** *assumption*

**qualified definition**  $\text{flow0 } t = F.\text{flow } 0 x0 t$   
**qualified definition**  $Y t = G.\text{flow } 0 x0 t$

**lemma**  $\text{norm-}X\text{-}Y\text{-bound}$ :  
**shows**  $\forall t \in J \cap G.\text{existence-ivl } 0 x0. \text{norm } (\text{flow0 } t - Y t) \leq e / K * (\exp(K * |t|) - 1)$   
**proof**(*safe*)  
**fix**  $t$  **assume**  $t \in J$   
**assume**  $tG: t \in G.\text{existence-ivl } 0 x0$   
**have**  $0 \in J$  **by** (*simp add: t0-in-J*)

**let**  $?u = \lambda t. \text{norm } (\text{flow0 } t - Y t)$   
**show**  $\text{norm } (\text{flow0 } t - Y t) \leq e / K * (\exp(K * |t|) - 1)$   
**proof**(*cases*  $0 \leq t$ )  
**assume**  $0 \leq t$   
**hence** [*simp*]:  $|t| = t$  **by** *simp*

**have**  $t0\text{-}t\text{-in-}J: \{0..t\} \subseteq J$   
**using**  $\langle t \in J \rangle \langle 0 \in J \rangle J\text{-ivl}$   
**using**  $\text{mem-is-interval-1-I atLeastAtMost-iff subsetI}$  **by** *blast*

**note**  $F\text{-}G\text{-flow-cont}[continuous-intros] =$   
 $\text{continuous-on-subset}[OF F.\text{flow-continuous-on}]$   
 $\text{continuous-on-subset}[OF G.\text{flow-continuous-on}]$

```

have ?u t + e/K ≤ e/K * exp(K * t)
proof(rule gronwall[where g=λt. ?u t + e/K, OF - - - K-pos ⟨0 ≤ t⟩
order.refl])
fix s assume 0 ≤ s s ≤ t
hence {0..s} ⊆ J using t0-t-in-J by auto

hence t0-s-in-existence:
  {0..s} ⊆ F.existence-ivl 0 x0
  {0..s} ⊆ G.existence-ivl 0 x0
using J-subset tG ⟨0 ≤ s⟩ ⟨s ≤ t⟩ G.ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF tG]
by auto

hence s-in-existence:
  s ∈ F.existence-ivl 0 x0
  s ∈ G.existence-ivl 0 x0
using ⟨0 ≤ s⟩ by auto

note cont-statements[continuous-intros] =
  F-iv-defined
  F.flow-in-domain
  G.flow-in-domain
  F.mem-existence-ivl-subset
  G.mem-existence-ivl-subset

have [integrable-on-simps]:
  continuous-on {0..s} (λs. F s (F.flow 0 x0 s))
  continuous-on {0..s} (λs. G s (G.flow 0 x0 s))
  continuous-on {0..s} (λs. F s (G.flow 0 x0 s))
  continuous-on {0..s} (λs. G s (F.flow 0 x0 s))
using t0-s-in-existence
by (auto intro!: continuous-intros integrable-continuous-real)

have flow0 s - Y s = integral {0..s} (λs. F s (flow0 s) - G s (Y s))
using ⟨0 ≤ s⟩
by (simp add: flow0-def Y-def Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff
integrable-on-simps ivl-integral-def
  F.flow-fixed-point[OF s-in-existence(1)]
  G.flow-fixed-point[OF s-in-existence(2)])
also have ... = integral {0..s} (λs. (F s (flow0 s) - F s (Y s)) + (F s (Y s)
- G s (Y s)))
by simp
also have ... = integral {0..s} (λs. F s (flow0 s) - F s (Y s)) + integral
{0..s} (λs. F s (Y s) - G s (Y s))
by (simp add: Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-add
flow0-def Y-def integrable-on-simps)
finally have ?u s ≤ norm (integral {0..s} (λs. F s (flow0 s) - F s (Y s)))
+ norm (integral {0..s} (λs. F s (Y s) - G s (Y s)))
by (simp add: norm-triangle-ineq)

```



```

    also have ... ≤ integral {0..s} (λs. norm (F s (flow0 s) - F s (Y s))) +
integral {0..s} (λs. norm (F s (Y s) - G s (Y s)))
    using t0-s-in-existence
    by (auto simp add: flow0-def Y-def
intro!: add-mono continuous-intros continuous-on-imp-absolutely-integrable-on)
    also have ... ≤ integral {0..s} (λs. K * ?u s) + integral {0..s} (λs. e)
    proof (rule add-mono[OF integral-le integral-le])
    show norm (F x (flow0 x) - F x (Y x)) ≤ K * norm (flow0 x - Y x) if x
∈ {0..s} for x
    using F-lipschitz[unfolded lipschitz-on-def, THEN conjunct2] that
cont-statements(1,2,4)
t0-s-in-existence F-iv-defined
    by (metis F-lipschitz flow0-def Y-def ‹{0..s} ⊆ J› lipschitz-on-normD
F.flow-in-domain
G.flow-in-domain subsetCE)
    show ∧x. x ∈ {0..s} ⇒ norm (F x (Y x) - G x (Y x)) ≤ e
    using F-G-norm-ineq cont-statements(2,3) t0-s-in-existence
    using Y-def ‹{0..s} ⊆ J› cont-statements(5) subset-iff G.flow-in-domain
    by (metis eucl-less-le-not-le)
    qed (simp-all add: t0-s-in-existence continuous-intros integrable-on-simps
flow0-def Y-def)
    also have ... = K * integral {0..s} (λs. ?u s + e / K)
    using K-pos t0-s-in-existence
    by (simp-all add: algebra-simps Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-add
flow0-def Y-def continuous-intros
continuous-on-imp-absolutely-integrable-on)
    finally show ?u s + e / K ≤ e / K + K * integral {0..s} (λs. ?u s + e /
K)
    by simp
next
show continuous-on {0..t} (λt. norm (flow0 t - Y t) + e / K)
    using t0-t-in-J J-subset G-ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF tG]
    by (auto simp add: flow0-def Y-def intro!: continuous-intros)
next
fix s assume 0 ≤ s s ≤ t
show 0 ≤ norm (flow0 s - Y s) + e / K
    using e-pos K-pos by simp
next
show 0 < e / K using e-pos K-pos by simp
qed
thus ?thesis by (simp add: algebra-simps)
next
assume ¬0 ≤ t
hence t ≤ 0 by simp
hence [simp]: |t| = -t by simp

have t0-t-in-J: {t..0} ⊆ J
using ‹t ∈ J› ‹0 ∈ J› J-ivl ‹¬ 0 ≤ t› atMostAtLeast-subset-convex-is-interval-convex-1
by auto

```

```

note  $F$ - $G$ -flow-cont[continuous-intros] =
  continuous-on-subset[OF  $F$ .flow-continuous-on]
  continuous-on-subset[OF  $G$ .flow-continuous-on]

have  $?u\ t + e/K \leq e/K * \exp(- K * t)$ 
proof(rule gronwall-left[where  $g=\lambda t. ?u\ t + e/K$ , OF - - -  $K$ -pos order.refl
 $\langle t \leq 0 \rangle$ ])
  fix  $s$  assume  $t \leq s \leq 0$ 
  hence  $\{s..0\} \subseteq J$  using  $t0$ - $t$ -in- $J$  by auto

hence  $t0$ - $s$ -in-existence:
   $\{s..0\} \subseteq F$ .existence-ivl  $0\ x0$ 
   $\{s..0\} \subseteq G$ .existence-ivl  $0\ x0$ 
  using  $J$ -subset  $G$ .ivl-subset-existence-ivl'[OF  $tG$ ]  $\langle s \leq 0 \rangle \langle t \leq s \rangle$ 
  by auto

hence  $s$ -in-existence:
   $s \in F$ .existence-ivl  $0\ x0$ 
   $s \in G$ .existence-ivl  $0\ x0$ 
  using  $\langle s \leq 0 \rangle$  by auto

note cont-statements[continuous-intros] =
   $F$ .iv-defined
   $F$ .flow-in-domain
   $G$ .flow-in-domain
   $F$ .mem-existence-ivl-subset
   $G$ .mem-existence-ivl-subset
then have [continuous-intros]:
   $\{s..0\} \subseteq T1$ 
   $\{s..0\} \subseteq T2$ 
   $F$ .flow  $0\ x0 \ \langle \{s..0\} \subseteq X$ 
   $G$ .flow  $0\ x0 \ \langle \{s..0\} \subseteq X$ 
   $s \leq x \implies x \leq 0 \implies x \in F$ .existence-ivl  $0\ x0$ 
   $s \leq x \implies x \leq 0 \implies x \in G$ .existence-ivl  $0\ x0$  for  $x$ 
  using  $t0$ - $s$ -in-existence
  by auto
have  $flow0\ s - Y\ s = - \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. F\ s (flow0\ s) - G\ s (Y\ s))$ 
  using  $t0$ - $s$ -in-existence  $\langle s \leq 0 \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: flow0-def  $Y$ -def ivl-integral-def
     $F$ .flow-fixed-point[OF  $s$ -in-existence(1)]
     $G$ .flow-fixed-point[OF  $s$ -in-existence(2)]
    continuous-intros integrable-on-simps Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff)
  also have  $\dots = - \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. (F\ s (flow0\ s) - F\ s (Y\ s)) + (F\ s (Y\ s) - G\ s (Y\ s)))$ 
  by simp
  also have  $\dots = - (\text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. F\ s (flow0\ s) - F\ s (Y\ s)) + \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. F\ s (Y\ s) - G\ s (Y\ s)))$ 
  using  $t0$ - $s$ -in-existence

```

**by** (*subst Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-add*) (*simp-all add: integral-add flow0-def Y-def continuous-intros integrable-on-simps*)  
**finally have**  $?u s \leq \text{norm} (\text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. F s (\text{flow0 } s) - F s (Y s)))$   
 $+ \text{norm} (\text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. F s (Y s) - G s (Y s)))$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) norm-minus-cancel norm-triangle-ineq*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. \text{norm} (F s (\text{flow0 } s) - F s (Y s))) +$   
 $\text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. \text{norm} (F s (Y s) - G s (Y s)))$   
**using** *t0-s-in-existence*  
**by** (*auto simp add: flow0-def Y-def intro!: continuous-intros continuous-on-imp-absolutely-integrable-on add-mono*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. K * ?u s) + \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. e)$   
**proof** (*rule add-mono[OF integral-le integral-le]*)  
**show**  $\text{norm} (F x (\text{flow0 } x) - F x (Y x)) \leq K * \text{norm} (\text{flow0 } x - Y x)$  **if**  
 $x \in \{s..0\}$  **for**  $x$   
**using** *F-lipschitz[unfolded lipschitz-on-def, THEN conjunct2]*  
*cont-statements(1,2,4) that*  
*t0-s-in-existence F-iv-defined*  
**by** (*metis F-lipschitz flow0-def Y-def  $\langle \{s..0\} \subseteq J \rangle$  lipschitz-on-normD*  
*F.flow-in-domain*  
*G.flow-in-domain subsetCE*)  
**show**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{s..0\} \implies \text{norm} (F x (Y x) - G x (Y x)) \leq e$   
**using** *F-G-norm-ineq Y-def  $\langle \{s..0\} \subseteq J \rangle$  cont-statements(5) subset-iff*  
*t0-s-in-existence(2)*  
**using** *Y-def  $\langle \{s..0\} \subseteq J \rangle$  cont-statements(5) subset-iff G.flow-in-domain*  
**by** (*metis eucl-less-le-not-le*)  
**qed** (*simp-all add: t0-s-in-existence continuous-intros integrable-on-simps*  
*flow0-def Y-def*)  
**also have**  $\dots = K * \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. ?u s + e / K)$   
**using** *K-pos t0-s-in-existence*  
**by** (*simp-all add: algebra-simps Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-add*  
*t0-s-in-existence continuous-intros integrable-on-simps flow0-def Y-def*)  
**finally show**  $?u s + e / K \leq e / K + K * \text{integral } \{s..0\} (\lambda s. ?u s + e /$   
 $K)$   
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show** *continuous-on*  $\{t..0\} (\lambda t. \text{norm} (\text{flow0 } t - Y t) + e / K)$   
**using** *t0-t-in-J J-subset G.ivl-subset-existence-ivl'[OF tG] F-iv-defined*  
**by** (*auto simp add: flow0-def Y-def intro!: continuous-intros*)  
**next**  
**fix**  $s$  **assume**  $t \leq s \leq 0$   
**show**  $0 \leq \text{norm} (\text{flow0 } s - Y s) + e / K$   
**using** *e-pos K-pos* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show**  $0 < e / K$  **using** *e-pos K-pos* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: algebra-simps*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**end**

**end**

**locale** *auto-ll-on-open* =

**fixes**  $f::'a::\{\text{banach}, \text{heine-borel}\} \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $X$

**assumes** *auto-local-lipschitz*: *local-lipschitz UNIV X* ( $\lambda::\text{real. } f$ )

**assumes** *auto-open-domain*[*intro!*, *simp*]: *open X*

**begin**

autonomous flow and existence interval

**definition**  $\text{flow0 } x0 \ t = \text{ll-on-open.flow UNIV } (\lambda-. f) \ X \ 0 \ x0 \ t$

**definition**  $\text{existence-ivl0 } x0 = \text{ll-on-open.existence-ivl UNIV } (\lambda-. f) \ X \ 0 \ x0$

**sublocale** *ll-on-open-it UNIV  $\lambda-. f$  X 0*

**rewrites**  $\text{flow} = (\lambda t0 \ x0 \ t. \text{flow0 } x0 \ (t - t0))$

**and**  $\text{existence-ivl} = (\lambda t0 \ x0. (+) \ t0 \ \text{existence-ivl0 } x0)$

**and**  $(+) \ 0 = (\lambda x::\text{real. } x)$

**and**  $s - 0 = s$

**and**  $(\lambda x. x) \ 'S = S$

**and**  $s \in (+) \ t \ 'S \longleftrightarrow s - t \in (S::\text{real set})$

**and**  $P \ (s + t - s) = P \ (t::\text{real})$ — TODO: why does just the equation not work?

**and**  $P \ (t + s - s) = P \ t$ — TODO: why does just the equation not work?

**proof** –

**interpret** *ll-on-open UNIV  $\lambda-. f$  X*

**by** *unfold-locales (auto intro!: continuous-on-const auto-local-lipschitz)*

**show** *ll-on-open-it UNIV  $(\lambda-. f) \ X \ ..$*

**show**  $(+) \ 0 = (\lambda x::\text{real. } x) \ (\lambda x. x) \ 'S = S$   $s - 0 = s$   $P \ (t + s - s) = P \ t$   $P \ (s + t - s) = P \ (t::\text{real})$

**by** *auto*

**show**  $\text{flow} = (\lambda t0 \ x0 \ t. \text{flow0 } x0 \ (t - t0))$

**unfolding** *flow0-def*

**by** (*metis flow-def flow-shift-autonomous1 flow-shift-autonomous2 mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2)*)

**show**  $\text{existence-ivl} = (\lambda t0 \ x0. (+) \ t0 \ \text{existence-ivl0 } x0)$

**unfolding** *existence-ivl0-def*

**apply** (*safe intro!: ext*)

**subgoal using** *image-iff mem-existence-ivl-shift-autonomous1* **by** *fastforce*

**subgoal premises** *prems* **for**  $t0 \ x0 \ x \ s$

**proof** –

**have**  $f2: \forall x1 \ x2. (x2::\text{real}) - x1 = - 1 * x1 + x2$

**by** *auto*

**have**  $- 1 * t0 + (t0 + s) = s$

**by** *auto*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using**  $f2$  *prems mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) mem-existence-ivl-shift-autonomous2*

**by** *presburger*

**qed**

**done**  
**show**  $(s \in (+) t \text{ ' } S) = (s - t \in S)$  **by force**  
**qed**  
 — at this point, there should be no theorems about *existence-ivl*, only *existence-ivl0*.  
 Moreover,  $(+)$  - ' - and - + - - - etc should have been removed

**lemma** *existence-ivl-zero*:  $x0 \in X \implies 0 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$  **by simp**

**lemmas** [*continuous-intros del*] = *continuous-on-f*  
**lemmas** *continuous-on-f-comp*[*continuous-intros*] = *continuous-on-f*[*OF continuous-on-const - subset-UNIV*]

**lemma**  
*flow-in-compact-right-existence*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. 0 \leq t \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \implies \text{flow0 } x \ t \in K$   
**assumes** *compact*  $K \ K \subseteq X$   
**assumes**  $x \in X \ t \geq 0$   
**shows**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $t \notin \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**have** *bdd-above* (*existence-ivl0*  $x$ )  
**by** (*rule bdd-above-is-intervalI*[*OF is-interval-existence-ivl*  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$  *existence-ivl-zero*])  
*fact+*  
**from** *sup-existence-maximal*[*OF UNIV-I*  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  *assms(1-3)* *this*]  
**show** *False* **by auto**  
**qed**

**lemma**  
*flow-in-compact-left-existence*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \leq 0 \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \implies \text{flow0 } x \ t \in K$   
**assumes** *compact*  $K \ K \subseteq X$   
**assumes**  $x \in X \ t \leq 0$   
**shows**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $t \notin \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**have** *bdd-below* (*existence-ivl0*  $x$ )  
**by** (*rule bdd-below-is-intervalI*[*OF is-interval-existence-ivl*  $\langle t \leq 0 \rangle$  - *existence-ivl-zero*])  
*fact+*  
**from** *inf-existence-minimal*[*OF UNIV-I*  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  *assms(1-3)* *this*]  
**show** *False* **by auto**  
**qed**

**end**

**locale** *compact-continuously-diff* =  
*derivative-on-prod*  $T \ X \ f \ \lambda(t, x). f' \ x \ o_L \ \text{snd-blinfun}$   
**for**  $T \ X$  **and**  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach, perfect-space, heine-borel}\} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**and**  $f'::'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \text{blinfun} +$   
**assumes** *compact-domain*: *compact*  $X$

```

assumes convex: convex X
assumes nonempty-domains:  $T \neq \{\}$   $X \neq \{\}$ 
assumes continuous-derivative: continuous-on X  $f'$ 
begin

lemma ex-onorm-bound:
   $\exists B. \forall x \in X. \text{norm } (f' x) \leq B$ 
proof –
  from - compact-domain have compact ( $f' \text{ ` } X$ )
    by (intro compact-continuous-image continuous-derivative)
  hence bounded ( $f' \text{ ` } X$ ) by (rule compact-imp-bounded)
  thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp add: bounded-iff cball-def norm-blinfun.rep-eq)
qed

definition onorm-bound = (SOME B.  $\forall x \in X. \text{norm } (f' x) \leq B$ )

lemma onorm-bound: assumes  $x \in X$  shows  $\text{norm } (f' x) \leq \text{onorm-bound}$ 
  unfolding onorm-bound-def
  using someI-ex[OF ex-onorm-bound] assms
  by blast

sublocale closed-domain X
  using compact-domain by unfold-locales (rule compact-imp-closed)

sublocale global-lipschitz T X  $f$  onorm-bound
proof (unfold-locales, rule lipschitz-onI)
  fix  $t z y$ 
  assume  $t \in T y \in X z \in X$ 
  then have  $\text{norm } (f t y - f t z) \leq \text{onorm-bound} * \text{norm } (y - z)$ 
    using onorm-bound
    by (intro differentiable-bound[where f'=f', OF convex])
    (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: norm-blinfun.rep-eq)
  thus  $\text{dist } (f t y) (f t z) \leq \text{onorm-bound} * \text{dist } y z$ 
    by (auto simp: dist-norm norm-Pair)
next
  from nonempty-domains obtain  $x$  where  $x: x \in X$  by auto
  show  $0 \leq \text{onorm-bound}$ 
    using dual-order.trans local.onorm-bound norm-ge-zero x by blast
qed

end — compact X

locale unique-on-compact-continuously-diff = self-mapping +
  compact-interval T +
  compact-continuously-diff T X  $f$ 
begin

sublocale unique-on-closed  $t0$  T  $x0$   $f$  X onorm-bound

```

```

    by unfold-locale (auto intro!: f' has-derivative-continuous-on)

end

locale c1-on-open =
  fixes f::'a::{banach, perfect-space, heine-borel}  $\Rightarrow$  'a and f' X
  assumes open-dom[simp]: open X
  assumes derivative-rhs:
     $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (f' x)) \text{ (at } x)$ 
  assumes continuous-derivative: continuous-on X f'
begin

lemmas continuous-derivative-comp[continuous-intros] =
  continuous-on-compose2[OF continuous-derivative]

lemma derivative-tendsto[tendsto-intros]:
  assumes [tendsto-intros]: (g  $\longrightarrow$  l) F
  and l  $\in$  X
  shows (( $\lambda x. f' (g x)$ )  $\longrightarrow$  f' l) F
  using continuous-derivative[simplified continuous-on] assms
  by (auto simp: at-within-open[OF - open-dom]
    intro!: tendsto-eq-intros
    intro: tendsto-compose)

lemma c1-on-open-rev[intro, simp]: c1-on-open ( $-f$ ) ( $-f'$ ) X
  using derivative-rhs continuous-derivative
  by unfold-locale
    (auto intro!: continuous-intros derivative-eq-intros
    simp: fun-Compl-def blinfun.bilinear-simps)

lemma derivative-rhs-compose[derivative-intros]:
  ((g has-derivative g') (at x within s))  $\implies$  g x  $\in$  X  $\implies$ 
  (( $\lambda x. f (g x)$ ) has-derivative
    ( $\lambda xa. \text{blinfun-apply } (f' (g x)) (g' xa)$ ))
  (at x within s)
  by (metis has-derivative-compose[of g g' x s f f' (g x)] derivative-rhs)

sublocale auto-ll-on-open
proof (standard, rule local-lipschitzI)
  fix x and t::real
  assume x  $\in$  X
  with open-contains-cball[of UNIV::real set] open-UNIV
    open-contains-cball[of X] open-dom
  obtain u v where uv: cball t u  $\subseteq$  UNIV cball x v  $\subseteq$  X u > 0 v > 0
  by blast
  let ?T = cball t u and ?X = cball x v
  have bounded ?X by simp
  have compact (cball x v)
  by simp

```

```

interpret compact-continuously-diff ?T ?X λ-. f f'
  using uv
  by unfold-locales
    (auto simp: convex-cball cball-eq-empty split-beta'
      intro!: derivative-eq-intros continuous-on-compose2[OF continuous-derivative]
        continuous-intros)
  have onorm-bound-lipschitz-on ?X f
    using lipschitz[of t] uv
    by auto
  thus ∃ u > 0. ∃ L. ∀ t ∈ cball t u ∩ UNIV. L-lipschitz-on (cball x u ∩ X) f
    by (intro exI[where x=v])
      (auto intro!: exI[where x=onorm-bound] ‹0 < v› simp: Int-absorb2 uv)
qed (auto intro!: continuous-intros)

end — ?x ∈ X ⇒ (f has-derivative blinfun-apply (f' ?x)) (at ?x)

locale c1-on-open-euclidean = c1-on-open f f' X
  for f::'a::euclidean-space ⇒ - and f' X
begin
lemma c1-on-open-euclidean-anchor: True ..

definition vareq x0 t = f' (flow0 x0 t)

interpretation var: ll-on-open existence-ivl0 x0 vareq x0 UNIV
  apply standard
  apply (auto intro!: c1-implies-local-lipschitz[where f' = λ(t, x). vareq x0 t] con-
    tinuous-intros
      derivative-eq-intros
      simp: split-beta' blinfun.bilinear-simps vareq-def)
  using local.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) apply blast
  using local.existence-ivl-reverse local.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) apply blast
  using local.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) apply blast
  using local.existence-ivl-reverse local.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) apply blast
  done

context begin

lemma continuous-on-A[continuous-intros]:
  assumes continuous-on S a
  assumes continuous-on S b
  assumes ∧s. s ∈ S ⇒ a s ∈ X
  assumes ∧s. s ∈ S ⇒ b s ∈ existence-ivl0 (a s)
  shows continuous-on S (λs. vareq (a s) (b s))
proof —
  have continuous-on S (λx. f' (flow0 (a x) (b x)))
    by (auto intro!: continuous-intros assms flow-in-domain)
  then show ?thesis
    by (rule continuous-on-eq) (auto simp: assms vareq-def)
qed

```



**lemmas** [intro] = mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined

**context**

fixes  $x0::'a$

**begin**

**lemma** flow0-defined:  $xa \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \implies \text{flow0 } x0 \text{ } xa \in X$   
by (auto simp: flow-in-domain)

**lemma** continuous-on-flow0: continuous-on (existence-ivl0  $x0$ ) (flow0  $x0$ )  
by (auto simp: intro!: continuous-intros)

**lemmas** continuous-on-flow0-comp[continuous-intros] = continuous-on-compose2[OF continuous-on-flow0]

**lemma** varexivl-eq-exivl:

assumes  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

shows  $\text{var.existence-ivl } x0 \text{ } t \text{ } a = \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

**proof** (rule var.existence-ivl-eq-domain)

fix  $s \text{ } t \text{ } x$

assume  $s: s \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$  and  $t: t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

then have  $\{s .. t\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

by (metis atLeastatMost-empty-iff2 empty-subsetI real-Icc-closed-segment var.closed-segment-subset-domain)

then have continuous-on  $\{s .. t\}$  (vareq  $x0$ )

by (auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: continuous-intros flow0-defined)

then have compact ((vareq  $x0$ ) ' $\{s .. t\}$ )

using compact-Icc

by (rule compact-continuous-image)

then obtain  $B$  where  $B: \bigwedge u. u \in \{s .. t\} \implies \text{norm } (\text{vareq } x0 \text{ } u) \leq B$

by (force dest!: compact-imp-bounded simp: bounded-iff)

show  $\exists M \text{ } L. \forall t \in \{s..t\}. \forall x \in \text{UNIV}. \text{norm } (\text{blinfun-apply } (\text{vareq } x0 \text{ } t) \text{ } x) \leq M + L * \text{norm } x$

by (rule exI[where  $x=0$ ], rule exI[where  $x=B$ ])

(auto intro!: order-trans[OF norm-blinfun] mult-right-mono  $B$  simp:)

**qed** (auto intro: assms)

**definition** vector-Dflow  $u0 \text{ } t \equiv \text{var.flow } x0 \text{ } 0 \text{ } u0 \text{ } t$

**qualified abbreviation**  $Y \text{ } z \text{ } t \equiv \text{flow0 } (x0 + z) \text{ } t$

Linearity of the solution to the variational equation. TODO: generalize this and some other things for arbitrary linear ODEs

**lemma** vector-Dflow-linear:

assumes  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

shows  $\text{vector-Dflow } (\alpha *_R \text{ } a + \beta *_R \text{ } b) \text{ } t = \alpha *_R \text{ vector-Dflow } a \text{ } t + \beta *_R \text{ vector-Dflow } b \text{ } t$

**proof** –

note mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF assms, intro, simp]

**have**  $(\lambda c. \alpha *_R \text{var.flow } x0 \ 0 \ a \ c + \beta *_R \text{var.flow } x0 \ 0 \ b \ c) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda x. \text{vareq } x0 \ x)$  (*existence-ivl0*  $x0$ ) *UNIV*  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *derivative-intros* *var.flow-has-vector-derivative* *solves-odeI* *simp*: *blinfun.bilinear-simps* *varexivl-eq-exivl* *vareq-def[symmetric]*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\alpha *_R \text{var.flow } x0 \ 0 \ a \ 0 + \beta *_R \text{var.flow } x0 \ 0 \ b \ 0 = \alpha *_R a + \beta *_R b$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover note** *is-interval-existence-ivl*[*of*  $x0$ ]  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *vareq-def[symmetric]* *vector-Dflow-def*  
**by** (*rule* *var.maximal-existence-flow*) (*auto simp*: *assms*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *linear-vector-Dflow*:  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**shows** *linear*  $(\lambda z. \text{vector-Dflow } z \ t)$   
**using** *vector-Dflow-linear*[*OF* *assms*, *of*  $1 - 1$ ] *vector-Dflow-linear*[*OF* *assms*, *of*  $- 0$ ]  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *linearI*)

**lemma** *bounded-linear-vector-Dflow*:  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**shows** *bounded-linear*  $(\lambda z. \text{vector-Dflow } z \ t)$   
**by** (*simp add*: *linear-linear* *linear-vector-Dflow* *assms*)

**lemma** *vector-Dflow-continuous-on-time*:  $x0 \in X \implies \text{continuous-on } (\text{existence-ivl0 } x0)$   $(\lambda t. \text{vector-Dflow } z \ t)$   
**using** *var.flow-continuous-on*[*of*  $x0 \ 0 \ z$ ] *varexivl-eq-exivl*  
**unfolding** *vector-Dflow-def*  
**by** (*auto simp*: )

**proposition** *proposition-17-6-weak*:  
— from "Differential Equations, Dynamical Systems, and an Introduction to Chaos", Hirsch/Smale/Devaney  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**shows**  $(\lambda y. (Y (y - x0) \ t - \text{flow0 } x0 \ t - \text{vector-Dflow } (y - x0) \ t) /_R \text{norm } (y - x0)) - x0 \rightarrow 0$   
**proof**—  
**note**  $x0\text{-def} = \text{mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined}$ [*OF* *assms*]  
**have**  $0 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**by** (*simp add*:  $x0\text{-def}$ )

Find some  $J \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$  with  $0 \in J$  and  $t \in J$ .

**define**  $t0$  **where**  $t0 \equiv \min \ 0 \ t$   
**define**  $t1$  **where**  $t1 \equiv \max \ 0 \ t$   
**define**  $J$  **where**  $J \equiv \{t0..t1\}$

**have**  $t0 \leq 0 \ 0 \leq t1 \ 0 \in J \ J \neq \{\}$   $t \in J$  *compact*  $J$   
**and** *J-in-existence*:  $J \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

```

using ivl-subset-existence-ivl ivl-subset-existence-ivl' x0-def assms
by (auto simp add: J-def t0-def t1-def min-def max-def)

{
  fix z S
  assume assms: x0 + z ∈ X S ⊆ existence-ivl0 (x0 + z)
  have continuous-on S (Y z)
    using flow-continuous-on assms(1)
    by (intro continuous-on-subset[OF - assms(2)] (simp add:))
}
note [continuous-intros] = this integrable-continuous-real blinfun.continuous-on

have U-continuous[continuous-intros]: ∧z. continuous-on J (vector-Dflow z)
  by (rule continuous-on-subset[OF vector-Dflow-continuous-on-time[OF ‹x0 ∈ X› J-in-existence])

from ‹t ∈ J›
have t0 ≤ t
and t ≤ t1
and t0 ≤ t1
and t0 ∈ existence-ivl0 x0
and t ∈ existence-ivl0 x0
and t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x0
  using J-def J-in-existence by auto
from global-existence-ivl-explicit[OF ‹t0 ∈ existence-ivl0 x0› ‹t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x0› ‹t0 ≤ t1›]
obtain u K where uK-def:
  0 < u
  0 < K
  ball x0 u ⊆ X
  ∧y. y ∈ ball x0 u ⇒ t0 ∈ existence-ivl0 y
  ∧y. y ∈ ball x0 u ⇒ t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 y
  ∧t y. y ∈ ball x0 u ⇒ t ∈ J ⇒ dist (flow0 x0 t) (Y (y - x0) t) ≤ dist x0 y
* exp (K * |t|)
  by (auto simp add: J-def)

have J-in-existence-ivl: ∧y. y ∈ ball x0 u ⇒ J ⊆ existence-ivl0 y
  unfolding J-def
  using uK-def
  by (simp add: real-Icc-closed-segment segment-subset-existence-ivl t0-def t1-def)
have ball-in-X: ∧z. z ∈ ball 0 u ⇒ x0 + z ∈ X
  using uK-def(3)
  by (auto simp: dist-norm)

have flow0-J-props: flow0 x0 ‹ J ≠ {} compact (flow0 x0 ‹ J) flow0 x0 ‹ J ⊆ X
  using ‹t0 ≤ t1›
  using J-def(1) J-in-existence
  by (auto simp add: J-def intro!:
    compact-continuous-image continuous-intros flow-in-domain)

```

```

have [continuous-intros]: continuous-on J (λs. f' (flow0 x0 s))
  using J-in-existence
  by (auto intro!: continuous-intros flow-in-domain simp:)

```

Show the thesis via cases  $t = 0$ ,  $0 < t$  and  $t < 0$ .

```

show ?thesis
proof(cases t = 0)
  assume t = 0
  show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨t = 0⟩ Lim-at
  proof(simp add: dist-norm[of - 0] del: zero-less-dist-iff, safe, rule exI, rule
conjI[OF ⟨0 < u⟩], safe)
    fix e::real and x assume 0 < e dist x x0 < u
    hence x ∈ X
    using uK-def(3)
    by (auto simp: dist-commute)
    hence inverse (norm (x - x0)) * norm (Y (x - x0) 0 - flow0 x0 0 -
vector-Dflow (x - x0) 0) = 0
    using x0-def
    by (simp add: vector-Dflow-def)
    thus inverse (norm (x - x0)) * norm (flow0 x 0 - flow0 x0 0 - vector-Dflow
(x - x0) 0) < e
    using ⟨0 < e⟩ by auto
  qed
next
  assume t ≠ 0
  show ?thesis
  proof(unfold Lim-at, safe)
    fix e::real assume 0 < e
    then obtain e' where 0 < e' e' < e
    using dense by auto

  obtain N
  where N-ge-SupS: Sup { norm (f' (flow0 x0 s)) |s. s ∈ J } ≤ N (is Sup ?S
≤ N)
    and N-gr-0: 0 < N
    — We need N to be an upper bound of {norm (f' (flow0 x0 s)) |s. s ∈ J},
but also larger than zero.
    by (meson le-cases less-le-trans linordered-field-no-ub)
  have N-ineq: ∧s. s ∈ J ⇒ norm (f' (flow0 x0 s)) ≤ N
  proof—
    fix s assume s ∈ J
    have ?S = (norm o f' o flow0 x0) ‘ J by auto
    moreover have continuous-on J (norm o f' o flow0 x0)
      using J-in-existence
    by (auto intro!: continuous-intros)
    ultimately have ∃ a b. ?S = {a..b} ∧ a ≤ b
    using continuous-image-closed-interval[OF ⟨t0 ≤ t1⟩]

```

by (simp add: J-def)  
 then obtain a b where ?S = {a..b} and a ≤ b by auto  
 hence bdd-above ?S by simp  
 from ⟨s ∈ J⟩ cSup-upper[OF - this]  
 have norm (f' (flow0 x0 s)) ≤ Sup ?S  
 by auto  
 thus norm (f' (flow0 x0 s)) ≤ N  
 using N-ge-SupS by simp  
 qed

Define a small region around  $\text{flow0 } \cdot J$ , that is a subset of the domain  $X$ .

from compact-in-open-separated[OF flow0-J-props(1,2) auto-open-domain  
 flow0-J-props(3)]  
 obtain e-domain where e-domain-def:  $0 < e\text{-domain } \{x. \text{infdist } x (\text{flow0 } x0 \cdot J) \leq e\text{-domain}\} \subseteq X$   
 by auto  
 define G where  $G \equiv \{x \in X. \text{infdist } x (\text{flow0 } x0 \cdot J) < e\text{-domain}\}$   
 have G-vimage:  $G = ((\lambda x. \text{infdist } x (\text{flow0 } x0 \cdot J)) \text{ -- } \{.. < e\text{-domain}\}) \cap X$   
 by (auto simp: G-def)  
 have open G  $G \subseteq X$   
 unfolding G-vimage  
 by (auto intro!: open-Int open-vimage continuous-intros continuous-at-imp-continuous-on)

Define a compact subset  $H$  of  $G$ . Inside  $H$ , we can guarantee an upper bound on the Taylor remainder.

define e-domain2 where  $e\text{-domain2} \equiv e\text{-domain} / 2$   
 have  $e\text{-domain2} > 0$   $e\text{-domain2} < e\text{-domain}$  using ⟨e-domain > 0⟩  
 by (simp-all add: e-domain2-def)  
 define H where  $H \equiv \{x. \text{infdist } x (\text{flow0 } x0 \cdot J) \leq e\text{-domain2}\}$   
 have H-props:  $H \neq \{\}$  compact H  $H \subseteq G$   
 proof-  
 have  $x0 \in \text{flow0 } x0 \cdot J$   
 unfolding image-iff  
 using ⟨0 ∈ J⟩ x0-def  
 by force  
  
 hence  $x0 \in H$   
 using ⟨0 < e-domain2⟩  
 by (simp add: H-def x0-def)  
 thus  $H \neq \{\}$   
 by auto  
 next  
 show compact H  
 unfolding H-def  
 using ⟨0 < e-domain2⟩ flow0-J-props  
 by (intro compact-infdist-le) simp-all  
 next  
 show  $H \subseteq G$   
 proof

```

fix x assume x ∈ H
then have *: infdist x (flow0 x0 ' J) < e-domain
  using ⟨0 < e-domain⟩
  by (simp add: H-def e-domain2-def)
then have x ∈ X
  using e-domain-def(2)
  by auto
with * show x ∈ G
  unfolding G-def
  by auto
qed
qed

```

```

have f'-cont-on-G: (∧x. x ∈ G ⇒ isCont f' x)
using continuous-on-interior[OF continuous-on-subset[OF continuous-derivative
⟨G ⊆ X⟩]]
by (simp add: interior-open[OF ⟨open G⟩])

```

```

define e1 where e1 ≡ e' / (|t| * exp (K * |t|) * exp (N * |t|))
  — e1 is the bounding term for the Taylor remainder.
have 0 < |t|
  using ⟨t ≠ 0⟩
  by simp
hence 0 < e1
  using ⟨0 < e'⟩
  by (simp add: e1-def)

```

Taylor expansion of f on set G.

```

from uniform-explicit-remainder-Taylor-1[where f=f and f'=f',
OF derivative-rhs[OF subsetD[OF ⟨G ⊆ X⟩]] f'-cont-on-G ⟨open G⟩ H-props
⟨0 < e1⟩]
obtain d-Taylor R
where Taylor-expansion:
  0 < d-Taylor
  ∧x z. f z = f x + (f' x) (z - x) + R x z
  ∧x y. x ∈ H ⇒ y ∈ H ⇒ dist x y < d-Taylor ⇒ norm (R x y) ≤ e1 *
dist x y
  continuous-on (G × G) (λ(a, b). R a b)
  by auto

```

Find d, such that solutions are always at least  $\min(e\text{-domain}/2)$  d-Taylor apart, i.e. always in H. This later gives us the bound on the remainder.

```

have 0 < min (e-domain/2) d-Taylor
  using ⟨0 < d-Taylor⟩ ⟨0 < e-domain⟩
  by auto
from uniform-limit-flow[OF ⟨t0 ∈ existence-ivl0 x0⟩ ⟨t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x0⟩
⟨t0 ≤ t1⟩,
  THEN uniform-limitD, OF this, unfolded eventually-at]
obtain d-ivl where d-ivl-def:

```

$0 < d\text{-ivl}$   
 $\wedge x. 0 < \text{dist } x \ x0 \implies \text{dist } x \ x0 < d\text{-ivl} \implies$   
 $(\forall t \in J. \text{dist } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ t) \ (Y \ (x - x0) \ t) < \min \ (e\text{-domain} / 2) \ d\text{-Taylor})$   
**by** *(auto simp: dist-commute J-def)*

**define**  $d$  **where**  $d \equiv \min \ u \ d\text{-ivl}$   
**have**  $0 < d$  **using**  $\langle 0 < u \rangle \langle 0 < d\text{-ivl} \rangle$   
**by** *(simp add: d-def)*  
**hence**  $d \leq u \ d \leq d\text{-ivl}$   
**by** *(auto simp: d-def)*

Therefore, any flow0 starting in  $\text{ball } x0 \ d$  will be in  $G$ .

**have**  $Y\text{-in-}G: \wedge y. y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \implies (\lambda s. Y \ (y - x0) \ s) \ ' J \subseteq G$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x \ y$  **assume**  $\text{assms}: y \in \text{ball } x0 \ d \ x \in (\lambda s. Y \ (y - x0) \ s) \ ' J$   
**show**  $x \in G$   
**proof**(*cases*)  
**assume**  $y = x0$   
**from**  $\text{assms}(2)$   
**have**  $x \in \text{flow0 } x0 \ ' J$   
**by** *(simp add:  $\langle y = x0 \rangle$ )*  
**thus**  $x \in G$   
**using**  $\langle 0 < e\text{-domain} \rangle \langle \text{flow0 } x0 \ ' J \subseteq X \rangle$   
**by** *(auto simp: G-def)*  
**next**  
**assume**  $y \neq x0$   
**hence**  $0 < \text{dist } y \ x0$   
**by** *(simp add: dist-norm)*  
**from**  $d\text{-ivl-def}(2)$ [*OF this*]  $\langle d \leq d\text{-ivl} \rangle \langle 0 < e\text{-domain} \rangle \text{assms}(1)$   
**have**  $\text{dist-flow0-}Y: \wedge t. t \in J \implies \text{dist } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ t) \ (Y \ (y - x0) \ t) <$   
 $e\text{-domain}$   
**by** *(auto simp: dist-commute)*  
  
**from**  $\text{assms}(2)$   
**obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t\text{-def}: t \in J \ x = Y \ (y - x0) \ t$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $x \in X$   
**unfolding**  $t\text{-def}(2)$   
**using**  $uK\text{-def}(3) \ \text{assms}(1) \ \langle d \leq u \rangle \ \text{subsetD}[OF \ J\text{-in-existence-ivl}$   
 $t\text{-def}(1)]$   
**by** *(auto simp: intro!: flow-in-domain)*  
  
**have**  $\text{flow0 } x0 \ t \in \text{flow0 } x0 \ ' J$  **using**  $t\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{dist-flow0-}Y$ [*OF t-def(1)*]  
**have**  $\text{dist } x \ (\text{flow0 } x0 \ t) < e\text{-domain}$   
**by** *(simp add: t-def(2) dist-commute)*  
**from**  $le\text{-less-trans}[OF \ \text{infdist-le}[OF \ \langle \text{flow0 } x0 \ t \in \text{flow0 } x0 \ ' J \rangle \ \text{this}]] \ \langle x$   
 $\in X \rangle$   
**show**  $x \in G$

```

      by (auto simp: G-def)
    qed
  qed
  from this[of x0] ‹0 < d›
  have X-in-G: flow0 x0 ‘ J ⊆ G
    by simp

  show ∃ d>0. ∀ x. 0 < dist x x0 ∧ dist x x0 < d ⟶
    dist ((Y (x - x0) t - flow0 x0 t - vector-Dflow (x - x0) t) /R
  norm (x - x0)) 0 < e
  proof(rule exI, rule conjI[OF ‹0 < d›], safe, unfold norm-conv-dist[symmetric])
    fix x assume x-x0-dist: 0 < dist x x0 dist x x0 < d
    hence x-in-ball': x ∈ ball x0 d
      by (simp add: dist-commute)
    hence x-in-ball: x ∈ ball x0 u
      using ‹d ≤ u›
      by simp
  
```

First, some prerequisites.

```

  from x-in-ball
  have z-in-ball: x - x0 ∈ ball 0 u
    using ‹0 < u›
    by (simp add: dist-norm)
  hence [continuous-intros]: dist x0 x < u
    by (auto simp: dist-norm)

  from J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball]
  have J-in-existence-ivl-x: J ⊆ existence-ivl0 x .
  from ball-in-X[OF z-in-ball]
  have x-in-X[continuous-intros]: x ∈ X
    by simp
  
```

On all of  $J$ , we can find upper bounds for the distance of  $flow0$  and  $Y$ .

```

  have dist-flow0-Y: ∧ s. s ∈ J ⟹ dist (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s) ≤ dist
  x0 x * exp (K * |t|)
    using t0-def t1-def uK-def(2)
    by (intro order-trans[OF uK-def(6)[OF x-in-ball] mult-left-mono])
      (auto simp add: J-def intro!: mult-mono)
  from d-ivl-def x-x0-dist ‹d ≤ d-ivl›
  have dist-flow0-Y2: ∧ t. t ∈ J ⟹ dist (flow0 x0 t) (Y (x - x0) t) < min
  (e-domain2) d-Taylor
    by (auto simp: e-domain2-def)

  let ?g = λ t. norm (Y (x - x0) t - flow0 x0 t - vector-Dflow (x - x0) t)
  let ?C = |t| * dist x0 x * exp (K * |t|) * e1
  
```

Find an upper bound to  $?g$ , i.e. show that  $?g s \leq ?C + N * \text{integral } \{a..b\} ?g$  for  $\{a..b\} = \{0..s\}$  or  $\{a..b\} = \{s..0\}$  for some  $s \in J$ . We can then apply Grönwall's inequality to obtain a true bound for  $?g$ .



```

have g-bound: ?g s ≤ ?C + N * integral {a..b} ?g
if s-def: s ∈ {a..b}
and J'-def: {a..b} ⊆ J
and ab-cases: (a = 0 ∧ b = s) ∨ (a = s ∧ b = 0)
for s a b
proof –
from that have s ∈ J by auto

have s-in-existence-ivl-x0: s ∈ existence-ivl0 x0
using J-in-existence ⟨s ∈ J⟩ by auto
have s-in-existence-ivl: ∧y. y ∈ ball x0 u ⇒ s ∈ existence-ivl0 y
using J-in-existence-ivl ⟨s ∈ J⟩ by auto
have s-in-existence-ivl2: ∧z. z ∈ ball 0 u ⇒ s ∈ existence-ivl0 (x0 + z)
using s-in-existence-ivl
by (simp add: dist-norm)

```

Prove continuities beforehand.

```

note continuous-on-0-s[continuous-intros] = continuous-on-subset[OF -
⟨{a..b} ⊆ J⟩]

```

```

have[continuous-intros]: continuous-on J (flow0 x0)
using J-in-existence
by (auto intro!: continuous-intros simp:)
{
fix z S
assume assms: x0 + z ∈ X S ⊆ existence-ivl0 (x0 + z)
have continuous-on S (λs. f (Y z s))
proof(rule continuous-on-subset[OF - assms(2)])
show continuous-on (existence-ivl0 (x0 + z)) (λs. f (Y z s))
using assms
by (auto intro!: continuous-intros flow-in-domain flow-continuous-on
simp:)
qed
}
note [continuous-intros] = this

```

```

have [continuous-intros]: continuous-on J (λs. f (flow0 x0 s))
by(rule continuous-on-subset[OF - J-in-existence])
(auto intro!: continuous-intros flow-continuous-on flow-in-domain simp:
x0-def)

```

```

have [continuous-intros]: ∧z. continuous-on J (λs. f' (flow0 x0 s))
(vector-Dflow z s)
proof –
fix z
have a1: continuous-on J (flow0 x0)
by (auto intro!: continuous-intros)

have a2: (λs. (flow0 x0 s, vector-Dflow z s) ‘ J ⊆ (flow0 x0 ‘ J) × ((λs.

```

*vector-Dflow*  $z$   $s$ ) ‘  $J$ )  
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $a3$ : *continuous-on* (( $\lambda s$ . (*flow0*  $x0$   $s$ , *vector-Dflow*  $z$   $s$ )) ‘  $J$ ) ( $\lambda(x$ ,  
 $u)$ .  $f' x u$ )  
**using** *assms flow0-J-props*  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros simp: split-beta'*)  
**from** *continuous-on-compose*[*OF continuous-on-Pair*[*OF a1 U-continuous*]  
 $a3$ ]  
**show** *continuous-on*  $J$  ( $\lambda s$ .  $f' (flow0 x0 s) (vector-Dflow z s)$ )  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
  
**have** [*continuous-intros*]: *continuous-on*  $J$  ( $\lambda s$ .  $R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0)$   
 $s)$ )  
**using** *J-in-existence J-in-existence-ivl*[*OF x-in-ball*] *X-in-G* ‘ $\{a..b\} \subseteq J$ ’  
 $Y$ -*in-G*  
 $x-x0$ -*dist*  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros continuous-on-compose-Pair*[*OF Tay-*  
*lor-expansion(4)*]  
*simp: dist-commute subset-iff*)  
**hence** [*continuous-intros*]:  
( $\lambda s$ .  $R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s)$ ) *integrable-on*  $J$   
**unfolding** *J-def*  
**by** (*rule integrable-continuous-real*)  
  
**have**  $i1$ : *integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s$ .  $f (flow0 x s) - integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s$ .  $f (flow0$   
 $x0 s)) =$   
*integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s$ .  $f (flow0 x s) - f (flow0 x0 s))$   
**using** *J-in-existence-ivl*[*OF x-in-ball*]  
**apply** (*intro Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff*[*symmetric*])  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros existence-ivl-reverse*)  
**have**  $i2$ :  
*integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s$ .  $f (flow0 x s) - f (flow0 x0 s) - (f' (flow0 x0 s))$   
(*vector-Dflow*  $(x - x0) s)) =$   
*integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s$ .  $f (flow0 x s) - f (flow0 x0 s)) -$   
*integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s$ .  $f' (flow0 x0 s) (vector-Dflow (x - x0) s)$ )  
**using** *J-in-existence-ivl*[*OF x-in-ball*]  
**by** (*intro Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-diff*[*OF Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integrable-diff*])  
(*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros existence-ivl-reverse*)  
**from** *ab-cases*  
**have**  $?g s = norm (integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s'$ .  $f (Y (x - x0) s')$ ) -  
*integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s'$ .  $f (flow0 x0 s')$ ) -  
*integral*  $\{a..b\} (\lambda s'$ .  $(f' (flow0 x0 s')) (vector-Dflow (x - x0) s')$ ))  
**proof**(*safe*)  
**assume**  $a = 0$   $b = s$   
**hence**  $0 \leq s$  **using** ‘ $s \in \{a..b\}$ ’ **by** *simp*

Integral equations for *flow0*,  $Y$  and  $U$ .

**have** *flow0-integral-eq*: *flow0*  $x0$   $s = x0 + ivl$ -*integral*  $0$   $s$  ( $\lambda s$ .  $f (flow0$

$x0\ s))$   
**by** (*rule flow-fixed-point*[*OF s-in-existence-ivl-x0*])  
**have** *Y-integral-eq*:  $\text{flow0 } x\ s = x0 + (x - x0) + \text{ivl-integral } 0\ s\ (\lambda s. f$   
 $(Y (x - x0)\ s))$   
**using** *flow-fixed-point*  $\langle 0 \leq s \rangle$  *s-in-existence-ivl2*[*OF z-in-ball*]  
*ball-in-X*[*OF z-in-ball*]  
**by** (*simp add*:)  
**have** *U-integral-eq*:  $\text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)\ s = (x - x0) + \text{ivl-integral } 0$   
 $s\ (\lambda s. \text{vareq } x0\ s\ (\text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)\ s))$   
**unfolding** *vector-Dflow-def*  
**by** (*rule var.flow-fixed-point*)  
*(auto simp:  $\langle 0 \leq s \rangle$  x0-def varexivl-eq-exivl s-in-existence-ivl-x0)*  
**show**  $?g\ s = \text{norm } (\text{integral } \{0..s\}\ (\lambda s'. f (Y (x - x0)\ s')) -$   
 $\text{integral } \{0..s\}\ (\lambda s'. f (\text{flow0 } x0\ s')) -$   
 $\text{integral } \{0..s\}\ (\lambda s'. \text{blinfun-apply } (f' (\text{flow0 } x0\ s')) (\text{vector-Dflow } (x$   
 $- x0)\ s')))$   
**using**  $\langle 0 \leq s \rangle$   
**unfolding** *vareq-def*[*symmetric*]  
**by** (*simp add*: *flow0-integral-eq* *Y-integral-eq* *U-integral-eq* *ivl-integral-def*)  
**next**  
**assume**  $a = s\ b = 0$   
**hence**  $s \leq 0$  **using**  $\langle s \in \{a..b\} \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
  
**have** *flow0-integral-eq-left*:  $\text{flow0 } x0\ s = x0 + \text{ivl-integral } 0\ s\ (\lambda s. f (\text{flow0}$   
 $x0\ s))$   
**by** (*rule flow-fixed-point*[*OF s-in-existence-ivl-x0*])  
**have** *Y-integral-eq-left*:  $Y (x - x0)\ s = x0 + (x - x0) + \text{ivl-integral } 0$   
 $s\ (\lambda s. f (Y (x - x0)\ s))$   
**using** *flow-fixed-point*  $\langle s \leq 0 \rangle$  *s-in-existence-ivl2*[*OF z-in-ball*]  
*ball-in-X*[*OF z-in-ball*]  
**by** *simp*  
**have** *U-integral-eq-left*:  $\text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)\ s = (x - x0) + \text{ivl-integral}$   
 $0\ s\ (\lambda s. \text{vareq } x0\ s\ (\text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)\ s))$   
**unfolding** *vector-Dflow-def*  
**by** (*rule var.flow-fixed-point*)  
*(auto simp:  $\langle s \leq 0 \rangle$  x0-def varexivl-eq-exivl s-in-existence-ivl-x0)*  
  
**have**  $?g\ s =$   
 $\text{norm } (- \text{integral } \{s..0\}\ (\lambda s'. f (Y (x - x0)\ s')) +$   
 $\text{integral } \{s..0\}\ (\lambda s'. f (\text{flow0 } x0\ s')) +$   
 $\text{integral } \{s..0\}\ (\lambda s'. \text{vareq } x0\ s'\ (\text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)\ s')))$   
**unfolding** *flow0-integral-eq-left* *Y-integral-eq-left* *U-integral-eq-left*  
**using**  $\langle s \leq 0 \rangle$   
**by** (*simp add*: *ivl-integral-def*)  
**also** **have**  $\dots = \text{norm } (\text{integral } \{s..0\}\ (\lambda s'. f (Y (x - x0)\ s')) -$   
 $\text{integral } \{s..0\}\ (\lambda s'. f (\text{flow0 } x0\ s')) -$   
 $\text{integral } \{s..0\}\ (\lambda s'. \text{vareq } x0\ s'\ (\text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)\ s')))$   
**by** (*subst norm-minus-cancel*[*symmetric*], *simp*)  
**finally** **show**  $?g\ s =$

$norm (integral \{s..0\} (\lambda s'. f (Y (x - x0) s')) -$   
 $integral \{s..0\} (\lambda s'. f (flow0 x0 s')) -$   
 $integral \{s..0\} (\lambda s'. blinfun-apply (f' (flow0 x0 s')) (vector-Dflow (x$   
 $- x0) s'))$ )  
**unfolding** vareq-def .  
**qed**  
**also have** ... =  
 $norm (integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s. f (Y (x - x0) s) - f (flow0 x0 s) - (f' (flow0$   
 $x0 s)) (vector-Dflow (x - x0) s)))$   
**by** (simp add: i1 i2)  
**also have** ... ≤  
 $integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s. norm (f (Y (x - x0) s) - f (flow0 x0 s) - f' (flow0$   
 $x0 s) (vector-Dflow (x - x0) s)))$   
**using** x-in-X J-in-existence-ivl-x J-in-existence ‹{a..b} ⊆ J›  
**by** (auto intro!: continuous-intros continuous-on-imp-absolutely-integrable-on  
existence-ivl-reverse)  
**also have** ... =  $integral \{a..b\}$   
 $(\lambda s. norm (f' (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s - flow0 x0 s - vector-Dflow$   
 $(x - x0) s) + R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s)))$   
**proof** (safe intro!: integral-spike[OF negligible-empty, simplified] arg-cong[where  
f=norm])  
**fix** s' **assume** s' ∈ {a..b}  
**show**  $f' (flow0 x0 s') (Y (x - x0) s' - flow0 x0 s' - vector-Dflow (x -$   
 $x0) s') + R (flow0 x0 s') (Y (x - x0) s') =$   
 $f (Y (x - x0) s') - f (flow0 x0 s') - f' (flow0 x0 s') (vector-Dflow (x$   
 $- x0) s')$   
**by** (simp add: blinfun.diff-right Taylor-expansion(2)[of flow0 x s' flow0  
x0 s'])  
**qed**  
**also have** ... ≤  $integral \{a..b\}$   
 $(\lambda s. norm (f' (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s - flow0 x0 s - vector-Dflow$   
 $(x - x0) s)) +$   
 $norm (R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s)))$   
**using** J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball] norm-triangle-ineq  
**using** ‹continuous-on J (λs. R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s))›  
**by** (auto intro!: continuous-intros integral-le)  
**also have** ... =  
 $integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s. norm (f' (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s - flow0 x0 s -$   
 $vector-Dflow (x - x0) s))) +$   
 $integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s. norm (R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s)))$   
**using** J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball]  
**using** ‹continuous-on J (λs. R (flow0 x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s))›  
**by** (auto intro!: continuous-intros Henstock-Kurzweil-Integration.integral-add)  
**also have** ... ≤  $N * integral \{a..b\} ?g + ?C$  (is ?l1 + ?r1 ≤ -)  
**proof**(rule add-mono)  
**have** ?l1 ≤  $integral \{a..b\} (\lambda s. norm (f' (flow0 x0 s)) * norm (Y (x -$   
 $x0) s - flow0 x0 s - vector-Dflow (x - x0) s))$   
**using** norm-blinfun J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball]  
**by** (auto intro!: continuous-intros integral-le)

```

also have ...  $\leq$  integral {a..b} ( $\lambda s. N * \text{norm} (Y (x - x0) s - \text{flow0 } x0$ 
 $s - \text{vector-Dflow} (x - x0) s)$ )
using J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball] N-ineq[OF  $\langle \{a..b\} \subseteq J \rangle$  [THEN
subsetD]]
by (intro integral-le) (auto intro!: continuous-intros mult-right-mono)

also have ... =  $N * \text{integral}$  {a..b} ( $\lambda s. \text{norm} ((Y (x - x0) s - \text{flow0}$ 
 $x0 s - \text{vector-Dflow} (x - x0) s))$ )
unfolding real-scaleR-def[symmetric]
by(rule integral-cmul)
finally show  $?l1 \leq N * \text{integral}$  {a..b}  $?g$  .
next
have  $?r1 \leq \text{integral}$  {a..b} ( $\lambda s. e1 * \text{dist} (\text{flow0 } x0 s) (Y (x - x0) s)$ )
using J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball]  $\langle 0 < e\text{-domain} \rangle$  dist-flow0-Y2  $\langle 0$ 
 $< e\text{-domain2} \rangle$ 
by (intro integral-le)
(force
intro!: continuous-intros Taylor-expansion(3) order-trans[OF infdist-le]
dest!:  $\langle \{a..b\} \subseteq J \rangle$  [THEN subsetD]
intro: less-imp-le
simp: dist-commute H-def)+
also have ...  $\leq \text{integral}$  {a..b} ( $\lambda s. e1 * (\text{dist } x0 x * \exp (K * |t|))$ )
apply(rule integral-le)
subgoal using J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball] by (force intro!: contin-
uous-intros)
subgoal by force
subgoal by (force dest!:  $\langle \{a..b\} \subseteq J \rangle$  [THEN subsetD]
intro!: less-imp-le[OF  $\langle 0 < e1 \rangle$ ] mult-left-mono[OF dist-flow0-Y])
done
also have ...  $\leq ?C$ 
using  $\langle s \in J \rangle$  x-x0-dist  $\langle 0 < e1 \rangle$   $\langle \{a..b\} \subseteq J \rangle$   $\langle 0 < |t| \rangle$  t0-def t1-def
by (auto simp: integral-const-real J-def(1))
finally show  $?r1 \leq ?C$  .
qed
finally show ?thesis
by simp
qed
have g-continuous: continuous-on J ?g
using J-in-existence-ivl[OF x-in-ball] J-in-existence
using J-def(1) U-continuous
by (auto simp: J-def intro!: continuous-intros)
note [continuous-intros] = continuous-on-subset[OF g-continuous]
have C-gr-zero:  $0 < ?C$ 
using  $\langle 0 < |t| \rangle$   $\langle 0 < e1 \rangle$  x-x0-dist(1)
by (simp add: dist-commute)
have  $0 \leq t \vee t \leq 0$  by auto
then have  $?g t \leq ?C * \exp (N * |t|)$ 
proof

```

```

assume  $0 \leq t$ 
moreover
have continuous-on  $\{0..t\}$  (vector-Dflow  $(x - x0)$ )
  using U-continuous
  by (rule continuous-on-subset) (auto simp: J-def t0-def t1-def)
then have norm  $(Y (x - x0) t - \text{flow0 } x0 t - \text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0) t)$ 
 $\leq$ 
   $|t| * \text{dist } x0 x * \exp (K * |t|) * e1 * \exp (N * t)$ 
  using  $\langle t \in J \rangle$  J-def  $\langle t \leq 0 \rangle$  J-in-existence J-in-existence-ivl-x
  by (intro gronwall[OF g-bound - - C-gr-zero  $\langle 0 < N \rangle \langle 0 \leq t \rangle$  order.refl)
    (auto intro!: continuous-intros simp: )
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
next
assume  $t \leq 0$ 
moreover
have continuous-on  $\{t .. 0\}$  (vector-Dflow  $(x - x0)$ )
  using U-continuous
  by (rule continuous-on-subset) (auto simp: J-def t0-def t1-def)
then have norm  $(Y (x - x0) t - \text{flow0 } x0 t - \text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0) t)$ 
 $\leq$ 
   $|t| * \text{dist } x0 x * \exp (K * |t|) * e1 * \exp (- N * t)$ 
  using  $\langle t \in J \rangle$  J-def  $\langle 0 \leq t1 \rangle$  J-in-existence J-in-existence-ivl-x
  by (intro gronwall-left[OF g-bound - - C-gr-zero  $\langle 0 < N \rangle$  order.refl  $\langle t \leq$ 
 $0 \rangle$ ])
    (auto intro!: continuous-intros)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
also have  $\dots = \text{dist } x x0 * (|t| * \exp (K * |t|) * e1 * \exp (N * |t|))$ 
  by (auto simp: dist-commute)
also have  $\dots < \text{norm } (x - x0) * e$ 
  unfolding e1-def
  using  $\langle e' < e \rangle \langle 0 < |t| \rangle \langle 0 < e1 \rangle$  x-x0-dist(1)
  by (simp add: dist-norm)
finally show norm  $((Y (x - x0) t - \text{flow0 } x0 t - \text{vector-Dflow } (x - x0)$ 
 $t) /_R \text{norm } (x - x0)) < e$ 
  by (simp, metis x-x0-dist(1) dist-norm divide-inverse mult.commute
pos-divide-less-eq)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *local-lipschitz-A:*

$OT \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \implies \text{local-lipschitz } OT$  (*OS::('a  $\Rightarrow_L$  'a) set*)  $(\lambda t. (o_L$

$(\text{vareq } x0 t))$

**by** (*rule local-lipschitz-subset[OF - - subset-UNIV, where*  $T = \text{existence-ivl0 } x0]$ )

(*auto simp: split-beta' vareq-def*

*intro!: c1-implies-local-lipschitz[where*  $f' = \lambda(t, x). \text{comp3 } (f' (\text{flow0 } x0 t))]$ )

*derivative-eq-intros blinfun-eqI ext  
continuous-intros flow-in-domain)*

**lemma** *total-derivative-ll-on-open:*

*ll-on-open (existence-ivl0 x0) (λt. blinfun-compose (vareq x0 t)) (UNIV::('a ⇒<sub>L</sub> 'a) set)*

**by** *standard (auto intro!: continuous-intros local-lipschitz-A[OF order-refl])*

**end**

**end**

**sublocale** *mvar: ll-on-open existence-ivl0 x0 λt. blinfun-compose (vareq x0 t) UNIV::('a ⇒<sub>L</sub> 'a) set for x0*

**by** *(rule total-derivative-ll-on-open)*

**lemma** *mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl[simp]:— TODO: unify with ?t ∈ existence-ivl0 ?x0.0 ⇒ var.existence-ivl ?x0.0 ?t ?a = existence-ivl0 ?x0.0*

**assumes** *t ∈ existence-ivl0 x0*

**shows** *mvar.existence-ivl x0 t = (λ-. existence-ivl0 x0)*

**proof** *(rule ext, rule mvar.existence-ivl-eq-domain)*

**fix** *s t x*

**assume** *s: s ∈ existence-ivl0 x0 and t: t ∈ existence-ivl0 x0*

**then have** *{s .. t} ⊆ existence-ivl0 x0*

**by** *(meson atLeastAtMost-iff is-interval-1 is-interval-existence-ivl subsetI)*

**then have** *continuous-on {s .. t} (vareq x0)*

**by** *(auto intro!: continuous-intros)*

**then have** *compact (vareq x0 ‘ {s .. t})*

**using** *compact-Icc*

**by** *(rule compact-continuous-image)*

**then obtain** *B where B: ∧u. u ∈ {s .. t} ⇒ norm (vareq x0 u) ≤ B*

**by** *(force dest!: compact-imp-bounded simp: bounded-iff)*

**show** *∃ M L. ∀ t ∈ {s .. t}. ∀ x ∈ UNIV. norm (vareq x0 t o<sub>L</sub> x) ≤ M + L \* norm x*

**unfolding** *o-def*

**by** *(rule exI[where x=0], rule exI[where x=B])*

*(auto intro!: order-trans[OF norm-blinfun-compose] mult-right-mono B)*

**qed** *(auto intro: assms)*

**lemma**

**assumes** *t ∈ existence-ivl0 x0*

**shows** *continuous-on (UNIV × existence-ivl0 x0) (λ(x, ta). mvar.flow x0 t x ta)*

**proof** *—*

**from** *mvar.flow-continuous-on-state-space[of x0 t, unfolded mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl[OF assms]]*

**show** *continuous-on (UNIV × existence-ivl0 x0) (λ(x, ta). mvar.flow x0 t x ta)*

**qed**

**definition**  $Dflow\ x0 = mvar.flow\ x0\ 0\ id\ blinfun$

**lemma** *var-eq-mvar*:

**assumes**  $t0 \in existence\ ivl0\ x0$

**assumes**  $t \in existence\ ivl0\ x0$

**shows**  $var.flow\ x0\ t0\ i\ t = mvar.flow\ x0\ t0\ id\ blinfun\ t\ i$

**by** (*rule var.flow-unique*)

(*auto intro!*: *assms derivative-eq-intros mvar.flow-has-derivative*

*simp*: *varexivil-eq-exivil assms has-vector-derivative-def blinfun.bilinear-simps*)

**lemma**  $Dflow\ zero[simp]$ :  $x \in X \implies Dflow\ x\ 0 = 1_L$

**unfolding**  $Dflow\ def$

**by** (*subst mvar.flow-initial-time*) *auto*

### 5.3 Differentiability of the flow0

$U\ t$ , i.e. the solution of the variational equation, is the space derivative at the initial value  $x0$ .

**lemma** *flow-dx-derivative*:

**assumes**  $t \in existence\ ivl0\ x0$

**shows**  $((\lambda x0. flow0\ x0\ t)\ has\ derivative\ (\lambda z. vector\ Dflow\ x0\ z\ t))\ (at\ x0)$

**unfolding** *has-derivative-at2*

**using** *assms*

**by** (*intro iffD1*[*OF LIM-equal proposition-17-6-weak*[*OF assms*]] *conjI*[*OF bounded-linear-vector-Dflow*[*OF assms*]])

(*simp add*: *diff-diff-add inverse-eq-divide*)

**lemma** *flow-dx-derivative-blinfun*:

**assumes**  $t \in existence\ ivl0\ x0$

**shows**  $((\lambda x. flow0\ x\ t)\ has\ derivative\ Blinfun\ (\lambda z. vector\ Dflow\ x0\ z\ t))\ (at\ x0)$

**by** (*rule has-derivative-Blinfun*[*OF flow-dx-derivative*[*OF assms*]])

**definition**  $flowderiv\ x0\ t = comp12\ (Dflow\ x0\ t)\ (blinfun\ scaleR\ left\ (f\ (flow0\ x0\ t)))$

**lemma** *flowderiv-eq*:  $flowderiv\ x0\ t\ (\xi_1, \xi_2) = (Dflow\ x0\ t)\ \xi_1 + \xi_2 *_{R}\ f\ (flow0\ x0\ t)$

**by** (*auto simp*: *flowderiv-def*)

**lemma** *W-continuous-on*: *continuous-on* (*Sigma X existence-ivl0*)  $(\lambda(x0, t). Dflow\ x0\ t)$

— *TODO*: somewhere here is hidden continuity wrt rhs of ODE, extract it!

**unfolding** *continuous-on split-beta'*

**proof** (*safe intro!*: *tendstoI*)

**fix**  $e'::real$  **and**  $t\ x$  **assume**  $x: x \in X$  **and**  $tx: t \in existence\ ivl0\ x$  **and**  $e': e' > 0$

**let**  $?S = Sigma\ X\ existence\ ivl0$

**have**  $(x, t) \in ?S$  **using**  $x\ tx$  **by** *auto*

**from** *open-prod-elim*[*OF open-state-space this*]



```

obtain  $OX\ OT$  where  $OXOT$ : open  $OX$  open  $OT$   $(x, t) \in OX \times OT\ OX \times$ 
 $OT \subseteq ?S$ 
  by blast
then obtain  $dx\ dt$ 
where  $dx$ :  $dx > 0$  cball  $x\ dx \subseteq OX$ 
  and  $dt$ :  $dt > 0$  cball  $t\ dt \subseteq OT$ 
  by (force simp: open-contains-cball)

from  $OXOT\ dt\ dx$  have cball  $t\ dt \subseteq$  existence-ivl0  $x$  cball  $x\ dx \subseteq X$ 
apply (auto simp: subset-iff)
subgoal for  $ta$ 
  apply (drule spec[where  $x=ta$ ])
  apply (drule spec[where  $x=t$ ])+
  apply auto
  done
done

have one-exivl: mvar.existence-ivl  $x\ 0 = (\lambda\cdot.$  existence-ivl0  $x)$ 
  by (rule mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl[OF existence-ivl-zero[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ]])

have  $*$ : closed  $(\{t \dots 0\} \cup \{0 \dots t\})\ \{t \dots 0\} \cup \{0 \dots t\} \neq \{\}$ 
  by auto
let  $?T = \{t \dots 0\} \cup \{0 \dots t\} \cup$  cball  $t\ dt$ 
have compact  $?T$ 
  by (auto intro!: compact-Un)
have  $?T \subseteq$  existence-ivl0  $x$ 
  by (intro Un-least ivl-subset-existence-ivl' ivl-subset-existence-ivl  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ 
     $\langle t \in$  existence-ivl0  $x \rangle$   $\langle$  cball  $t\ dt \subseteq$  existence-ivl0  $x \rangle$ )

have compact  $($ mvar.flow  $x\ 0$  id-blinfun  $\prime\ ?T)$ 
  using  $\langle ?T \subseteq \rightarrow \langle x \in X \rangle$ 
    mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl[OF existence-ivl-zero[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ]]
  by (auto intro!:  $\langle 0 < dx \rangle$  compact-continuous-image  $\langle$  compact  $?T \rangle$ 
    continuous-on-subset[OF mvar.flow-continuous-on])

let  $?line =$  mvar.flow  $x\ 0$  id-blinfun  $\prime\ ?T$ 
let  $?X = \{x.$  infdist  $x\ ?line \leq dx\}$ 
have compact  $?X$ 
  using  $\langle ?T \subseteq \rightarrow \langle x \in X \rangle$ 
    mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl[OF existence-ivl-zero[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ]]
  by (auto intro!: compact-infdist-le  $\langle 0 < dx \rangle$  compact-continuous-image compact-Un
    continuous-on-subset[OF mvar.flow-continuous-on ])

from mvar.local-lipschitz  $\langle ?T \subseteq \rightarrow$ 
have llc: local-lipschitz  $?T\ ?X$   $(\lambda t.$   $(o_L)$   $($ vareq  $x\ t))$ 
  by (rule local-lipschitz-subset) auto

have cont:  $\bigwedge xa.$   $xa \in ?X \implies$  continuous-on  $?T$   $(\lambda t.$  vareq  $x\ t\ o_L\ xa)$ 

```

```

using ⟨?T ⊆ -⟩
by (auto intro!: continuous-intros ⟨x ∈ X⟩)

from local-lipschitz-compact-implies-lipschitz[OF llc ⟨compact ?X⟩ ⟨compact ?T⟩
cont]
obtain K' where K':  $\bigwedge ta. ta \in ?T \implies K'\text{-lipschitz-on } ?X ((o_L) (\text{vareq } x \text{ ta}))$ 
by blast
define K where K  $\equiv$  abs K' + 1
have K > 0
by (simp add: K-def)
have K:  $\bigwedge ta. ta \in ?T \implies K\text{-lipschitz-on } ?X ((o_L) (\text{vareq } x \text{ ta}))$ 
by (auto intro!: lipschitz-onI mult-right-mono order-trans[OF lipschitz-onD[OF
K]] simp: K-def)

have ex-ivlI:  $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x \text{ dx} \implies ?T \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } y$ 
using dx dt OXOT
by (intro Un-least ivl-subset-existence-ivl' ivl-subset-existence-ivl; force)

have cont: continuous-on ((?T × ?X) × cball x dx) (λ((ta, xa), y). (vareq y ta
o_L xa))
using ⟨cball x dx ⊆ X⟩ ex-ivlI
by (force intro!: continuous-intros simp: split-beta')

have mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun t ∈ mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun ‘ ({t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪
cball t dt)
by auto
then have mem: (t, mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun t, x) ∈ ?T × ?X × cball x dx
by (auto simp: ⟨0 < dx⟩ less-imp-le)

define e where e  $\equiv$  min e' (dx / 2) / 2
have e > 0 using ⟨e' > 0⟩ by (auto simp: e-def ⟨0 < dx⟩)
define d where d  $\equiv$  e * K / (exp (K * (abs t + abs dt + 1)) - 1)
have d > 0 by (auto simp: d-def intro!: mult-pos-pos divide-pos-pos ⟨0 < e⟩ ⟨K
> 0⟩)

have cmpct: compact ((?T × ?X) × cball x dx) compact (?T × ?X)
using ⟨compact ?T⟩ ⟨compact ?X⟩
by (auto intro!: compact-cball compact-Times)

have compact-line: compact ?line
using ⟨{t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪ cball t dt ⊆ existence-ivl0 x⟩ one-exivl
by (force intro!: compact-continuous-image ⟨compact ?T⟩ continuous-on-subset[OF
mvar.flow-continuous-on] simp: ⟨x ∈ X⟩)

from compact-uniformly-continuous[OF cont cmpct(1), unfolded uniformly-continuous-on-def,
rule-format, OF ⟨0 < d⟩]
obtain d' where d': d' > 0
 $\bigwedge ta \text{ xa xa' y. ta} \in ?T \implies \text{xa} \in ?X \implies \text{xa}' \in \text{cball } x \text{ dx} \implies \text{y} \in \text{cball } x \text{ dx} \implies
\text{dist xa' y} < d' \implies$ 

```

```

    dist (vareq xa' ta oL xa) (vareq y ta oL xa) < d
  by (auto simp: dist-prod-def)
{
  fix y
  assume dxy: dist x y < d'
  assume y ∈ cball x dx
  then have y ∈ X
    using dx dt OXOT by force+

  have two-exivl: mvar.existence-ivl y 0 = (λ-. existence-ivl0 y)
  by (rule mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl[OF existence-ivl-zero[OF X]])

  let ?X' = ⋃ x ∈ ?line. ball x dx
  have open ?X' by auto
  have ?X' ⊆ ?X
    by (auto intro!: infdist-le2 simp: dist-commute)

  interpret oneR: ll-on-open existence-ivl0 x (λt. (oL) (vareq x t)) ?X'
    by standard (auto intro!: ⟨x ∈ X⟩ continuous-intros local-lipschitz-A[OF
order-refl])
  interpret twoR: ll-on-open existence-ivl0 y (λt. (oL) (vareq y t)) ?X'
    by standard (auto intro!: ⟨y ∈ X⟩ continuous-intros local-lipschitz-A[OF
order-refl])
  interpret both:
    two-ll-on-open (λt. (oL) (vareq x t)) existence-ivl0 x (λt. (oL) (vareq y t))
existence-ivl0 y ?X' ?T id-blinfun d K
  proof unfold-locales
    show 0 < K by (simp add: ⟨0 < K⟩)
    show iv-defined: 0 ∈ {t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪ cball t dt
      by auto
    show is-interval ({t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪ cball t dt)
      by (auto simp: is-interval-def dist-real-def)
    show {t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪ cball t dt ⊆ oneR.existence-ivl 0 id-blinfun
    apply (rule oneR.maximal-existence-flow[where x=mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun])
    subgoal
      apply (rule solves-odeI)
      apply (rule has-vderiv-on-subset[OF solves-odeD(1)[OF mvar.flow-solves-ode[of
0 x id-blinfun]]])
      subgoal using ⟨x ∈ X⟩ ⟨?T ⊆ -⟩ ⟨0 < dx⟩ by simp
      subgoal by simp
      subgoal by (simp add: ⟨cball t dt ⊆ existence-ivl0 x⟩ ivl-subset-existence-ivl
ivl-subset-existence-ivl' one-exivl tx)
      subgoal using dx by (auto; force)
      done
    subgoal by (simp add: ⟨x ∈ X⟩)
    subgoal by fact
    subgoal using iv-defined by blast
    subgoal using ⟨{t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪ cball t dt ⊆ existence-ivl0 x⟩ by blast
    done
  end

```

```

fix s assume s: s ∈ ?T
then show K-lipschitz-on ?X' ((oL) (vareq x s))
  by (intro lipschitz-on-subset[OF K ⟨?X' ⊆ ?X⟩]) auto
fix j assume j: j ∈ ?X'
show norm ((vareq x s oL j) - (vareq y s oL j)) < d
  unfolding dist-norm[symmetric]
  apply (rule d')
  subgoal by (rule s)
  subgoal using ⟨?X' ⊆ ?X⟩ j ..
  subgoal using ⟨dx > 0⟩ by simp
  subgoal using ⟨y ∈ cball x dx⟩ by simp
  subgoal using dxy by simp
  done
qed
have less-e: norm (Dflow x s - both.Y s) < e
  if s: s ∈ ?T ∩ twoR.existence-ivl 0 id-blinfun for s
proof -
  from s have s-less: |s| < |t| + |dt| + 1
    by (auto simp: dist-real-def)
  note both.norm-X-Y-bound[rule-format, OF s]
  also have d / K * (exp (K * |s|) - 1) =
    e * ((exp (K * |s|) - 1) / (exp (K * (|t| + |dt| + 1)) - 1))
    by (simp add: d-def)
  also have ... < e * 1
    by (rule mult-strict-left-mono[OF - ⟨0 < e⟩]
      (simp add: add-nonneg-pos ⟨0 < K⟩ ⟨0 < e⟩ s-less))
  also have ... = e by simp
  also
  from s have s: s ∈ ?T by simp
  have both.flow0 s = Dflow x s
    unfolding both.flow0-def Dflow-def
    apply (rule oneR.maximal-existence-flow[where K=?T])
    subgoal
      apply (rule solves-odeI)
      apply (rule has-vderiv-on-subset[OF solves-odeD(1)[OF mvar.flow-solves-ode[of
0 x id-blinfun]]])
        subgoal using ⟨x ∈ X⟩ ⟨0 < dx⟩ by simp
        subgoal by simp
        subgoal by (simp add: ⟨cball t dt ⊆ existence-ivl0 x⟩ ivl-subset-existence-ivl
ivl-subset-existence-ivl' one-exivl tx)
        subgoal using dx by (auto; force)
        done
        subgoal by (simp add: ⟨x ∈ X⟩)
        subgoal by (rule both.J-ivl)
        subgoal using both.t0-in-J by blast
        subgoal using ⟨{t..0} ∪ {0..t} ∪ cball t dt ⊆ existence-ivl0 x⟩ by blast
        subgoal using s by blast
        done
  finally show ?thesis .

```

```

qed

have e < dx using ⟨dx > 0⟩ by (auto simp: e-def)

let ?i = {y. infdist y (mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun ‘ ?T) ≤ e}
have 1: ?i ⊆ (⋃ x∈mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun ‘ ?T. ball x dx)
proof -
  have cl: closed ?line ?line ≠ {} using compact-line
    by (auto simp: compact-imp-closed)
  have ?i ⊆ (⋃ y∈mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun ‘ ?T. cball y e)
  proof safe
    fix x
    assume H: infdist x ?line ≤ e
    from infdist-attains-inf[OF cl, of x]
    obtain y where y ∈ ?line infdist x ?line = dist x y by auto
    then show x ∈ (⋃ x∈?line. cball x e)
      using H
      by (auto simp: dist-commute)
  qed
  also have ... ⊆ (⋃ x∈?line. ball x dx)
    using ⟨e < dx⟩
    by auto
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

have 2: twoR.flow 0 id-blinfun s ∈ ?i
  if s ∈ ?T s ∈ twoR.existence-ivl 0 id-blinfun for s
proof -
  from that have sT: s ∈ ?T ∩ twoR.existence-ivl 0 id-blinfun
    by force
  from less-e[OF this]
  have dist (twoR.flow 0 id-blinfun s) (mvar.flow x 0 id-blinfun s) ≤ e
    unfolding Dflow-def both.Y-def dist-commute dist-norm by simp
  then show ?thesis
    using sT by (force intro: infdist-le2)
qed

have T-subset: ?T ⊆ twoR.existence-ivl 0 id-blinfun
  apply (rule twoR.subset-mem-compact-implies-subset-existence-interval[
    where K={x. infdist x ?line ≤ e}])
  subgoal using ⟨0 < dt⟩ by force
  subgoal by (rule both.J-ivl)
  subgoal using ⟨y ∈ cball x dx⟩ ex-ivlI by blast
  subgoal using both.F-iv-defined(2) by blast
  subgoal by (rule 2)
  subgoal using ⟨dt > 0⟩ by (intro compact-infdist-le) (auto intro!: compact-line
    ⟨0 < e⟩)
  subgoal by (rule 1)
  done
also have twoR.existence-ivl 0 id-blinfun ⊆ existence-ivl0 y
  by (rule twoR.existence-ivl-subset)

```

```

finally have  $?T \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } y$  .
have  $\text{norm } (D\text{flow } x \ s - D\text{flow } y \ s) < e$  if  $s: s \in ?T$  for  $s$ 
proof –
  from  $s$  have  $s \in ?T \cap \text{twoR.existence-ivl } 0 \ \text{id-blinfun}$  using  $T\text{-subset}$  by
force
  from  $\text{less-}e[\text{OF } \text{this}]$  have  $\text{norm } (D\text{flow } x \ s - \text{both.}Y \ s) < e$  .
  also have  $\text{mvar.flow } y \ 0 \ \text{id-blinfun } s = \text{twoR.flow } 0 \ \text{id-blinfun } s$ 
  apply ( $\text{rule mvar.maximal-existence-flow}[\text{where } K=?T]$ )
  subgoal
    apply ( $\text{rule solves-odeI}$ )
    apply ( $\text{rule has-vderiv-on-subset}[\text{OF solves-odeD}(1)][\text{OF twoR.flow-solves-ode}[\text{of}$ 
 $0 \ \text{id-blinfun}]]]$ )
    subgoal using  $\langle y \in X \rangle$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
    subgoal using  $\text{both.F-iv-defined}(2)$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
    subgoal using  $T\text{-subset}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
    subgoal by  $\text{simp}$ 
    done
  subgoal using  $\langle y \in X \rangle \ \text{auto-ll-on-open.existence-ivl-zero auto-ll-on-open-axioms}$ 
 $\text{both.F-iv-defined}(2) \ \text{twoR.flow-initial-time}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  subgoal by ( $\text{rule both.J-ivl}$ )
  subgoal using  $\text{both.t0-in-J}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  subgoal using  $\langle \{t..0\} \cup \{0..t\} \cup \text{cball } t \ dt \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } y \rangle$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  subgoal using  $s$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  done
  then have  $\text{both.Y } s = D\text{flow } y \ s$ 
  unfolding  $\text{both.Y-def } D\text{flow-def}$ 
  by  $\text{simp}$ 
  finally show  $?thesis$  .
qed
} note  $\text{cont-data} = \text{this}$ 
have  $\forall_F (y, s)$  in  $\text{at } (x, t)$  within  $?S$ .  $\text{dist } x \ y < d'$ 
unfolding  $\text{at-within-open}[\text{OF } \langle (x, t) \in ?S \rangle \ \text{open-state-space}] \ \text{UNIV-Times-UNIV}[\text{symmetric}]$ 
using  $\langle d' > 0 \rangle$ 
by ( $\text{intro eventually-at-Pair-within-TimesI1}$ )
  ( $\text{auto simp: eventually-at less-imp-le dist-commute}$ )
moreover
have  $\forall_F (y, s)$  in  $\text{at } (x, t)$  within  $?S$ .  $y \in \text{cball } x \ dx$ 
unfolding  $\text{at-within-open}[\text{OF } \langle (x, t) \in ?S \rangle \ \text{open-state-space}] \ \text{UNIV-Times-UNIV}[\text{symmetric}]$ 
using  $\langle dx > 0 \rangle$ 
by ( $\text{intro eventually-at-Pair-within-TimesI1}$ )
  ( $\text{auto simp: eventually-at less-imp-le dist-commute}$ )
moreover
have  $\forall_F (y, s)$  in  $\text{at } (x, t)$  within  $?S$ .  $s \in ?T$ 
unfolding  $\text{at-within-open}[\text{OF } \langle (x, t) \in ?S \rangle \ \text{open-state-space}] \ \text{UNIV-Times-UNIV}[\text{symmetric}]$ 
using  $\langle dt > 0 \rangle$ 
by ( $\text{intro eventually-at-Pair-within-TimesI2}$ )
  ( $\text{auto simp: eventually-at less-imp-le dist-commute}$ )
moreover
have  $0 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$  by ( $\text{simp add: } \langle x \in X \rangle$ )

```

**have**  $\forall_F y$  in at  $t$  within *existence-ivl0*  $x$ . *dist* (*mvar.flow*  $x$  0 *id-blinfun*  $y$ )  
*(mvar.flow*  $x$  0 *id-blinfun*  $t$ )  $< e$   
**using** *mvar.flow-continuous-on*[*of*  $x$  0 *id-blinfun*]  
**using**  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  *tx*  
**by** (*auto simp add: continuous-on one-exivl dest!: tendstoD*)  
**then have**  $\forall_F (y, s)$  in at  $(x, t)$  within  $?S$ . *dist* (*Dflow*  $x$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $t$ )  $< e$   
**using**  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$   
**unfolding** *at-within-open*[*OF*  $\langle (x, t) \in ?S \rangle$  *open-state-space*] *UNIV-Times-UNIV*[*symmetric*]  
*Dflow-def*  
**by** (*intro eventually-at-Pair-within-TimesI2*)  
*(auto simp: at-within-open[OF tx open-existence-ivl])*  
**ultimately**  
**have**  $\forall_F (y, s)$  in at  $(x, t)$  within  $?S$ . *dist* (*Dflow*  $y$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $t$ )  $< e'$   
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**proof** (*safe del: UnE, goal-cases*)  
**case** (1  $y$   $s$ )  
**have** *dist* (*Dflow*  $y$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $t$ )  $\leq$  *dist* (*Dflow*  $y$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $s$ ) + *dist* (*Dflow*  
 $x$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $t$ )  
**by** (*rule dist-triangle*)  
**also**  
**have** *dist* (*Dflow*  $x$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $t$ )  $< e$   
**by** (*rule 1*)  
**also have** *dist* (*Dflow*  $y$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $s$ )  $< e$   
**unfolding** *dist-norm norm-minus-commute*  
**using** 1  
**by** (*intro cont-data*)  
**also have**  $e + e \leq e'$  **by** (*simp add: e-def*)  
**finally show** *dist* (*Dflow*  $y$   $s$ ) (*Dflow*  $x$   $t$ )  $< e'$  **by** *arith*  
**qed**  
**then show**  $\forall_F ys$  in at  $(x, t)$  within  $?S$ . *dist* (*Dflow* (*fst*  $ys$ ) (*snd*  $ys$ )) (*Dflow*  
(*fst*  $(x, t)$ ) (*snd*  $(x, t)$ ))  $< e'$   
**by** (*simp add: split-beta'*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *W-continuous-on-comp*[*continuous-intros*]:  
**assumes**  $h$ : *continuous-on*  $S$   $h$  **and**  $g$ : *continuous-on*  $S$   $g$   
**shows**  $(\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies h\ s \in X) \implies (\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies g\ s \in \textit{existence-ivl0} (h\ s))$   
 $\implies$   
*continuous-on*  $S$   $(\lambda s. \textit{Dflow} (h\ s) (g\ s))$   
**using** *continuous-on-compose*[*OF* *continuous-on-Pair*[*OF*  $h$   $g$ ] *continuous-on-subset*[*OF*  
 $W$ -*continuous-on*]]  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *f-flow-continuous-on*: *continuous-on* (*Sigma*  $X$  *existence-ivl0*)  $(\lambda(x0, t). f$   
 $(\textit{flow0}$   $x0$   $t))$   
**using** *flow-continuous-on-state-space*  
**by** (*auto intro!: continuous-on-f flow-in-domain simp: split-beta'*)

**lemma**

*flow-has-space-derivative:*  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**shows**  $((\lambda x0. \text{flow0 } x0 t) \text{ has-derivative } D\text{flow } x0 t) \text{ (at } x0)$   
**by** (*rule flow-dx-derivative-blinfun*[*THEN has-derivative-eq-rhs*])  
*(simp-all add: var-eq-mvar assms blinfun.blinfun-apply-inverse Dflow-def vector-Dflow-def*  
*mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined[OF assms])*

**lemma**  
*flow-has-flowderiv:*  
**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**shows**  $((\lambda(x0, t). \text{flow0 } x0 t) \text{ has-derivative } \text{flowderiv } x0 t) \text{ (at } (x0, t) \text{ within } S)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{Sigma}: (x0, t) \in \text{Sigma } X \text{ existence-ivl0}$   
**using** *assms by auto*  
**from** *open-state-space assms* **obtain**  $e'$  **where**  $e': e' > 0 \text{ ball } (x0, t) e' \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \text{ existence-ivl0}$   
**by** (*force simp: open-contains-ball*)  
**define**  $e$  **where**  $e = e' / \text{sqrt } 2$   
**have**  $0 < e$  **using**  $e'$  **by** (*auto simp: e-def*)  
**have**  $\text{ball } x0 e \times \text{ball } t e \subseteq \text{ball } (x0, t) e'$   
**by** (*auto simp: dist-prod-def real-sqrt-sum-squares-less e-def*)  
**also note**  $e'(2)$   
**finally have**  $\text{subs}: \text{ball } x0 e \times \text{ball } t e \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \text{ existence-ivl0}$  .

**have**  $d1: ((\lambda x0. \text{flow0 } x0 s) \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (D\text{flow } y s)) \text{ (at } y \text{ within ball } x0 e)$   
**if**  $y \in \text{ball } x0 e \text{ } s \in \text{ball } t e$  **for**  $y s$   
**using** *subs that*  
**by** (*subst at-within-open; force intro!: flow-has-space-derivative*)  
**have**  $d2: (\text{flow0 } y \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (\text{blinfun-scaleR-left } (f (\text{flow0 } y s)))) \text{ (at } s \text{ within ball } t e)$   
**if**  $y \in \text{ball } x0 e \text{ } s \in \text{ball } t e$  **for**  $y s$   
**using** *subs that*  
**unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-eq-has-derivative-blinfun[symmetric]*  
**by** (*subst at-within-open; force intro!: flow-has-vector-derivative*)  
**have**  $((\lambda(x0, t). \text{flow0 } x0 t) \text{ has-derivative } \text{flowderiv } x0 t) \text{ (at } (x0, t) \text{ within ball } x0 e \times \text{ball } t e)$   
**using** *subs*  
**unfolding** *UNIV-Times-UNIV[symmetric]*  
**by** (*intro has-derivative-partialsI[OF d1 d2, THEN has-derivative-eq-rhs]*)  
*(auto intro!: <0 < e> continuous-intros flow-in-domain*  
*continuous-on-imp-continuous-within[where s=Sigma X existence-ivl0]*  
*assms*  
*simp: flowderiv-def split-beta' flow0-defined assms mem-ball)*  
**then have**  $((\lambda(x0, t). \text{flow0 } x0 t) \text{ has-derivative } \text{flowderiv } x0 t) \text{ (at } (x0, t) \text{ within Sigma } X \text{ existence-ivl0)}$   
**by** (*auto simp: at-within-open[OF - open-state-space] at-within-open[OF - open-Times]*)



*assms*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$   
*mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined*[*OF assms*]  
**then show** *?thesis unfolding at-within-open*[*OF Sigma open-state-space*]  
**by** (*rule has-derivative-at-withinI*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *flow0-comp-has-derivative*:  
**assumes** *h*:  $h\ s \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ (g\ s)$   
**assumes** [*derivative-intros*]: (*g has-derivative g'*) (*at s within S*)  
**assumes** [*derivative-intros*]: (*h has-derivative h'*) (*at s within S*)  
**shows** ( $(\lambda x. \text{flow0}\ (g\ x)\ (h\ x)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. \text{blinfun-apply}\ (\text{flowerderiv}\ (g\ s)\ (h\ s))\ (g'\ x,\ h'\ x))$ )  
(*at s within S*)  
**by** (*rule has-derivative-compose*[**where**  $f = \lambda x. (g\ x,\ h\ x)$  **and**  $s = S$ ,  
*OF - flow-has-flowerderiv*[*OF h*], *simplified*])  
(*auto intro!*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

**lemma** *flowerderiv-continuous-on*: *continuous-on* (*Sigma X existence-ivl0*) ( $\lambda(x0, t).$   
*flowerderiv x0 t*)  
**unfolding** *flowerderiv-def split-beta'*  
**by** (*subst blinfun-of-matrix-works*[**where**  $f = \text{comp12}\ (D\text{flow}\ (fst\ x)\ (snd\ x))$   
(*blinfun-scaleR-left* ( $f\ (\text{flow0}\ (fst\ x)\ (snd\ x))$ )))] **for** *x, symmetric*])  
(*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros flow-in-domain*)

**lemma** *flowerderiv-continuous-on-comp*[*continuous-intros*]:  
**assumes** *continuous-on S x*  
**assumes** *continuous-on S t*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies x\ s \in X \bigwedge s. s \in S \implies t\ s \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ (x\ s)$   
**shows** *continuous-on S* ( $\lambda xa. \text{flowerderiv}\ (x\ xa)\ (t\ xa)$ )  
**by** (*rule continuous-on-compose2*[*OF flowerderiv-continuous-on*, **where**  $f = \lambda s. (x\ s,\ t\ s)$ ,  
*unfolded split-beta' fst-conv snd-conv*])  
(*auto intro!*: *continuous-intros assms*)

**lemmas** [*intro*] = *flow-in-domain*

**lemma** *vareq-trans*:  $t0 \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ x0 \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ (\text{flow0}\ x0\ t0) \implies$   
 $\text{vareq}\ (\text{flow0}\ x0\ t0)\ t = \text{vareq}\ x0\ (t0 + t)$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *vareq-def flow-trans*)

**lemma** *diff-existence-ivl-trans*:  
 $t0 \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ x0 \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ x0 \implies t - t0 \in \text{existence-ivl0}\ (\text{flow0}\ x0\ t0)$  **for** *t*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types, opaque-lifting*) *add.left-neutral diff-add-eq*  
*local.existence-ivl-reverse local.existence-ivl-trans local.flows-reverse*)

**lemma** *has-vderiv-on-blinfun-compose-right*[*derivative-intros*]:  
**assumes** (*g has-vderiv-on g'*) *T*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies gd'\ x = g'\ x\ o_L\ d$

**shows**  $((\lambda x. g x o_L d) \text{ has-vderiv-on } gd') T$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def blinfun-ext blinfun.bilinear-simps*  
*intro!: derivative-eq-intros ext*)

**lemma** *has-vderiv-on-blinfun-compose-left[derivative-intros]*:  
**assumes**  $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } g') T$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies gd' x = d o_L g' x$   
**shows**  $((\lambda x. d o_L g x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } gd') T$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def blinfun-ext blinfun.bilinear-simps*  
*intro!: derivative-eq-intros ext*)

**lemma** *mvar-flow-shift*:  
**assumes**  $t0 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \ t1 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**shows**  $mvar.\text{flow } x0 \ t0 \ d \ t1 = D\text{flow } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ t0) (t1 - t0) o_L d$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $mvar.\text{flow } x0 \ t0 \ d \ t1 = mvar.\text{flow } x0 \ t0 \ d (t0 + (t1 - t0))$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = mvar.\text{flow } x0 \ t0 (mvar.\text{flow } x0 \ t0 \ d \ t0) \ t1$   
**by** (*subst mvar.flow-trans*) (*auto simp add: assms*)  
**also have**  $\dots = D\text{flow } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ t0) (t1 - t0) o_L d$   
**apply** (*rule mvar.flow-unique-on*)  
**apply** (*auto simp add: assms mvar.flow-initial-time-if blinfun-ext Dflow-def*  
*intro!: derivative-intros derivative-eq-intros*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: assms has-vderiv-on-open has-vector-derivative-def*  
*intro!: derivative-eq-intros blinfun-eqI*)  
**apply** (*subst mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl*)  
**by** (*auto simp add: vareq-trans assms diff-existence-ivl-trans*)  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *Dflow-trans*:  
**assumes**  $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**assumes**  $i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ h)$   
**shows**  $D\text{flow } x0 (h + i) = D\text{flow } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ h) i o_L (D\text{flow } x0 \ h)$   
**proof** –  
**have** [*intro, simp*]:  $h + i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \ i + h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \ x0 \in X$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp add: add.commute existence-ivl-trans*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *Dflow-def*  
**apply** (*subst mvar.flow-trans[where s=h and t=i]*)  
**subgoal by** (*auto simp: assms*)  
**subgoal by** (*auto simp: assms*)  
**by** (*subst mvar-flow-shift*) (*auto simp: assms Dflow-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Dflow-trans-apply*:

```

assumes  $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$ 
assumes  $i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ h)$ 
shows  $D\text{flow } x0 \ (h + i) \ d0 = D\text{flow } (\text{flow0 } x0 \ h) \ i \ (D\text{flow } x0 \ h \ d0)$ 
proof –
  have  $[\text{intro, simp}]: h + i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \ i + h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \ x0 \in X$ 
    using  $\text{assms}$ 
    by  $(\text{auto simp add: add.commute existence-ivl-trans})$ 
  show  $?thesis$ 
    unfolding  $D\text{flow-def}$ 
    apply  $(\text{subst mvar.flow-trans}[\text{where } s=h \ \text{and } t=i])$ 
    subgoal by  $(\text{auto simp: assms})$ 
    subgoal by  $(\text{auto simp: assms})$ 
    by  $(\text{subst mvar-flow-shift}) (\text{auto simp: assms } D\text{flow-def})$ 
qed

```

**end** — *True*

**end**

## 6 Upper and Lower Solutions

```

theory Upper-Lower-Solution
imports Flow
begin

```

Following Walter [1] in section 9

**lemma** *IVT-min*:

```

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{linorder-topology, real-normed-vector, ordered-real-vector}\}$ 
  — generalize?

```

```

assumes  $y: f \ a \leq y \ y \leq f \ b \ a \leq b$ 

```

```

assumes  $*$ : continuous-on  $\{a .. b\} \ f$ 

```

```

notes  $[\text{continuous-intros}] = *[\text{THEN } \text{continuous-on-subset}]$ 

```

```

obtains  $x$  where  $a \leq x \ x \leq b \ f \ x = y \ \wedge \ x'. \ a \leq x' \implies x' < x \implies f \ x' < y$ 

```

**proof** –

```

let  $?s = ((\lambda x. f \ x - y) - \{0..\}) \cap \{a..b\}$ 

```

```

have  $?s \neq \{\}$ 

```

```

  using  $\text{assms}$ 

```

```

  by auto

```

```

have closed  $?s$ 

```

```

  by  $(\text{rule } \text{closed-vimage-Int}) (\text{auto intro!: } \text{continuous-intros})$ 

```

```

moreover have bounded  $?s$ 

```

```

  by  $(\text{rule } \text{bounded-Int}) (\text{simp add: } \text{bounded-closed-interval})$ 

```

```

ultimately have compact  $?s$ 

```

```

  using compact-eq-bounded-closed by blast

```

```

from compact-attains-inf  $[OF \ \text{this } \langle ?s \neq \{\} \rangle]$ 

```

```

obtain  $x$  where  $x: a \leq x \ x \leq b \ f \ x \geq y$ 

```

```

  and min:  $\wedge z. a \leq z \implies z \leq b \implies f \ z \geq y \implies x \leq z$ 

```

```

  by auto

```

**have**  $f x \leq y$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
  **assume**  $n: \neg f x \leq y$   
  **then have**  $\exists z \geq a. z \leq x \wedge (\lambda x. f x - y) z = 0$   
    **using**  $x$  **by** (*intro IVT'*) (*auto intro!; continuous-intros simp; assms*)  
  **then obtain**  $z$  **where**  $z: a \leq z \leq x \wedge f z = y$  **by** *auto*  
  **then have**  $a \leq z \leq b \wedge f z \geq y$  **using**  $x$  **by** *auto*  
  **from** *min [OF this] z n*  
  **show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**then have**  $a \leq x \wedge x \leq b \wedge f x = y$   
  **using**  $x$   
  **by** (*auto*)  
**moreover have**  $f x' < y$  **if**  $a \leq x' < x$  **for**  $x'$   
  **apply** (*rule ccontr*)  
  **using** *min[of x'] that x*  
  **by** (*auto simp: not-less*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemma** *filtermap-at-left-shift*:  $\text{filtermap } (\lambda x. x - d) \text{ (at-left } a) = \text{at-left } (a - d::\text{real})$   
**by** (*simp add: filter-eq-iff eventually-filtermap eventually-at-filter filtermap-nhds-shift[symmetric]*)

**context**

**fixes**  $v v' w w'::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $t0 t1 e::\text{real}$   
**assumes**  $v': (v \text{ has-vderiv-on } v') \{t0 <.. t1\}$   
  **and**  $w': (w \text{ has-vderiv-on } w') \{t0 <.. t1\}$   
**assumes** *pos-ivl*:  $t0 < t1$   
**assumes** *e-pos*:  $e > 0$  **and** *e-in*:  $t0 + e \leq t1$   
**assumes** *less*:  $\bigwedge t. t0 < t \implies t < t0 + e \implies v t < w t$   
**begin**

**lemma** *first-intersection-crossing-derivatives*:

**assumes** *na*:  $t0 < tg \wedge tg \leq t1 \wedge v tg \geq w tg$   
**notes** [*continuous-intros*] =  
  *vderiv-on-continuous-on*[*OF v'*, *THEN continuous-on-subset*]  
  *vderiv-on-continuous-on*[*OF w'*, *THEN continuous-on-subset*]  
**obtains**  $x0$  **where**  
   $t0 < x0 \wedge x0 \leq tg$   
   $v' x0 \geq w' x0$   
   $v x0 = w x0$   
   $\bigwedge t. t0 < t \implies t < x0 \implies v t < w t$

**proof** –

**have**  $(v - w) (\text{min } tg (t0 + e / 2)) \leq 0 \wedge 0 \leq (v - w) tg$   
   $\text{min } tg (t0 + e / 2) \leq tg$   
   $\text{continuous-on } \{\text{min } tg (t0 + e / 2)..tg\} (v - w)$   
**using** *less*[*of t0 + e / 2*]  
  *less*[*of tg*]*na*  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$

**by** (*auto simp: min-def intro!: continuous-intros*)  
**from** *IVT-min[OF this]*  
**obtain**  $x0$  **where**  $x0: \min tg (t0 + e / 2) \leq x0 \ x0 \leq tg \ v \ x0 = w \ x0$   
 $\wedge x'. \min tg (t0 + e / 2) \leq x' \implies x' < x0 \implies v \ x' < w \ x'$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $x0\text{-in}: t0 < x0 \ x0 \leq t1$   
**using**  $\langle e > 0 \rangle \text{na}(1,2)$   
**by** (*auto*)  
**note**  $\langle t0 < x0 \rangle \langle x0 \leq tg \rangle$   
**moreover**  
**{**  
**from**  $v' \ x0\text{-in}$   
**have** ( $v$  *has-derivative*  $(\lambda x. x * v' \ x0)$ ) (at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ )  
**by** (*force intro: has-derivative-subset simp: has-vector-derivative-def has-vderiv-on-def*)  
**then have**  $v: ((\lambda y. (v \ y - (v \ x0 + (y - x0) * v' \ x0)) / \text{norm} (y - x0)) \longrightarrow$   
 $0)$  (at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ )  
**unfolding** *has-derivative-within*  
**by** (*simp add: ac-simps*)  
**from**  $w' \ x0\text{-in}$   
**have** ( $w$  *has-derivative*  $(\lambda x. x * w' \ x0)$ ) (at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ )  
**by** (*force intro: has-derivative-subset simp: has-vector-derivative-def has-vderiv-on-def*)  
**then have**  $w: ((\lambda y. (w \ y - (w \ x0 + (y - x0) * w' \ x0)) / \text{norm} (y - x0))$   
 $\longrightarrow 0)$  (at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ )  
**unfolding** *has-derivative-within*  
**by** (*simp add: ac-simps*)  
  
**have**  $evs: \forall_F x$  in at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ .  $\min tg (t0 + e / 2) < x$   
 $\forall_F x$  in at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ .  $t0 < x \wedge x < x0$   
**using** *less na(1) na(3) x0(3) x0-in(1)*  
**by** (*force simp: min-def eventually-at-filter intro!: order-tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at]*)  
**then have**  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ .  
 $(v \ x - (v \ x0 + (x - x0) * v' \ x0)) / \text{norm} (x - x0) - (w \ x - (w \ x0 + (x$   
 $- x0) * w' \ x0)) / \text{norm} (x - x0) =$   
 $(v \ x - w \ x) / \text{norm} (x - x0) + (v' \ x0 - w' \ x0)$   
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**using**  $x0\text{-in} \ x0$  *less na*  $\langle t0 < t1 \rangle$  *sum-sqs-eq*  
**by** (*auto simp: divide-simps algebra-simps min-def intro!: eventuallyI split: if-split-asm*)  
**from** *this tendsto-diff[OF v w]*  
**have**  $1: ((\lambda x. (v \ x - w \ x) / \text{norm} (x - x0) + (v' \ x0 - w' \ x0)) \longrightarrow 0)$  (at  
 $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ )  
**by** (*force intro: tendsto-eq-rhs Lim-transform-eventually*)  
**moreover**  
**from**  $evs$  **have**  $2: \forall_F x$  in at  $x0$  within  $\{t0 <..<x0\}$ .  $(v \ x - w \ x) / \text{norm} (x -$   
 $x0) + (v' \ x0 - w' \ x0) \leq (v' \ x0 - w' \ x0)$   
**by** *eventually-elim (auto simp: divide-simps intro!: less-imp-le x0(4))*  
  
**moreover**

```

have at x0 within {t0<..

```

```

assume  $v\ t0 = y\ t0$ 
from this[THEN eq-imp]
have  $*$ :  $0 < y'\ t0 - v'\ t0$ 
  by simp
have  $((\lambda t. y\ t - v\ t)\ \text{has-vderiv-on}\ (\lambda t0. y'\ t0 - v'\ t0))\ \{t0 .. t\}$ 
  by  $(\text{auto intro!}:\ \text{derivative-intros } y'\ v'\ \text{has-vderiv-on-subset}[OF - \text{subset}])$ 
with  $\langle t0 < t \rangle$ 
have  $d$ :  $((\lambda t. y\ t - v\ t)\ \text{has-real-derivative } y'\ t0 - v'\ t0)\ (\text{at } t0\ \text{within } \{t0 .. t\})$ 
by  $(\text{auto simp}:\ \text{has-vderiv-on-def has-real-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative})$ 
from has-real-derivative-pos-inc-right[OF d *]  $\langle v\ t0 = y\ t0 \rangle$ 
obtain  $d$  where  $d > 0$  and  $vy$ :  $h > 0 \implies t0 + h \leq t \implies h < d \implies v\ (t0 + h) < y\ (t0 + h)$  for  $h$ 
  by auto
have  $vy$ :  $t0 < s \implies s \leq t \implies s < t0 + d \implies v\ s < y\ s$  for  $s$ 
  using  $vy$ [of s - t0] by simp
with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  show ?thesis ..
next
assume  $v\ t0 \neq y\ t0$ 
then have  $v\ t0 < y\ t0$  using lower by simp
moreover
have continuous-on  $\{t0 .. t\}$   $v$  continuous-on  $\{t0 .. t\}$   $y$ 
  by  $(\text{auto intro!}:\ \text{vderiv-on-continuous-on assms has-vderiv-on-subset}[OF - \text{subset}])$ 
then have  $(v \longrightarrow v\ t0)\ (\text{at } t0\ \text{within } \{t0 .. t\})\ (y \longrightarrow y\ t0)\ (\text{at } t0\ \text{within } \{t0 .. t\})$ 
  by  $(\text{auto simp}:\ \text{continuous-on})$ 
ultimately have  $\forall_F x$  in at  $t0$  within  $\{t0 .. t\}$ .  $0 < y\ x - v\ x$ 
  by  $(\text{intro order-tendstoD})\ (\text{auto intro!}:\ \text{tendsto-eq-intros})$ 
then obtain  $d$  where  $d > 0 \wedge x. t0 < x \implies x \leq t \implies x < t0 + d \implies v\ x < y\ x$ 
  by atomize-elim  $(\text{auto simp}:\ \text{eventually-at algebra-simps dist-real-def})$ 
then show ?thesis ..
qed
with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle\ \langle t0 < t \rangle$ 
obtain  $e$  where  $e > 0\ t0 + e \leq t\ t0 < s \implies s < t0 + e \implies v\ s < y\ s$  for  $s$ 
  by atomize-elim  $(\text{auto simp}:\ \text{min-def divide-simps intro!}:\ \text{exI}[\text{where } x = \text{min}(d/2)\ ((t - t0) / 2)])$ 
  split: if-split-asm)
from defect-less[
  OF has-vderiv-on-subset[OF v']
  has-vderiv-on-subset[OF y']
   $\langle t0 < t \rangle$ 
  this lu]
show  $v\ t < y\ t$  using  $\langle t0 < t \rangle$  subset
  by  $(\text{auto simp}:\ \text{subset-iff assms})$ 
qed

```

**lemma** *strict-lower-solution*:

**fixes**  $v v' :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\text{sol}: (y \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$   
**assumes**  $v': (v \text{ has-vderiv-on } v') T$   
**assumes**  $\text{lower}: \bigwedge t. t \in T \Longrightarrow t > t0 \Longrightarrow v' t < f t (v t)$   
**assumes**  $\text{iv}: v t0 \leq y t0 \ v t0 = y t0 \Longrightarrow v' t0 < f t0 (y t0)$   
**assumes**  $t: t0 < t \ t0 \in T \ t \in T \text{ is-interval } T$   
**shows**  $v t < y t$   
**proof** –  
**note**  $v'$   
**moreover**  
**note**  $\text{solves-odeD}(1)[OF \ \text{sol}]$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $\exists: v' t - f t (v t) < f t (y t) - f t (y t)$  **if**  $t \in T \ t > t0$  **for**  $t$   
**using**  $\text{lower}(1)[OF \ \text{that}]$   
**by**  $\text{arith}$   
**moreover** **note**  $\text{iv}$   
**moreover** **note**  $t$   
**ultimately**  
**show**  $v t < y t$   
**by**  $(\text{rule has-derivatives-less-lemma})$   
**qed**

**lemma** *strict-upper-solution*:  
**fixes**  $w w' :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\text{sol}: (y \text{ solves-ode } f) T X$   
**assumes**  $w': (w \text{ has-vderiv-on } w') T$   
**and**  $\text{upper}: \bigwedge t. t \in T \Longrightarrow t > t0 \Longrightarrow f t (w t) < w' t$   
**and**  $\text{iv}: y t0 \leq w t0 \ y t0 = w t0 \Longrightarrow f t0 (y t0) < w' t0$   
**assumes**  $t: t0 < t \ t0 \in T \ t \in T \text{ is-interval } T$   
**shows**  $y t < w t$   
**proof** –  
**note**  $\text{solves-odeD}(1)[OF \ \text{sol}]$   
**moreover**  
**note**  $w'$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $f t (y t) - f t (y t) < w' t - f t (w t)$  **if**  $t \in T \ t > t0$  **for**  $t$   
**using**  $\text{upper}(1)[OF \ \text{that}]$   
**by**  $\text{arith}$   
**moreover** **note**  $\text{iv}$   
**moreover** **note**  $t$   
**ultimately**  
**show**  $y t < w t$   
**by**  $(\text{rule has-derivatives-less-lemma})$   
**qed**

**lemma** *uniform-limit-at-within-subset*:  
**assumes**  $\text{uniform-limit } S \ x \ l \ (\text{at } t \ \text{within } T)$   
**assumes**  $U \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $\text{uniform-limit } S \ x \ l \ (\text{at } t \ \text{within } U)$



by (metis assms(1) assms(2) eventually-within-Un filterlim-iff subset-Un-eq)

**lemma** *uniform-limit-le*:

fixes  $f::'c \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{metric-space, linorder-topology}\}$

assumes  $I: I \neq \text{bot}$

assumes  $u: \text{uniform-limit } X f g I$

assumes  $u': \text{uniform-limit } X f' g' I$

assumes  $\forall_F i \text{ in } I. \forall x \in X. f i x \leq f' i x$

assumes  $x \in X$

shows  $g x \leq g' x$

**proof** –

have  $\forall_F i \text{ in } I. f i x \leq f' i x$  **using** *assms* **by** (simp add: eventually-mono)

**with**  $I \text{ tendsto-uniform-limitI}[OF u' \langle x \in X \rangle]$   $\text{tendsto-uniform-limitI}[OF u \langle x \in X \rangle]$

**show** ?thesis **by** (rule tendsto-le)

**qed**

**lemma** *uniform-limit-le-const*:

fixes  $f::'c \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{metric-space, linorder-topology}\}$

assumes  $I: I \neq \text{bot}$

assumes  $u: \text{uniform-limit } X f g I$

assumes  $\forall_F i \text{ in } I. \forall x \in X. f i x \leq h x$

assumes  $x \in X$

shows  $g x \leq h x$

**proof** –

have  $\forall_F i \text{ in } I. f i x \leq h x$  **using** *assms* **by** (simp add: eventually-mono)

**then show** ?thesis **by** (metis tendsto-upperbound I tendsto-uniform-limitI[OF u  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ])

**qed**

**lemma** *uniform-limit-ge-const*:

fixes  $f::'c \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{metric-space, linorder-topology}\}$

assumes  $I: I \neq \text{bot}$

assumes  $u: \text{uniform-limit } X f g I$

assumes  $\forall_F i \text{ in } I. \forall x \in X. h x \leq f i x$

assumes  $x \in X$

shows  $h x \leq g x$

**proof** –

have  $\forall_F i \text{ in } I. h x \leq f i x$  **using** *assms* **by** (simp add: eventually-mono)

**then show** ?thesis **by** (metis tendsto-lowerbound I tendsto-uniform-limitI[OF u  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ])

**qed**

**locale** *ll-on-open-real* = *ll-on-open*  $T f X$  **for**  $T f$  **and**  $X::\text{real set}$

**begin**

**lemma** *lower-solution*:

fixes  $v v' ::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes *sol*: ( $y \text{ solves-ode } f$ )  $S X$

**assumes**  $v'$ : ( $v$  has-vderiv-on  $v'$ )  $S$   
**assumes**  $lower$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in S \implies t > t0 \implies v' t < f t (v t)$   
**assumes**  $iv$ :  $v t0 \leq y t0$   
**assumes**  $t$ :  $t0 \leq t$   $t0 \in S$   $t \in S$  is-interval  $S$   $S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $v t \leq y t$   
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $v t0 = y t0$   
**have**  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq S$  **using**  $t$  **by** (*simp add: closed-segment-subset is-interval-convex*)  
**with**  $sol$  **have** ( $y$  solves-ode  $f$ )  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} X$  **using** *order-refl* **by** (*rule solves-ode-on-subset*)  
**moreover** **note** *refl*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq T$  **using**  $\langle \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq S \rangle \langle S \subseteq T \rangle$  **by** (*rule order-trans*)  
**ultimately** **have**  $t\text{-ex}$ :  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 (y t0)$   
**by** (*rule existence-ivl-maximal-segment*)  
  
**have**  $t0\text{-ex}$ :  $t0 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 (y t0)$   
**using** *in-existence-between-zeroI t-ex* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $t0 \in T$  **using** *assms(9) t(2)* **by** *blast*  
  
**from** *uniform-limit-flow[OF t0-ex t-ex]*  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$   
**have** *uniform-limit*  $\{t0..t\}$  (*flow*  $t0$ ) (*flow*  $t0 (y t0)$ ) (*at*  $(y t0)$ ) **by** *simp*  
**then** **have** *uniform-limit*  $\{t0..t\}$  (*flow*  $t0$ ) (*flow*  $t0 (y t0)$ ) (*at-right*  $(y t0)$ )  
**by** (*rule uniform-limit-at-within-subset*) *simp*  
**moreover**  
**{**  
**have**  $\forall_F i$  *in* *at*  $(y t0)$ .  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 i$   
**by** (*rule eventually-mem-existence-ivl*) *fact*  
**then** **have**  $\forall_F i$  *in* *at-right*  $(y t0)$ .  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 i$   
**unfolding** *eventually-at-filter*  
**by** *eventually-elim simp*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall_F i$  *in* *at-right*  $(y t0)$ .  $i \in X$   
**proof**  $-$   
**have**  $f1$ :  $\bigwedge r$   $ra$   $rb$ .  $r \notin \text{existence-ivl } ra$   $rb \vee rb \in X$   
**by** (*metis existence-ivl-reverse flow-in-domain flows-reverse*)  
**obtain**  $rr$   $::$  ( $real \implies bool$ )  $\implies$  ( $real \implies bool$ )  $\implies$   $real$  **where**  
 $\bigwedge p$   $f$   $pa$   $fa$ . ( $\neg$  *eventually*  $p$   $f \vee$  *eventually*  $pa$   $f \vee p$  ( $rr$   $p$   $pa$ ))  $\wedge$   
 $(\neg$  *eventually*  $p$   $fa \vee \neg$   $pa$  ( $rr$   $p$   $pa$ ))  $\vee$  *eventually*  $pa$   $fa$ )  
**by** (*metis (no-types) eventually-mono*)  
**then** **show** *?thesis*  
**using**  $f1$  *calculation* **by** *meson*  
**qed**  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall_F i$  *in* *at-right*  $(y t0)$ .  $y t0 < i$   
**by** (*simp add: eventually-at-filter*)  
**ultimately** **have**  $\forall_F i$  *in* *at-right*  $(y t0)$ .  $\forall x \in \{t0..t\}$ .  $v x \leq \text{flow } t0 i x$   
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim*  $y'$ )  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** *safe*  
**fix**  $s$  **assume**  $s$ :  $s \in \{t0..t\}$



**assumes**  $iv: y \ t0 \leq v \ t0$   
**assumes**  $t: t0 \leq t \ t0 \in S \ t \in S \text{ is-interval } S \ S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $y \ t \leq v \ t$   
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $v \ t0 = y \ t0$   
**have**  $\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq S$  **using**  $t$  **by** (*simp add: closed-segment-subset is-interval-convex*)  
**with**  $sol$  **have**  $(y \text{ solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \ X$  **using** *order-refl* **by** (*rule solves-ode-on-subset*)  
**moreover** **note** *refl*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq T$  **using**  $\langle \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \subseteq S \rangle \ \langle S \subseteq T \rangle$  **by** (*rule order-trans*)  
**ultimately** **have**  $t\text{-ex}: t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ (y \ t0)$   
**by** (*rule existence-ivl-maximal-segment*)  
  
**have**  $t0\text{-ex}: t0 \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ (y \ t0)$   
**using** *in-existence-between-zeroI t-ex* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $t0 \in T$  **using** *assms(9) t(2)* **by** *blast*  
  
**from** *uniform-limit-flow[OF t0-ex t-ex]*  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$   
**have** *uniform-limit*  $\{t0..t\}$   $(\text{flow } t0) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ (y \ t0)) \ (\text{at } (y \ t0))$  **by** *simp*  
**then** **have** *uniform-limit*  $\{t0..t\}$   $(\text{flow } t0) \ (\text{flow } t0 \ (y \ t0)) \ (\text{at-left } (y \ t0))$   
**by** (*rule uniform-limit-at-within-subset*) *simp*  
**moreover**  
**{**  
**have**  $\forall_F \ i \ \text{in } \text{at } (y \ t0). \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ i$   
**by** (*rule eventually-mem-existence-ivl*) *fact*  
**then** **have**  $\forall_F \ i \ \text{in } \text{at-left } (y \ t0). \ t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ i$   
**unfolding** *eventually-at-filter*  
**by** *eventually-elim simp*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall_F \ i \ \text{in } \text{at-left } (y \ t0). \ i \in X$   
**proof**  $-$   
**have**  $f1: \bigwedge r \ ra \ rb. \ r \notin \text{existence-ivl } ra \ rb \vee rb \in X$   
**by** (*metis existence-ivl-reverse flow-in-domain flows-reverse*)  
**obtain**  $rr :: (\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
 $\bigwedge p \ f \ pa \ fa. \ (\neg \text{eventually } p \ f \vee \text{eventually } pa \ f \vee p \ (rr \ p \ pa)) \wedge$   
 $(\neg \text{eventually } p \ fa \vee \neg pa \ (rr \ p \ pa) \vee \text{eventually } pa \ fa)$   
**by** (*metis (no-types) eventually-mono*)  
**then** **show** *?thesis*  
**using** *f1 calculation* **by** *meson*  
**qed**  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall_F \ i \ \text{in } \text{at-left } (y \ t0). \ i < y \ t0$   
**by** (*simp add: eventually-at-filter*)  
**ultimately** **have**  $\forall_F \ i \ \text{in } \text{at-left } (y \ t0). \ \forall x \in \{t0..t\}. \ \text{flow } t0 \ i \ x \leq v \ x$   
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim y'*)  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** *safe*  
**fix**  $s$  **assume**  $s: s \in \{t0..t\}$   
**show**  $\text{flow } t0 \ y' \ s \leq v \ s$   
**proof** *cases*

```

    assume  $s = t0$  with elim iv show ?thesis
      by (simp add:  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle y' \in X \rangle$ )
    next
      assume  $s \neq t0$  with s have  $t0 < s$  by simp
        have  $\{t0 \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq S$  using  $\langle \{t0 \text{ -- } t\} \subseteq S \rangle$  closed-segment-eq-real-ivl s
    by auto
      from s elim have  $\{t0..s\} \subseteq$  existence-ivl  $t0 y'$ 
        using ivl-subset-existence-ivl by blast
      with flow-solves-ode have sol: (flow  $t0 y'$  solves-ode  $f$ )  $\{t0 .. s\} X$ 
        by (rule solves-ode-on-subset) (auto intro!:  $\langle y' \in X \rangle \langle t0 \in T \rangle$ )
      have  $\{t0 .. s\} \subseteq S$  using  $\langle \{t0 \text{ -- } s\} \subseteq S \rangle$  by (simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
split: if-splits)
      with v' have  $v'$ : (v has-vderiv-on  $v'$ )  $\{t0 .. s\}$ 
        by (rule has-vderiv-on-subset)
      from  $\langle y' < y t0 \rangle \langle v t0 = y t0 \rangle$  have less-init: flow  $t0 y'$   $t0 < v t0$ 
        by (simp add: flow-initial-time-if  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle y' \in X \rangle$ )
      from strict-upper-solution[OF sol  $v'$  upper less-imp-le[OF less-init] -  $\langle t0$ 
< s>]
         $\langle \{t0 .. s\} \subseteq S \rangle$ 
        less-init  $\langle t0 < s \rangle$ 
      have flow  $t0 y'$   $s < v s$  by (simp add: subset-iff is-interval-cc)
      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
}
}
moreover have  $t \in \{t0 .. t\}$  using  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$  by simp
ultimately have flow  $t0 (y t0) t \leq v t$ 
  by (rule uniform-limit-le-const[OF trivial-limit-at-left-real])
also have flow  $t0 (y t0) t = y t$ 
  using sol t
  by (intro maximal-existence-flow) auto
finally show ?thesis .
next
  assume  $v t0 \neq y t0$  then have less:  $y t0 < v t0$  using iv by simp
  show ?thesis
    apply (cases  $t0 = t$ )
    subgoal using iv by blast
    subgoal using strict-upper-solution[OF sol  $v'$  upper iv] less t by force
    done
  qed
end

end
theory Poincare-Map
imports
  Flow
begin

```

**abbreviation** *plane*  $n\ c \equiv \{x. x \cdot n = c\}$

**lemma**

*eventually-tendsto-compose-within:*

**assumes** *eventually*  $P$  (at  $l$  within  $S$ )

**assumes**  $P\ l$

**assumes**  $(f \longrightarrow l)$  (at  $x$  within  $T$ )

**assumes** *eventually*  $(\lambda x. f\ x \in S)$  (at  $x$  within  $T$ )

**shows** *eventually*  $(\lambda x. P\ (f\ x))$  (at  $x$  within  $T$ )

**proof** –

**from** *assms(1)* *assms(2)* **obtain**  $U$  **where**  $U$ :

*open*  $U\ l \in U \wedge x. x \in U \implies x \in S \implies P\ x$

**by** (*force simp: eventually-at-topological*)

**from** *topological-tendstoD[OF assms(3) <open U> <l ∈ U>]*

**have**  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x$  within  $T. f\ x \in U$  **by** *auto*

**then show** *?thesis using assms(4)*

**by** *eventually-elim (auto intro!: U)*

**qed**

**lemma**

*eventually-eventually-withinI:— aha...*

**assumes**  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x$  within  $A. P\ x\ P\ x$

**shows**  $\forall_F a$  in at  $x$  within  $S. \forall_F x$  in at  $a$  within  $A. P\ x$

**using** *assms*

**unfolding** *eventually-at-topological*

**by** *force*

**lemma** *eventually-not-in-closed:*

**assumes** *closed*  $P$

**assumes**  $f\ t \notin P\ t \in T$

**assumes** *continuous-on*  $T\ f$

**shows**  $\forall_F t$  in at  $t$  within  $T. f\ t \notin P$

**using** *assms*

**unfolding** *Compl-iff[symmetric] closed-def continuous-on-topological eventually-at-topological*

**by** *metis*

**context** *ll-on-open-it* **begin**

**lemma**

*existence-ivl-trans':*

**assumes**  $t + s \in$  *existence-ivl*  $t0\ x0$

$t \in$  *existence-ivl*  $t0\ x0$

**shows**  $t + s \in$  *existence-ivl*  $t$  (*flow*  $t0\ x0\ t$ )

**by** (*meson assms(1) assms(2) general.existence-ivl-reverse general.flow-solves-ode*

*general.is-interval-existence-ivl general.maximal-existence-flow(1)*

*general.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) general.mem-existence-ivl-subset*

*local.existence-ivl-subset subsetD*)

**end**

**context** *auto-ll-on-open*— TODO: generalize to continuous systems  
**begin**

**definition** *returns-to* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *returns-to*  $P$   $x \longleftrightarrow (\forall_F t$  in *at-right* 0.  $\text{flow0 } x \ t \notin P) \wedge (\exists t > 0. t \in$   
*existence-ivl0*  $x \wedge \text{flow0 } x \ t \in P)$

**definition** *return-time* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  real

**where** *return-time*  $P$   $x =$   
(if *returns-to*  $P$   $x$  then (SOME  $t.$   
 $t > 0 \wedge$   
 $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \wedge$   
 $\text{flow0 } x \ t \in P \wedge$   
 $(\forall s \in \{0 <.. <t\}. \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin P)$ ) else 0)

**lemma** *returns-toI*:

**assumes**  $t: t > 0$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   $\text{flow0 } x \ t \in P$   
**assumes**  $ev: \forall_F t$  in *at-right* 0.  $\text{flow0 } x \ t \notin P$   
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   
**shows** *returns-to*  $P$   $x$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: returns-to-def*)

**lemma** *returns-to-outsideI*:

**assumes**  $t: t \geq 0$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   $\text{flow0 } x \ t \in P$   
**assumes**  $ev: x \notin P$   
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   
**shows** *returns-to*  $P$   $x$

**proof** *cases*

**assume**  $t > 0$

**moreover**

**have**  $\forall_F s$  in *at* 0 within  $\{0 .. t\}$ .  $\text{flow0 } x \ s \notin P$

**using** *assms mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined ivl-subset-existence-ivl*[*OF*  $\langle t \in \cdot \rangle \langle 0 < t \rangle$ ]

**by** (*auto intro!: eventually-not-in-closed flow-continuous-on continuous-intros simp: eventually-conj-iff*)

**with** *order-tendstoD*(2)[*OF* *tendsto-ident-at*  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ , of  $\{0 <..\}$ ]

**have**  $\forall_F t$  in *at-right* 0.  $\text{flow0 } x \ t \notin P$

**unfolding** *eventually-at-filter*

**by** *eventually-elim* (use  $\langle t > 0 \rangle$  in *auto*)

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto intro!: returns-toI assms*  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ )

**qed** (use *assms* in *simp*)

**lemma** *returns-toE*:

**assumes** *returns-to*  $P$   $x$   
**obtains**  $t0$   $t1$  **where**

```

    0 < t0
    t0 ≤ t1
    t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x
    flow0 x t1 ∈ P
    ∧t. 0 < t ⇒ t < t0 ⇒ flow0 x t ∉ P
proof –
obtain t0 t1 where t0: t0 > 0 ∧t. 0 < t ⇒ t < t0 ⇒ flow0 x t ∉ P
and t1: t1 > 0 t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x flow0 x t1 ∈ P
using assms
by (auto simp: returns-to-def eventually-at-right[OF zero-less-one])
moreover
have t0 ≤ t1
using t0(2)[of t1] t1 t0(1)
by force
ultimately show ?thesis by (blast intro: that)
qed

lemma return-time-some:
assumes returns-to P x
shows return-time P x =
  (SOME t. t > 0 ∧ t ∈ existence-ivl0 x ∧ flow0 x t ∈ P ∧ (∀ s ∈ {0<..)
using assms by (auto simp: return-time-def)

lemma return-time-ex1:
assumes returns-to P x
assumes closed P
shows ∃!t. t > 0 ∧ t ∈ existence-ivl0 x ∧ flow0 x t ∈ P ∧ (∀ s ∈ {0<..proof –
from returns-toE[OF ‹returns-to P x›]
obtain t0 t1 where
  t1: t1 ≥ t0 t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x flow0 x t1 ∈ P
  and t0: t0 > 0 ∧t. 0 < t ⇒ t < t0 ⇒ flow0 x t ∉ P
by metis
from flow-continuous-on have cont: continuous-on {0 .. t1} (flow0 x)
by (rule continuous-on-subset) (intro ivl-subset-existence-ivl t1)
from cont have cont': continuous-on {t0 .. t1} (flow0 x)
by (rule continuous-on-subset) (use ‹0 < t0› in auto)
have compact (flow0 x -‘ P ∩ {t0 .. t1})
using ‹closed P› cont'
by (auto simp: compact-eq-bounded-closed bounded-Int bounded-closed-interval intro!: closed-vimage-Int)

have flow0 x -‘ P ∩ {t0..t1} ≠ {}
using t1 t0 by auto
from compact-attains-inf[OF ‹compact -> this› t0 t1
obtain rt where rt: t0 ≤ rt rt ≤ t1 flow0 x rt ∈ P
and least: ∧t'. flow0 x t' ∈ P ⇒ t0 ≤ t' ⇒ t' ≤ t1 ⇒ rt ≤ t'

```



by *auto*  
**have**  $0 < rt$  *flow0*  $x$   $rt \in P$   $rt \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**and**  $0 < t' \implies t' < rt \implies \text{flow0 } x$   $t' \notin P$  **for**  $t'$   
**using** *ivl-subset-existence-ivl*[*OF*  $\langle t1 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \rangle$ ] *t0 t1 rt least*[*of t'*]  
**by** *force+*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*intro ex-exI*) *force+*  
**qed**

**lemma**  
*return-time-pos-returns-to:*  
*return-time*  $P$   $x > 0 \implies \text{returns-to } P$   $x$   
**by** (*auto simp: return-time-def split: if-splits*)

**lemma**  
**assumes** *ret: returns-to*  $P$   $x$   
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   
**shows** *return-time-pos: return-time*  $P$   $x > 0$   
**using** *someI-ex*[*OF return-time-exI*[*OF assms, THEN ex1-implies-ex*]]  
**unfolding** *return-time-some*[*OF ret, symmetric*]  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *returns-to-return-time-pos:*  
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   
**shows** *returns-to*  $P$   $x \longleftrightarrow \text{return-time } P$   $x > 0$   
**by** (*auto intro!: return-time-pos assms*) (*auto simp: return-time-def split: if-splits*)

**lemma** *return-time:*  
**assumes** *ret: returns-to*  $P$   $x$   
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   
**shows** *return-time*  $P$   $x > 0$   
**and** *return-time-exivl: return-time*  $P$   $x \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**and** *return-time-returns: flow0*  $x$  (*return-time*  $P$   $x$ )  $\in P$   
**and** *return-time-least:  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s < \text{return-time } P$   $x \implies \text{flow0 } x$   $s \notin P$*   
**using** *someI-ex*[*OF return-time-exI*[*OF assms, THEN ex1-implies-ex*]]  
**unfolding** *return-time-some*[*OF ret, symmetric*]  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *returns-to-earlierI:*  
**assumes** *ret: returns-to*  $P$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ ) *closed*  $P$   
**assumes**  $t \geq 0$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
**assumes** *ev:  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0. flow0*  $x$   $t \notin P$   
**shows** *returns-to*  $P$   $x$   
**proof** –  
**from** *return-time*[*OF ret*]  
**have** *rt: 0 < return-time*  $P$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ ) *flow0* (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ ) (*return-time*  $P$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ ))  $\in P$   
**and**  $0 < s \implies s < \text{return-time } P$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ )  $\implies \text{flow0}$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ )  $s \notin P$  **for**  $s$   
**by** *auto*

**let**  $?t = t + \text{return-time } P \text{ (flow0 } x \ t)$   
**show**  $?thesis$   
**proof** (rule *returns-toI*[of  $?t$ ])  
  **show**  $0 < ?t$  **by** (auto intro!: *add-nonneg-pos*  $rt \langle t \geq 0 \rangle$ )  
  **show**  $?t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
  **by** (intro *existence-ivl-trans* *return-time-exivl* *assms*)  
  **have**  $\text{flow0 } x \ (t + \text{return-time } P \text{ (flow0 } x \ t)) = \text{flow0 } (\text{flow0 } x \ t) \ (\text{return-time } P \text{ (flow0 } x \ t))$   
  **by** (intro *flow-trans* *assms* *return-time-exivl*)  
  **also have**  $\dots \in P$   
  **by** (rule *return-time-returns*[*OF* *ret*])  
  **finally show**  $\text{flow0 } x \ (t + \text{return-time } P \text{ (flow0 } x \ t)) \in P$  .  
  **show** *closed*  $P$  **by** *fact*  
  **show**  $\forall_F t \text{ in at-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin P$  **by** *fact*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *return-time-gt*:  
  **assumes** *ret*: *returns-to*  $P \ x \ \text{closed } P$   
  **assumes** *flow-not*:  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s \leq t \implies \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin P$   
  **shows**  $t < \text{return-time } P \ x$   
  **using** *flow-not*[of *return-time*  $P \ x$ ] *return-time-pos*[*OF* *ret*] *return-time-returns*[*OF* *ret*] **by** *force*

**lemma** *return-time-le*:  
  **assumes** *ret*: *returns-to*  $P \ x \ \text{closed } P$   
  **assumes** *flow-not*:  $\text{flow0 } x \ t \in P \ t > 0$   
  **shows**  $\text{return-time } P \ x \leq t$   
  **using** *return-time-least*[*OF* *assms*(1,2), of  $t$ ] *flow-not*  
  **by** *force*

**lemma** *returns-to-laterI*:  
  **assumes** *ret*: *returns-to*  $P \ x \ \text{closed } P$   
  **assumes** *t*:  $t > 0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
  **assumes** *flow-not*:  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s \leq t \implies \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin P$   
  **shows** *returns-to*  $P \ (\text{flow0 } x \ t)$   
  **apply** (rule *returns-toI*[of *return-time*  $P \ x - t$ ])  
  **subgoal using** *flow-not* **by** (auto intro!: *return-time-gt* *ret*)  
  **subgoal by** (auto intro!: *existence-ivl-trans'* *return-time-exivl* *ret*  $t$ )  
  **subgoal by** (*subst* *flow-trans*[*symmetric*])  
  (auto intro!: *existence-ivl-trans'* *return-time-exivl* *ret*  $t$  *return-time-returns*)  
  **subgoal**  
  **proof** –  
  **have**  $\forall_F y \text{ in nhds } 0. y \in \text{existence-ivl0 } (\text{flow0 } x \ t)$   
  **apply** (rule *eventually-nhds-in-open*[*OF* *open-existence-ivl*[of  $\text{flow0 } x \ t$ ] *existence-ivl-zero*])  
  **apply** (rule *flow-in-domain*)  
  **apply** *fact*  
  **done**

**then have**  $\forall_F s$  in *at-right* 0.  $s \in \text{existence-ivl0}$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ )  
**unfolding** *eventually-at-filter*  
**by** *eventually-elim auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F s$  in *at-right* 0.  $t + s < \text{return-time}$   $P$   $x$   
**using** *return-time-gt*[*OF ret flow-not, of t*]  
**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at-right*[*OF zero-less-one*] *intro!*: *exI*[*of - return-time*  
 $P$   $x - t$ ])  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F s$  in *at-right* 0.  $0 < t + s$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags) eventually-at-rightI greaterThanLessThan-iff pos-add-strict*  
 $t(1)$ )  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**apply** (*subst flow-trans*[*symmetric*])  
**using** *return-time-least*[*OF ret*]  
**by** (*auto intro!:* *existence-ivl-trans'*  $t$ )  
**qed**  
**subgoal by fact**  
**done**

**lemma** *never-returns:*  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{returns-to}$   $P$   $x$   
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   $t \geq 0$   $t \in \text{existence-ivl0}$   $x$   
**assumes** *ev:*  $\forall_F t$  in *at-right* 0. *flow0*  $x$   $t \notin P$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{returns-to}$   $P$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ )  
**using** *returns-to-earlierI*[*OF - assms(2-5)*] *assms(1)*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *return-time-eqI:*  
**assumes** *closed*  $P$   
**and** *t-pos:*  $t > 0$   
**and** *ex:*  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0}$   $x$   
**and** *ret:* *flow0*  $x$   $t \in P$   
**and** *least:*  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s < t \implies \text{flow0}$   $x$   $s \notin P$   
**shows** *return-time*  $P$   $x = t$   
**proof** –  
**from** *least t-pos* **have**  $\forall_F t$  in *at-right* 0. *flow0*  $x$   $t \notin P$   
**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at-right*[*OF zero-less-one*])  
**then have** *returns-to*  $P$   $x$   
**by** (*auto intro!:* *returns-toI*[*of t*] *assms*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *least*  
**by** (*auto simp: return-time-def t-pos ex ret*  
*intro!:* *someI-equality*[*OF return-time-exI*[*OF*  $\langle \text{returns-to} - \rightarrow \langle \text{closed} - \rangle \rangle$ ]])  
**qed**

**lemma** *return-time-step:*  
**assumes** *returns-to*  $P$  (*flow0*  $x$   $t$ )

**assumes** *closed P*  
**assumes** *flow-not:  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s \leq t \implies \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin P$*   
**assumes** *t:  $t > 0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$*   
**shows** *return-time P (flow0 x t) = return-time P x - t*  
**proof** –  
**from** *flow-not t have  $\forall_F t \text{ in at-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin P$*   
**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at-right[OF zero-less-one]*)  
**from** *returns-to-earlierI[OF assms(1,2) less-imp-le, OF t this]*  
**have** *ret: returns-to P x .*  
**from** *return-time-gt[OF ret <closed P> flow-not]*  
**have** *t < return-time P x by simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  *$0 < s \implies s < \text{return-time P } x - t \implies \text{flow0 (flow0 } x \ t) \ s = \text{flow0 } x \ (t + s)$*   
**for** *s*  
**using** *ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF return-time-exivl[OF ret <closed ->]] t*  
**by** (*subst flow-trans (auto intro!: existence-ivl-trans')*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *flow-not assms(1) ret return-time-least t(1)*  
**by** (*auto intro!: return-time-eqI return-time-returns ret*  
*simp: flow-trans[symmetric] <closed P> t(2) existence-ivl-trans' return-time-exivl*)  
**qed**

**definition** *poincare-map P x = flow0 x (return-time P x)*

**lemma** *poincare-map-step-flow:*

**assumes** *ret: returns-to P x closed P*  
**assumes** *flow-not:  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s \leq t \implies \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin P$*   
**assumes** *t:  $t > 0 \ t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$*   
**shows** *poincare-map P (flow0 x t) = poincare-map P x*  
**unfolding** *poincare-map-def*  
**apply** (*subst flow-trans[symmetric]*)  
**subgoal by fact**  
**subgoal using flow-not by** (*auto intro!: return-time-exivl returns-to-laterI t ret*)  
**subgoal**  
**using** *flow-not*  
**by** (*subst return-time-step (auto intro!: return-time-exivl returns-to-laterI t ret)*)  
**done**

**lemma** *poincare-map-returns:*

**assumes** *returns-to P x closed P*  
**shows** *poincare-map P x  $\in P$*   
**by** (*auto intro!: return-time-returns assms simp: poincare-map-def*)

**lemma** *poincare-map-onto:*

**assumes** *closed P*  
**assumes**  *$0 < t \ t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \ \forall_F t \text{ in at-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin P$*   
**assumes** *flow0 x t  $\in P$*   
**shows** *poincare-map P x  $\in \text{flow0 } x \ ' \{0 <.. t\} \cap P$*   
**proof** (*rule IntI*)

```

have returns-to  $P x$ 
  by (rule returns-toI) (rule assms)+
then have return-time  $P x \in \{0 <..t\}$ 
  by (auto intro!: return-time-pos assms return-time-le)
then show poincare-map  $P x \in \text{flow0 } x \text{ ' } \{0 <..t\}$ 
  by (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
show poincare-map  $P x \in P$ 
  by (auto intro!: poincare-map-returns <returns-to - -> <closed ->)
qed

```

**end**

**lemma** *isCont-blinfunD*:

```

fixes  $f'::'a::\text{metric-space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real-normed-vector} \Rightarrow_L 'c::\text{real-normed-vector}$ 
assumes isCont  $f' a$   $0 < e$ 
shows  $\exists d > 0. \forall x. \text{dist } a \ x < d \longrightarrow \text{onorm } (\lambda v. \text{blinfun-apply } (f' x) v) - \text{blinfun-apply } (f' a) v < e$ 
proof -
  have  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } a. \text{dist } (f' x) (f' a) < e$ 
    using assms isCont-def tendsto-iff by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  norm-eq-zero
    by (force simp: eventually-at dist-commute dist-norm norm-blinfun.rep-eq
      simp flip: blinfun.bilinear-simps)
qed

```

**proposition** *has-derivative-locally-injective-blinfun*:

```

fixes  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow 'm::\text{euclidean-space}$ 
  and  $f'::'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow_L 'm$ 
  and  $g'::'m \Rightarrow_L 'n$ 
assumes  $a \in s$ 
  and open  $s$ 
  and  $g': g' \circ_L (f' a) = 1_L$ 
  and  $f': \bigwedge x. x \in s \Longrightarrow (f \text{ has-derivative } f' x) (at x)$ 
  and  $c: \text{isCont } f' a$ 
obtains  $r$  where  $r > 0 \text{ ball } a \ r \subseteq s \text{ inj-on } f (ball a r)$ 
proof -
  have bl: bounded-linear (blinfun-apply  $g'$ )
    by (auto simp: blinfun.bounded-linear-right)
  from  $g'$  have  $g': \text{blinfun-apply } g' \circ \text{blinfun-apply } (f' a) = \text{id}$ 
    by transfer (simp add: id-def)
  from has-derivative-locally-injective[OF  $\langle a \in s \rangle \langle \text{open } s \rangle \text{ bl } g' f' \text{ isCont-blinfunD}$ [OF  $c$ ]]
obtain  $r$  where  $0 < r \text{ ball } a \ r \subseteq s \text{ inj-on } f (ball a r)$ 
    by auto
  then show ?thesis ..
qed

```

**lift-definition**  $embed1\text{-}blinfun::'a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector \Rightarrow_L ('a*'b::real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector)$   
**is**  $\lambda x. (x, 0)$   
**by** *standard* (*auto intro!*:  $exI$ [**where**  $x=1$ ])  
**lemma**  $blinfun\text{-}apply\text{-}embed1\text{-}blinfun[simp]$ :  $blinfun\text{-}apply\ embed1\text{-}blinfun\ x = (x, 0)$   
**by** *transfer simp*

**lift-definition**  $embed2\text{-}blinfun::'a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector \Rightarrow_L ('b::real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector*'a)$   
**is**  $\lambda x. (0, x)$   
**by** *standard* (*auto intro!*:  $exI$ [**where**  $x=1$ ])  
**lemma**  $blinfun\text{-}apply\text{-}embed2\text{-}blinfun[simp]$ :  $blinfun\text{-}apply\ embed2\text{-}blinfun\ x = (0, x)$   
**by** *transfer simp*

**lemma**  $blinfun\text{-}inverseD$ :  $f\ o_L\ f' = 1_L \implies f\ (f'\ x) = x$   
**apply** *transfer*  
**unfolding** *o-def*  
**by** *meson*

**lemmas**  $continuous\text{-}on\text{-}open\text{-}vimageI = continuous\text{-}on\text{-}open\text{-}vimage$ [*THEN iffD1, rule-format*]  
**lemmas**  $continuous\text{-}on\text{-}closed\text{-}vimageI = continuous\text{-}on\text{-}closed\text{-}vimage$ [*THEN iffD1, rule-format*]

**lemma**  $ball\text{-}times\text{-}subset$ :  $ball\ a\ (c/2) \times ball\ b\ (c/2) \subseteq ball\ (a, b)\ c$   
**proof** –  
{  
**fix**  $a'\ b'$   
**have**  $\sqrt{(dist\ a\ a')^2 + (dist\ b\ b')^2} \leq dist\ a\ a' + dist\ b\ b'$   
**by** (*rule real-le-lsqrt*) (*auto simp: power2-eq-square algebra-simps*)  
**also assume**  $a' \in ball\ a\ (c / 2)$   
**then have**  $dist\ a\ a' < c / 2$  **by** (*simp add:*)  
**also assume**  $b' \in ball\ b\ (c / 2)$   
**then have**  $dist\ b\ b' < c / 2$  **by** (*simp add:*)  
**finally have**  $\sqrt{(dist\ a\ a')^2 + (dist\ b\ b')^2} < c$   
**by** *simp*  
} **thus** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: dist-prod-def mem-cball*)  
**qed**

**lemma**  $linear\text{-}inverse\text{-}blinop\text{-}lemma$ :  
**fixes**  $w::'a::\{banach, perfect\text{-}space\}$   $blinop$   
**assumes**  $norm\ w < 1$   
**shows**  
 $summable\ (\lambda n. (-1)^{\hat{n}} *_R w^{\hat{n}})$  (**is** *?C*)  
 $(\sum n. (-1)^{\hat{n}} *_R w^{\hat{n}}) * (1 + w) = 1$  (**is** *?I1*)  
 $(1 + w) * (\sum n. (-1)^{\hat{n}} *_R w^{\hat{n}}) = 1$  (**is** *?I2*)  
 $norm\ ((\sum n. (-1)^{\hat{n}} *_R w^{\hat{n}}) - 1 + w) \leq (norm\ w)^2 / (1 - norm\ (w))$  (**is** *?L*)  
**proof** –  
**have**  $summable\ (\lambda n. norm\ w^{\hat{n}})$

```

    apply (rule summable-geometric)
    using assms by auto
  then have summable ( $\lambda n. \text{norm } (w \wedge n)$ )
  by (rule summable-comparison-test'[where  $N=0$ ]) (auto intro!: norm-power-ineq)
  then show ?C
  by (rule summable-comparison-test'[where  $N=0$ ]) (auto simp: norm-power )
  {
    fix N
    have 1:  $(1 + w) * \text{sum } (\lambda n. (-1) \wedge n *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge n) \{..<N\} = \text{sum } (\lambda n. (-1) \wedge n *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge n) \{..<N\} * (1 + w)$ 
    by (auto simp: algebra-simps sum-distrib-left sum-distrib-right sum.distrib power-commutes)
    also have ... =  $\text{sum } (\lambda n. (-1) \wedge n *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge n - (-1) \wedge \text{Suc } n *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge \text{Suc } n) \{..<N\}$ 
    by (auto simp: algebra-simps sum-distrib-left sum-distrib-right sum.distrib power-commutes)
    also have ... =  $1 - (-1) \wedge N *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge N$ 
    by (subst sum-lessThan-telescope') (auto simp: algebra-simps)
    finally have  $(1 + w) * (\sum n < N. (-1) \wedge n *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge n) = 1 - (-1) \wedge N *_{\mathbb{R}} w \wedge N$ .
    note 1 this
  } note nu = this
  show ?I1
  apply (subst suminf-mult2, fact)
  apply (subst suminf-eq-lim)
  apply (subst sum-distrib-right[symmetric])
  apply (rule limI)
  apply (subst nu(1)[symmetric])
  apply (subst nu(2))
  apply (rule tendsto-eq-intros)
  apply (rule tendsto-intros)
  apply (rule tendsto-norm-zero-cancel)
  apply auto
  apply (rule Lim-transform-bound[where  $g=\lambda i. \text{norm } w \wedge i$ ])
  apply (rule eventuallyI)
  apply simp apply (rule norm-power-ineq)
  apply (auto intro!: LIMSEQ-power-zero assms)
  done
  show ?I2
  apply (subst suminf-mult[symmetric], fact)
  apply (subst suminf-eq-lim)
  apply (subst sum-distrib-left[symmetric])
  apply (rule limI)
  apply (subst nu(2))
  apply (rule tendsto-eq-intros)
  apply (rule tendsto-intros)
  apply (rule tendsto-norm-zero-cancel)
  apply auto
  apply (rule Lim-transform-bound[where  $g=\lambda i. \text{norm } w \wedge i$ ])
  apply (rule eventuallyI)

```

```

apply simp apply (rule norm-power-ineq)
apply (auto intro!: LIMSEQ-power-zero assms)
done
have *: ( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R w^n$ ) - 1 + w = (w2 * ( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R w^n$ 
n))
apply (subst suminf-split-initial-segment[where k=2], fact)
apply (subst suminf-mult[symmetric], fact)
by (auto simp: power2-eq-square algebra-simps eval-nat-numeral)
also have norm ... ≤ (norm w)2 / (1 - norm w)
proof -
have §: norm ( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R w^n$ ) ≤ 1 / (1 - norm w)
apply (rule order-trans[OF summable-norm])
apply auto
apply fact
apply (rule order-trans[OF suminf-le])
apply (rule norm-power-ineq)
apply fact
apply fact
by (auto simp: suminf-geometric assms)
show ?thesis
apply (rule order-trans[OF norm-mult-ineq])
apply (subst divide-inverse)
apply (rule mult-mono)
apply (auto simp: norm-power-ineq inverse-eq-divide assms §)
done
qed
finally show ?L .
qed

```

**lemma** *linear-inverse-blinfun-lemma*:

**fixes** *w*::'a ⇒<sub>L</sub> 'a::{*banach*, *perfect-space*}

**assumes** *norm w* < 1

**obtains** *I* **where**

$I \circ_L (1_L + w) = 1_L (1_L + w) \circ_L I = 1_L$

$\text{norm } (I - 1_L + w) \leq (\text{norm } w)^2 / (1 - \text{norm } (w))$

**proof** -

**define** *v*::'a *blinop* **where** *v* = *Blinop w*

**have** *norm v* = *norm w*

**unfolding** *v-def*

**apply** *transfer*

**by** (*simp add: bounded-linear-Blinfun-apply norm-blinfun.rep-eq*)

**with** *assms* **have** *norm v* < 1 **by** *simp*

**from** *linear-inverse-blinop-lemma*[*OF this*]

**have** *v*: ( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R v^n$ ) \* (1 + *v*) = 1

(1 + *v*) \* ( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R v^n$ ) = 1

*norm* (( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R v^n$ ) - 1 + *v*) ≤ (*norm v*)<sup>2</sup> / (1 - *norm v*)

**by** *auto*

**define** *J*::'a *blinop* **where** *J* = ( $\sum n. (-1)^n *R v^n$ )

**define** *I*::'a ⇒<sub>L</sub> 'a **where** *I* = *Blinfun J*



```

have Blinfun (blinop-apply J) - 1L + w = Rep-blinop (J - 1 + Blinop
(blinfun-apply w))
by transfer' (auto simp: blinfun-apply-inverse)
then have ne: norm (Blinfun (blinop-apply J) - 1L + w) =
norm (J - 1 + Blinop (blinfun-apply w))
by (auto simp: norm-blinfun-def norm-blinop-def)
from v have
I oL (1L + w) = 1L (1L + w) oL I = 1L
norm (I - 1L + w) ≤ (norm w)2/(1 - norm (w))
apply (auto simp: I-def J-def[symmetric])
unfolding v-def
apply (auto simp: blinop.bounded-linear-right bounded-linear-Blinfun-apply
intro!: blinfun-eqI)
subgoal by transfer
(auto simp: blinfun-ext blinfun.bilinear-simps bounded-linear-Blinfun-apply)
subgoal
by transfer (auto simp: Transfer.Rel-def
blinfun-ext blinfun.bilinear-simps bounded-linear-Blinfun-apply)
subgoal
apply (auto simp: ne)
apply transfer
by (auto simp: norm-blinfun-def bounded-linear-Blinfun-apply)
done
then show ?thesis ..
qed

```

**definition** *invertibles-blinfun* = {*w*. ∃ *wi*. *w o<sub>L</sub>* *wi* = 1<sub>L</sub> ∧ *wi o<sub>L</sub>* *w* = 1<sub>L</sub>}

**lemma** *blinfun-inverse-open*:— 8.3.2 in Dieudonne, TODO: add continuity and derivative

```

shows open (invertibles-blinfun::
('a::{banach, perfect-space} ⇒L 'b::banach) set)
proof (rule openI)
fix u0::'a ⇒L 'b
assume u0 ∈ invertibles-blinfun
then obtain u0i where u0i: u0 oL u0i = 1L u0i oL u0 = 1L
by (auto simp: invertibles-blinfun-def)
then have [simp]: u0i ≠ 0
apply (auto)
by (metis one-blinop.abs-eq zero-blinop.abs-eq zero-neq-one)
let ?e = inverse (norm u0i)
show ∃ e>0. ball u0 e ⊆ invertibles-blinfun
apply (clarsimp intro!: exI[where x = ?e] simp: invertibles-blinfun-def)
subgoal premises prems for u0s
proof -
define s where s = u0s - u0
have u0s: u0s = u0 + s
by (auto simp: s-def)
have norm (u0i oL s) < 1

```

```

    using prems by (auto simp: dist-norm u0s
      divide-simps ac-simps intro!: le-less-trans[OF norm-blinfun-compose])
  from linear-inverse-blinfun-lemma[OF this]
  obtain I where I:
    I o_L 1_L + (u0i o_L s) = 1_L
    1_L + (u0i o_L s) o_L I = 1_L
    norm (I - 1_L + (u0i o_L s)) ≤ (norm (u0i o_L s))2 / (1 - norm (u0i o_L s))
  by auto
  have u0s-eq: u0s = u0 o_L (1_L + (u0i o_L s))
  using u0i
  by (auto simp: s-def blinfun.bilinear-simps blinfun-ext)
  show ?thesis
  apply (rule exI[where x=I o_L u0i])
  using I u0i
  apply (auto simp: u0s-eq)
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps blinfun-ext blinfun.bilinear-simps)
qed
done
qed

```

```

lemma blinfun-compose-assoc[ac-simps]: a o_L b o_L c = a o_L (b o_L c)
  by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI)

```

TODO: move  $\text{norm}(-x) = \text{norm } x$  to class!

```

lemma (in real-normed-vector) norm-minus-cancel [simp]: norm (- x) = norm x
proof -
  have scaleR-minus-left: - a *R x = - (a *R x) for a x
  proof -
    have ∀ x1 x2. (x2::real) + x1 = x1 + x2
    by auto
    then have f1: ∀ r ra a. (ra + r) *R (a::'a) = r *R a + ra *R a
    using local.scaleR-add-left by presburger
    have f2: a + a = 2 * a
    by force
    have f3: 2 * a + - 1 * a = a
    by auto
    have - a = - 1 * a
    by auto
    then show ?thesis
    using f3 f2 f1 by (metis local.add-minus-cancel local.add-right-imp-eq)
  qed
  have norm (- x) = norm (scaleR (- 1) x)
  by (simp only: scaleR-minus-left scaleR-one)
  also have ... = |- 1| * norm x
  by (rule norm-scaleR)
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

TODO: move  $\text{norm}(?a - ?b) = \text{norm}(?b - ?a)$  to class!

**lemma** (in *real-normed-vector*) *norm-minus-commute*:  $\text{norm } (a - b) = \text{norm } (b - a)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{norm } -(b - a) = \text{norm } (b - a)$

**by** (*rule norm-minus-cancel*)

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**instance** *euclidean-space*  $\subseteq$  *banach*

**by** *standard*

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-Pair-split*:

$\text{blinfun-apply } g \ (a, b) = \text{blinfun-apply } g \ (a, 0) + \text{blinfun-apply } g \ (0, b)$

**unfolding** *blinfun.bilinear-simps[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-Pair-add2*:  $\text{blinfun-apply } f \ (0, a + b) = \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (0, a) + \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (0, b)$

**unfolding** *blinfun.bilinear-simps[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-Pair-add1*:  $\text{blinfun-apply } f \ (a + b, 0) = \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (a, 0) + \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (b, 0)$

**unfolding** *blinfun.bilinear-simps[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-Pair-minus2*:  $\text{blinfun-apply } f \ (0, a - b) = \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (0, a) - \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (0, b)$

**unfolding** *blinfun.bilinear-simps[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *blinfun-apply-Pair-minus1*:  $\text{blinfun-apply } f \ (a - b, 0) = \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (a, 0) - \text{blinfun-apply } f \ (b, 0)$

**unfolding** *blinfun.bilinear-simps[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *implicit-function-theorem*:

**fixes**  $f::'a::\text{euclidean-space} * 'b::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow 'c::\text{euclidean-space}$ — **TODO**: generalize?!

**assumes** [*derivative-intros*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (f' \ x))$  (at  $x$ )

**assumes**  $S: (x, y) \in S \text{ open } S$

**assumes**  $\text{DIM}('c) \leq \text{DIM}('b)$

**assumes**  $f' C: \text{isCont } f' \ (x, y)$

**assumes**  $f \ (x, y) = 0$

**assumes**  $T2: T \circ_L (f' \ (x, y) \circ_L \text{embed2-blinfun}) = 1_L$

**assumes**  $T1: (f' \ (x, y) \circ_L \text{embed2-blinfun}) \circ_L T = 1_L$ — **TODO**: reduce?!

**obtains**  $u \ e \ r$

**where**  $f \ (x, u \ x) = 0 \ u \ x = y$

$\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x \ e \implies f \ (s, u \ s) = 0$

*continuous-on* ( $\text{cball } x \ e$ )  $u$

$(\lambda t. (t, u \ t)) \ ' \ \text{cball } x \ e \subseteq S$

$e > 0$

    ( $u \text{ has-derivative } - T \circ_L f' \ (x, y) \circ_L \text{embed1-blinfun}$ ) (at  $x$ )

$r > 0$   
 $\bigwedge U v s. v x = y \implies (\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies f(s, v s) = 0) \implies U \subseteq \text{cball } x e \implies$   
 $\text{continuous-on } U v \implies s \in U \implies (s, v s) \in \text{ball } (x, y) r \implies u s = v s$

**proof** –

**define**  $H$  **where**  $H \equiv \lambda(x, y). (x, f(x, y))$   
**define**  $H'$  **where**  $H' \equiv \lambda x. (\text{embed1-blinfun } o_L \text{fst-blinfun}) + (\text{embed2-blinfun } o_L (f' x))$   
**have**  $f'\text{-inv}: f'(x, y) o_L \text{embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$   
**using**  $T1 T2$  **by** (*auto simp: invertibles-blinfun-def ac-simps intro!: exI[where  $x=T$ ]*)  
**from**  $\text{openE}[OF \text{blinfun-inverse-open this}]$   
**obtain**  $d0$  **where**  $e0: 0 < d0$   
 $\text{ball } (f'(x, y) o_L \text{embed2-blinfun}) d0 \subseteq \text{invertibles-blinfun}$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{isCont } (\lambda s. f' s o_L \text{embed2-blinfun}) (x, y)$   
**by** (*auto intro!: continuous-intros f'C*)  
**from**  $\text{this}[\text{unfolded isCont-def, THEN tendstoD, OF } \langle 0 < d0 \rangle]$   
**have**  $\forall_F s \text{ in at } (x, y). f' s o_L \text{embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$   
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**using**  $e0$  **by** (*auto simp: subset-iff dist-commute*)  
**then obtain**  $e0$  **where**  $e0 > 0$   
 $xa \neq (x, y) \implies \text{dist } xa (x, y) < e0 \implies$   
 $f' xa o_L \text{embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$  **for**  $xa$   
**unfolding** *eventually-at*  
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $e0: e0 > 0$   
 $\text{dist } xa (x, y) < e0 \implies f' xa o_L \text{embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$  **for**  $xa$   
**apply** –  
**subgoal by** *simp*  
**using**  $f'\text{-inv}$   
**apply** (*cases xa = (x, y)*)  
**by** *auto*

**have**  $H': x \in S \implies (H \text{ has-derivative } H' x) (at x)$  **for**  $x$   
**unfolding**  $H\text{-def } H'\text{-def}$   
**by** (*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros ext simp: blinfun.bilinear-simps*)  
**have**  $cH': \text{isCont } H' (x, y)$   
**unfolding**  $H'\text{-def}$   
**by** (*auto intro!: continuous-intros assms*)  
**have**  $\text{linear-}H': \bigwedge s. s \in S \implies \text{linear } (H' s)$   
**using**  $H' \text{assms}(2)$  *has-derivative-linear* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $*$ :  $\text{blinfun-apply } T (\text{blinfun-apply } (f'(x, y)) (0, b)) = b$  **for**  $b$   
**using**  $\text{blinfun-inverseD}[OF T2, of b]$   
**by** *simp*  
**have**  $\text{inj } (f'(x, y) o_L \text{embed2-blinfun})$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) \* blinfun-apply-blinfun-compose embed2-blinfun.rep-eq injI*)  
**then have** [*simp*]:  $\text{blinfun-apply } (f'(x, y)) (0, b) = 0 \implies b = 0$  **for**  $b$

```

apply (subst (asm) linear-injective-0)
subgoal
  apply (rule bounded-linear.linear)
  apply (rule blinfun.bounded-linear-right)
  done
subgoal by simp
done
have inj ( $H'(x, y)$ )
  apply (subst linear-injective-0)
  apply (rule linear- $H'$ )
  apply fact
  apply (auto simp:  $H'$ -def blinfun.bilinear-simps zero-prod-def)
  done
define Hi where  $Hi = (embed1-blinfun \circ_L fst-blinfun) + ((embed2-blinfun \circ_L T$ 
 $\circ_L (snd-blinfun - (f'(x, y) \circ_L embed1-blinfun \circ_L fst-blinfun)))$ )
  have  $Hi'$ : ( $\lambda u. snd (blinfun-apply Hi (u, 0)) = - T \circ_L f'(x, y) \circ_L em-$ 
 $bed1-blinfun$ )
  by (auto simp:  $Hi$ -def blinfun.bilinear-simps)
have  $Hi$ :  $Hi \circ_L H'(x, y) = 1_L$ 
  apply (auto simp:  $H'$ -def fun-eq-iff blinfun.bilinear-simps  $Hi$ -def
    intro!: ext blinfun-eqI)
  apply (subst blinfun-apply-Pair-split)
  by (auto simp: * blinfun.bilinear-simps)
from has-derivative-locally-injective-blinfun[OF  $S$  this  $H'$   $cH'$ ]
obtain  $r0$  where  $r0: 0 < r0 \text{ ball } (x, y) r0 \subseteq S$  and  $inj: inj\text{-on } H \text{ (ball } (x, y)$ 
 $r0)$ 
  by auto
define  $r$  where  $r = \min r0 e0$ 
have  $r$ :  $0 < r \text{ ball } (x, y) r \subseteq S$  and  $inj: inj\text{-on } H \text{ (ball } (x, y) r)$ 
  and  $r\text{-inv}: \bigwedge s. s \in \text{ball } (x, y) r \implies f' s \circ_L embed2-blinfun \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$ 
  subgoal using  $e0 r0$  by (auto simp:  $r$ -def)
  subgoal using  $e0 r0$  by (auto simp:  $r$ -def)
  subgoal using  $inj$  apply (rule inj-on-subset)
  using  $e0 r0$  by (auto simp:  $r$ -def)
  subgoal for  $s$ 
  using  $e0 r0$  by (auto simp:  $r$ -def dist-commute)
  done
obtain  $i::'a$  where  $i \in \text{Basis}$ 
  using nonempty-Basis by blast
define undef where  $undef \equiv (x, y) + r *_R (i, 0)$ — really??
have  $ud$ :  $\neg \text{dist } (x, y) \text{ undef} < r$ 
  using  $\langle r > 0 \rangle \langle i \in \text{Basis} \rangle$  by (auto simp: undef-def dist-norm)
define  $G$  where  $G \equiv \text{the-inv-into } (\text{ball } (x, y) r) H$ 
{
  fix  $u v$ 
  assume [ $simp$ ]:  $(u, v) \in H \text{ ' ball } (x, y) r$ 
  note [ $simp$ ] =  $inj$ 
  have  $(u, v) = H (G (u, v))$ 
  unfolding  $G$ -def

```

```

    by (subst f-the-inv-into-f[where f=H]) auto
  moreover have ... = H (G (u, v))
    by (auto simp: G-def)
  moreover have ... = (fst (G (u, v)), f (G (u, v)))
    by (auto simp: H-def split-beta')
  ultimately have u = fst (G (u, v)) v = f (G (u, v)) by simp-all
  then have f (u, snd (G(u, v))) = v u = fst (G (u, v))
    by (metis prod.collapse)+
} note uvs = this
note wv = uvs(1)
moreover
have f (x, snd (G (x, 0))) = 0
  apply (rule wv)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) H-def assms(6) case-prod-beta' centre-in-ball
fst-conv image-iff r(1) snd-conv)
moreover
have cH: continuous-on S H
  apply (rule has-derivative-continuous-on)
  apply (subst at-within-open)
  apply (auto intro!: H' assms)
done
have inj2: inj-on H (ball (x, y) (r / 2))
  apply (rule inj-on-subset, rule inj)
  using r by auto
have oH: open (H ' ball (x, y) (r/2))
  apply (rule invariance-of-domain-gen)
  apply (auto simp: assms inj)
  apply (rule continuous-on-subset)
  apply fact
  using r
  apply auto
  using inj2 apply simp
done
have (x, f (x, y)) ∈ H ' ball (x, y) (r/2)
  using ⟨r > 0⟩ by (auto simp: H-def)
from open-contains-cball[THEN iffD1, OF oH, rule-format, OF this]
obtain e' where e': e' > 0 cball (x, f (x, y)) e' ⊆ H ' ball (x, y) (r/2)
  by auto

have inv-subset: the-inv-into (ball (x, y) r) H a = the-inv-into R H a
if a ∈ H ' R R ⊆ (ball (x, y) r)
for a R
  apply (rule the-inv-into-f-eq[OF inj])
  apply (rule f-the-inv-into-f)
  apply (rule inj-on-subset[OF inj])
  apply fact
  apply fact
  apply (rule the-inv-into-into)
  apply (rule inj-on-subset[OF inj])

```

```

    apply fact
    apply fact
    apply (rule order-trans)
    apply fact
    using r apply auto
done
have GH:  $G (H z) = z$  if  $\text{dist } (x, y) z < r$  for  $z$ 
  by (auto simp: G-def the-inv-into-f-f inj that)
define e where  $e = \min (e' / 2) e0$ 
define r2 where  $r2 = r / 2$ 
have r2:  $r2 > 0$   $r2 < r$ 
  using  $\langle r > 0 \rangle$  by (auto simp: r2-def)
have  $e > 0$  using  $e' e0$  by (auto simp: e-def)
from cball-times-subset[of  $x e' f (x, y)$ ]  $e'$ 
have  $\text{cball } x e \times \text{cball } (f (x, y)) e \subseteq H \text{ ' ball } (x, y) (r/2)$ 
  by (force simp: e-def)
then have e-r-subset:  $z \in \text{cball } x e \implies (z, 0) \in H \text{ ' ball } (x, y) (r/2)$  for  $z$ 
  using  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$  assms(6)
  by (auto simp: H-def subset-iff)
have u0:  $(u, 0) \in H \text{ ' ball } (x, y) r$  if  $u \in \text{cball } x e$  for  $u$ 
  apply (rule rev-subsetD)
  apply (rule e-r-subset)
  apply fact
  unfolding r2-def using r2 by auto
have G-r:  $G (u, 0) \in \text{ball } (x, y) r$  if  $u \in \text{cball } x e$  for  $u$ 
  unfolding G-def
  apply (rule the-inv-into-into)
  apply fact
  apply (auto)
  apply (rule u0, fact)
done
note e-r-subset
ultimately have G2:
 $f (x, \text{snd } (G (x, 0))) = 0$   $\text{snd } (G (x, 0)) = y$ 
 $\bigwedge u. u \in \text{cball } x e \implies f (u, \text{snd } (G (u, 0))) = 0$ 
continuous-on (cball  $x e$ )  $(\lambda u. \text{snd } (G (u, 0)))$ 
 $(\lambda t. (t, \text{snd } (G (t, 0)))) \text{ ' cball } x e \subseteq S$ 
 $e > 0$ 
 $((\lambda u. \text{snd } (G (u, 0))) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda u. \text{snd } (Hi (u, 0)))) (at x)$ 
  apply (auto simp: G-def split-beta'
    intro!: continuous-intros continuous-on-compose2[OF cH])
subgoal premises prems
proof -
  have the-inv-into (ball  $(x, y) r$ )  $H (x, 0) = (x, y)$ 
    apply (rule the-inv-into-f-eq)
    apply fact
    by (auto simp: H-def assms  $\langle r > 0 \rangle$ )
  then show ?thesis
    by auto

```

```

qed
using r2(2) r2-def apply fastforce
apply (subst continuous-on-cong[OF refl])
apply (rule inv-subset[where R=cball (x, y) r2])
subgoal
  using r2
  apply auto
  using r2-def by force
subgoal using r2 by (force simp:)
subgoal
  apply (rule continuous-on-compose2[OF continuous-on-inv-into])
  using r(2) r2(2)
  apply (auto simp: r2-def[symmetric]
    intro!: continuous-on-compose2[OF cH] continuous-intros)
  apply (rule inj-on-subset)
  apply (rule inj)
  using r(2) r2(2) apply force
  apply force
  done
subgoal premises prems for u
proof -
  from prems have u: u ∈ cball x e by auto
  note G-r[OF u]
  also have ball (x, y) r ⊆ S
    using r by simp
  finally have (G (u, 0)) ∈ S .
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding G-def[symmetric]
    using uvs(2)[OF u0, OF u]
    by (metis prod.collapse)
qed
subgoal using ⟨e > 0⟩ by simp
subgoal premises prems
proof -
  have (x, y) ∈ cball (x, y) r2
    using r2
    by auto
  moreover
  have H (x, y) ∈ interior (H ` cball (x, y) r2)
    apply (rule interiorI[OF oH])
    using r2 by (auto simp: r2-def)
  moreover
  have cball (x, y) r2 ⊆ S
    using r r2 by auto
  moreover have  $\bigwedge z. z \in \text{cball } (x, y) \text{ r2} \implies G (H z) = z$ 
    using r2 by (auto intro!: GH)
  ultimately have (G has-derivative Hi) (at (H (x, y)))
  proof (rule has-derivative-inverse[where g = G and f = H,
    OF compact-cball - - continuous-on-subset[OF cH] - H' - -])

```



```

    show blinfun-apply Hi  $\circ$  blinfun-apply ( $H' (x, y) = id$ )
      using Hi by transfer auto
qed (use S blinfun.bounded-linear-right in auto)
then have  $g'$ : (G has-derivative Hi) (at  $(x, 0)$ )
  by (auto simp: H-def assms)
show ?thesis
  unfolding G-def[symmetric] H-def[symmetric]
  apply (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros)
  apply (rule has-derivative-compose[where g=G and f= $\lambda x. (x, 0)$ ])
  apply (auto intro!: g' derivative-eq-intros)
  done
qed
done
moreover
note  $\langle r > 0 \rangle$ 
moreover
define u where  $u \equiv \lambda x. snd (G (x, 0))$ 
have local-unique:  $u s = v s$ 
  if solves: ( $\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies f (s, v s) = 0$ )
  and i:  $v x = y$ 
  and v: continuous-on  $U v$ 
  and s:  $s \in U$ 
  and  $s'$ :  $(s, v s) \in ball (x, y) r$ 
  and  $U: U \subseteq cball x e$ 
  for  $U v s$ 
proof -
  have H-eq:  $H (s, v s) = H (s, u s)$ 
    apply (auto simp: H-def solves[OF s])
    unfolding u-def
    apply (rule G2)
    apply (rule subsetD; fact)
    done
  have  $(s, snd (G (s, 0))) = (G (s, 0))$ 
    using GH H-def s s' solves by fastforce
  also have  $\dots \in ball (x, y) r$ 
    unfolding G-def
    apply (rule the-inv-into-into)
    apply fact
    apply (rule u0)
    apply (rule subsetD; fact)
    apply (rule order-refl)
    done
  finally have  $(s, u s) \in ball (x, y) r$  unfolding u-def .
  from inj-onD[OF inj H-eq s' this]
  show  $u s = v s$ 
    by auto
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding u-def Hi' ..

```

qed

**lemma** *implicit-function-theorem-unique*:

**fixes**  $f::'a::\text{euclidean-space} * 'b::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow 'c::\text{euclidean-space}$ — TODO: generalize?!

**assumes**  $f'$ [*derivative-intros*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (f' x)) \text{ (at } x)$

**assumes**  $S$ :  $(x, y) \in S$  open  $S$

**assumes**  $D$ :  $\text{DIM}('c) \leq \text{DIM}('b)$

**assumes**  $f'C$ : continuous-on  $S$   $f'$

**assumes**  $z$ :  $f(x, y) = 0$

**assumes**  $T2$ :  $T \text{ o}_L (f'(x, y) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed2-blinfun}) = 1_L$

**assumes**  $T1$ :  $(f'(x, y) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed2-blinfun}) \text{ o}_L T = 1_L$ — TODO: reduce?!

**obtains**  $u e$

**where**  $f(x, u x) = 0$   $u x = y$

$\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x e \implies f(s, u s) = 0$

continuous-on  $(\text{cball } x e)$   $u$

$(\lambda t. (t, u t)) \text{ ' cball } x e \subseteq S$

$e > 0$

$(u \text{ has-derivative } (- T \text{ o}_L f'(x, y) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed1-blinfun})) \text{ (at } x)$

$\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x e \implies f'(s, u s) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$

$\bigwedge U v s. (\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies f(s, v s) = 0) \implies$

$u x = v x \implies$

continuous-on  $U v \implies s \in U \implies x \in U \implies U \subseteq \text{cball } x e \implies \text{connected } U$

$\implies \text{open } U \implies u s = v s$

**proof** –

**from**  $T1 T2$  **have**  $f'I$ :  $f'(x, y) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$

**by** (*auto simp: invertibles-blinfun-def*)

**from** *assms* **have**  $f'Cg$ :  $s \in S \implies \text{isCont } f' s$  **for**  $s$

**by** (*auto simp: continuous-on-eq-continuous-at[OF ‹open S›]*)

**then** **have**  $f'C$ :  $\text{isCont } f'(x, y)$  **by** (*auto simp: S*)

**obtain**  $u e1 r$

**where**  $u$ :  $f(x, u x) = 0$   $u x = y$

$\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x e1 \implies f(s, u s) = 0$

continuous-on  $(\text{cball } x e1)$   $u$

$(\lambda t. (t, u t)) \text{ ' cball } x e1 \subseteq S$

$e1 > 0$

$(u \text{ has-derivative } (- T \text{ o}_L f'(x, y) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed1-blinfun})) \text{ (at } x)$

**and** *unique-u*:  $r > 0$

$(\bigwedge v s U. v x = y \implies$

$(\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies f(s, v s) = 0) \implies$

continuous-on  $U v \implies s \in U \implies U \subseteq \text{cball } x e1 \implies (s, v s) \in \text{ball } (x, y)$

$r \implies u s = v s)$

**by** (*rule implicit-function-theorem[OF f' S D f'C z T2 T1]; blast*)

**from** *openE*[*OF blinfun-inverse-open f'I*] **obtain**  $d$  **where**  $d$ :

$0 < d$   $\text{ball } (f'(x, y) \text{ o}_L \text{ embed2-blinfun}) d \subseteq \text{invertibles-blinfun}$

**by** *auto*

**note** [*continuous-intros*] = *continuous-at-compose*[*OF - f'Cg, unfolded o-def*]

**from**  $\langle \text{continuous-on } - \ u \rangle$   
**have**  $\text{continuous-on } (\text{ball } x \ e1) \ u$  **by**  $(\text{rule } \text{continuous-on-subset})$  **auto**  
**then have**  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{ball } x \ e1 \implies \text{isCont } u \ s$   
**unfolding**  $\text{continuous-on-eq-continuous-at}[OF \ \text{open-ball}]$  **by** **auto**  
**note**  $[\text{continuous-intros}] = \text{continuous-at-compose}[OF \ - \ \text{this}, \ \text{unfolded } o\text{-def}]$   
**from**  $\text{assms}$  **have**  $f'Ce: \text{isCont } (\lambda s. f' (s, u \ s) \ o_L \ \text{embed2-blinfun}) \ x$   
**by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: u \ \text{intro!}: \text{continuous-intros})$   
**from**  $f'Ce[\text{unfolded } \text{isCont-def}, \ \text{THEN } \text{tendstoD}, \ OF \ \langle 0 < d \rangle] \ d$   
**obtain**  $e0$  **where**  $e0 > 0 \ \bigwedge s. s \neq x \implies s \in \text{ball } x \ e0 \implies$   
 $(f' (s, u \ s) \ o_L \ \text{embed2-blinfun}) \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$   
**by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: \text{eventually-at } \text{dist-commute } \text{subset-iff } u)$   
**then have**  $e0: s \in \text{ball } x \ e0 \implies (f' (s, u \ s) \ o_L \ \text{embed2-blinfun}) \in \text{invert-}$   
 $\text{ibles-blinfun}$  **for**  $s$   
**by**  $(\text{cases } s = x) (\text{auto } \text{simp}: f'I \ \langle 0 < d \rangle \ u)$

**define**  $e$  **where**  $e = \min (e0/2) (e1/2)$   
**have**  $e: f (x, u \ x) = 0$   
 $u \ x = y$   
 $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x \ e \implies f (s, u \ s) = 0$   
 $\text{continuous-on } (\text{cball } x \ e) \ u$   
 $(\lambda t. (t, u \ t)) \ ' \ \text{cball } x \ e \subseteq S$   
 $e > 0$   
 $(u \ \text{has-derivative } (- \ T \ o_L \ f' (x, y) \ o_L \ \text{embed1-blinfun})) (at \ x)$   
 $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x \ e \implies f' (s, u \ s) \ o_L \ \text{embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$   
**using**  $e0 \ u \ \langle e0 > 0 \rangle$  **by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: e\text{-def } \text{intro}: \text{continuous-on-subset})$

**from**  $u(4)$  **have**  $\text{continuous-on } (\text{ball } x \ e1) \ u$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule } \text{continuous-on-subset})$   
**using**  $\langle e1 > 0 \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: e\text{-def})$   
**then have**  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{cball } x \ e \implies \text{isCont } u \ s$   
**using**  $\langle e0 > 0 \rangle \ \langle e1 > 0 \rangle$   
**unfolding**  $\text{continuous-on-eq-continuous-at}[OF \ \text{open-ball}]$  **by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: e\text{-def}$   
 $\text{Ball-def } \text{dist-commute})$   
**note**  $[\text{continuous-intros}] = \text{continuous-at-compose}[OF \ - \ \text{this}, \ \text{unfolded } o\text{-def}]$

**have**  $u \ s = v \ s$   
**if solves:**  $(\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies f (s, v \ s) = 0)$   
**and**  $i: u \ x = v \ x$   
**and**  $v: \text{continuous-on } U \ v$   
**and**  $s: s \in U$  **and**  $U: x \in U \ U \subseteq \text{cball } x \ e \ \text{connected } U \ \text{open } U$   
**for**  $U \ v \ s$   
**proof**  $-$   
**define**  $M$  **where**  $M = \{s \in U. u \ s = v \ s\}$   
**have**  $x \in M$  **using**  $i \ U$  **by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: M\text{-def})$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{continuous-on } U \ (\lambda s. u \ s - v \ s)$   
**by**  $(\text{auto } \text{intro!}: \text{continuous-intros } v \ \text{continuous-on-subset}[OF \ e(4) \ U(2)])$

```

from continuous-closedin-preimage[OF this closed-singleton[where  $a=0$ ]]
have closedin (top-of-set U) M
  by (auto simp: M-def vimage-def Collect-conj-eq)
moreover
have  $\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies \text{isCont } v \text{ } s$ 
  using v
  unfolding continuous-on-eq-continuous-at[OF  $\langle \text{open } U \rangle$ ] by auto
note [continuous-intros] = continuous-at-compose[OF - this, unfolded o-def]
{
  fix a assume  $a \in M$ 
  then have  $aU: a \in U$  and  $u\text{-}v: u \ a = v \ a$ 
    by (auto simp: M-def)
  then have  $a\text{-ball}: a \in \text{cball } x \ e$  and  $a\text{-dist}: \text{dist } x \ a \leq e$  using U by auto
  then have  $a\text{-}S: (a, u \ a) \in S$ 
    using e by auto
  have  $fa\text{-}z: f \ (a, u \ a) = 0$ 
    using  $\langle a \in \text{cball } x \ e \rangle$  by (auto intro!: e)
  from e(8)[OF  $\langle a \in \text{cball } - \ \rangle$ ]
  obtain Ta where  $Ta: Ta \ o_L \ (f' \ (a, u \ a) \ o_L \ \text{embed2}\text{-}\text{blinfun}) = 1_L \ f' \ (a, u$ 
a)  $o_L \ \text{embed2}\text{-}\text{blinfun} \ o_L \ Ta = 1_L$ 
    by (auto simp: invertibles-blinfun-def ac-simps)
  obtain  $u' \ e' \ r'$ 
    where  $r' > 0 \ e' > 0$ 
    and  $u': \bigwedge v \ s \ U. v \ a = u \ a \implies$ 
       $(\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies f \ (s, v \ s) = 0) \implies$ 
       $\text{continuous-on } U \ v \implies s \in U \implies U \subseteq \text{cball } a \ e' \implies (s, v \ s) \in \text{ball } (a,$ 
u a)  $r' \implies u' \ s = v \ s$ 
    by (rule implicit-function-theorem[OF  $f' \ a\text{-}S \ \langle \text{open } S \rangle \ D \ f' \ Cg$ [OF  $a\text{-}S$ ]  $fa\text{-}z$ 
Ta]; blast)
  from openE[OF  $\langle \text{open } U \rangle \ aU$ ] obtain  $dU$  where  $dU > 0 \ \bigwedge s. s \in \text{ball}$ 
a  $dU \implies s \in U$ 
    by (auto simp: dist-commute subset-iff)

  have  $v\text{-tendsto}: ((\lambda s. (s, v \ s)) \longrightarrow (a, u \ a)) \ (at \ a)$ 
    unfolding  $u\text{-}v$ 
    by (subst continuous-at[symmetric]) (auto intro!: continuous-intros aU)
  from tendstoD[OF  $v\text{-tendsto} \ \langle 0 < r' \rangle$ , unfolded eventually-at]
  obtain  $dv$  where  $dv > 0 \ s \neq a \implies \text{dist } s \ a < dv \implies (s, v \ s) \in \text{ball } (a, u$ 
a)  $r' \ \text{for } s$ 
    by (auto simp: dist-commute)
  then have  $dv: \text{dist } s \ a < dv \implies (s, v \ s) \in \text{ball } (a, u \ a) \ r' \ \text{for } s$ 
    by (cases  $s = a$ ) (auto simp:  $u\text{-}v \ \langle 0 < r' \rangle$ )

  have  $v\text{-tendsto}: ((\lambda s. (s, u \ s)) \longrightarrow (a, u \ a)) \ (at \ a)$ 
    using  $a\text{-}dist$ 
    by (subst continuous-at[symmetric]) (auto intro!: continuous-intros)
  from tendstoD[OF  $v\text{-tendsto} \ \langle 0 < r' \rangle$ , unfolded eventually-at]
  obtain  $du$  where  $du > 0 \ s \neq a \implies \text{dist } s \ a < du \implies (s, u \ s) \in \text{ball } (a, u$ 
a)  $r' \ \text{for } s$ 

```

```

    by (auto simp: dist-commute)
  then have du:  $\text{dist } s \ a < \text{du} \implies (s, u \ s) \in \text{ball } (a, u \ a) \ r'$  for  $s$ 
    by (cases  $s = a$ ) (auto simp:  $u-v < 0 < r'$ )
  {
    fix  $s$  assume  $s: s \in \text{ball } a \ (\text{Min } \{dU, e', dv, du\})$ 
    let  $?U = \text{ball } a \ (\text{Min } \{dU, e', dv, du\})$ 
    have balls:  $\text{ball } a \ (\text{Min } \{dU, e', dv, du\}) \subseteq \text{cball } a \ e'$  by auto
    have dsadv:  $\text{dist } s \ a < dv$ 
      using  $s$  by (auto simp: dist-commute)
    have dsadu:  $\text{dist } s \ a < du$ 
      using  $s$  by (auto simp: dist-commute)
    have U-U:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{ball } a \ (\text{Min } \{dU, e', dv, du\}) \implies s \in U$ 
      using  $dU$  by auto
    have U-e:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{ball } a \ (\text{Min } \{dU, e', dv, du\}) \implies s \in \text{cball } x \ e$ 
      using  $dU \ U$  by (auto simp: dist-commute subset-iff)
    have cv: continuous-on  $?U \ v$ 
      using  $v$ 
      apply (rule continuous-on-subset)
      using  $dU$ 
      by auto
    have cu: continuous-on  $?U \ u$ 
      using  $e(4)$ 
      apply (rule continuous-on-subset)
      using  $dU \ U(2)$ 
      by auto
    from  $u'$ [where  $v=v$ , OF  $u-v$ [symmetric] solves[OF U-U] cv  $s$  balls  $dv$ [OF dsadv]]
       $u'$ [where  $v=u$ , OF refl  $e(3)$ [OF U-e] cu  $s$  balls  $du$ [OF dsadu]]
    have  $v \ s = u \ s$  by auto
  } then have  $\exists dv > 0. \forall s \in \text{ball } a \ dv. v \ s = u \ s$ 
    using  $< 0 < dU > < 0 < e' > < 0 < dv > < 0 < du >$ 
    by (auto intro!: exI[where  $x=(\text{Min } \{dU, e', dv, du\})$ ])
  } note  $ex = \text{this}$ 
  have openin (top-of-set  $U$ )  $M$ 
  unfolding openin-contains-ball
  apply (rule conjI)
  subgoal using  $U$  by (auto simp: M-def)
  apply (auto simp:)
  apply (drule  $ex$ )
  apply auto
  subgoal for  $x \ d$ 
    by (rule exI[where  $x=d$ ]) (auto simp: M-def)
  done
  ultimately have  $M = U$ 
  using  $< \text{connected } U >$ 
  by (auto simp: connected-clopen)
  with  $< s \in U >$  show ?thesis by (auto simp: M-def)
qed
from  $e$  this

```

**show** ?thesis ..  
**qed**

**lemma** *uniform-limit-compose*:

**assumes** *ul*: *uniform-limit*  $T f l F$   
**assumes** *uc*: *uniformly-continuous-on*  $S s$   
**assumes** *ev*:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. f x \text{ ' } T \subseteq S$   
**assumes** *subs*:  $l \text{ ' } T \subseteq S$   
**shows** *uniform-limit*  $T (\lambda i x. s (f i x)) (\lambda x. s (l x)) F$   
**proof** (*rule uniform-limitI*)  
**fix** *e*::*real* **assume**  $e > 0$   
**from** *uniformly-continuous-onE*[*OF uc*  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$ ]  
**obtain** *d* **where**  $d: 0 < d \wedge \langle t t' . t \in S \implies t' \in S \implies \text{dist } t' t < d \implies \text{dist } (s t') (s t) < e$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *uniform-limitD*[*OF ul*  $\langle 0 < d \rangle$ ] **have**  $\forall_F n \text{ in } F. \forall x \in T. \text{dist } (f n x) (l x) < d$ .  
**then show**  $\forall_F n \text{ in } F. \forall x \in T. \text{dist } (s (f n x)) (s (l x)) < e$   
**using** *ev*  
**by** *eventually-elim* (*use d subs in force*)  
**qed**

**lemma**

*uniform-limit-in-open*:  
**fixes** *l*::'*a*::*topological-space* $\implies$ '*b*::*heine-borel*  
**assumes** *ul*: *uniform-limit*  $T f l (at x)$   
**assumes** *cont*: *continuous-on*  $T l$   
**assumes** *compact*: *compact*  $T$  **and** *T-ne*:  $T \neq \{\}$   
**assumes** *B*: *open*  $B$   
**assumes** *mem*:  $l \text{ ' } T \subseteq B$   
**shows**  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \forall t \in T. f y t \in B$   
**proof** –  
**have** *l-ne*:  $l \text{ ' } T \neq \{\}$  **using** *T-ne* **by** *auto*  
**have** *compact* ( $l \text{ ' } T$ )  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *compact-continuous-image cont compact*)  
**from** *compact-in-open-separated*[*OF l-ne this B mem*]  
**obtain** *e* **where**  $e > 0 \{x. \text{infdist } x (l \text{ ' } T) \leq e\} \subseteq B$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *uniform-limitD*[*OF ul*  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ ]  
**have**  $\forall_F n \text{ in } at x. \forall x \in T. \text{dist } (f n x) (l x) < e$ .  
**then show** ?thesis  
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim y*)  
**show** ?case  
**proof** *safe*  
**fix** *t* **assume**  $t \in T$   
**have**  $\text{infdist } (f y t) (l \text{ ' } T) \leq \text{dist } (f y t) (l t)$   
**by** (*rule infdist-le*) (*use*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  **in** *auto*)  
**also have**  $\dots < e$  **using** *elim*  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**finally have**  $\text{infdist } (f y t) (l \cdot T) \leq e$  **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $(f y t) \in \{x. \text{infdist } x (l \cdot T) \leq e\}$   
**by** *(auto)*  
**also note**  $\langle \dots \subseteq B \rangle$   
**finally show**  $f y t \in B$  .  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**

*order-uniform-limitD1:*  
**fixes**  $l::'a::\text{topological-space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  — *TODO: generalize?!*  
**assumes** *ul: uniform-limit*  $T f l (at x)$   
**assumes** *cont: continuous-on*  $T l$   
**assumes** *compact: compact*  $T$   
**assumes** *less:*  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l t < b$   
**shows**  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \forall t \in T. f y t < b$   
**proof cases**  
**assume**  $ne: T \neq \{\}$   
**from** *compact-attains-sup*  $[OF \text{ compact-continuous-image} [OF \text{ cont compact}], \text{un-}$   
*folded image-is-empty, OF ne]*  
**obtain** *tmax* **where**  $tmax: tmax \in T \wedge s. s \in T \implies l s \leq l tmax$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $b - l tmax > 0$   
**using** *ne tmax less* **by** *auto*  
**from** *uniform-limitD*  $[OF ul \text{ this}]$   
**have**  $\forall_F n \text{ in } at x. \forall x \in T. \text{dist } (f n x) (l x) < b - l tmax$   
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**using** *tmax*  
**by** *(force simp: dist-real-def abs-real-def split: if-splits)*  
**qed** *auto*

**lemma**

*order-uniform-limitD2:*  
**fixes**  $l::'a::\text{topological-space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  — *TODO: generalize?!*  
**assumes** *ul: uniform-limit*  $T f l (at x)$   
**assumes** *cont: continuous-on*  $T l$   
**assumes** *compact: compact*  $T$   
**assumes** *less:*  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l t > b$   
**shows**  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \forall t \in T. f y t > b$   
**proof** —  
**have**  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \forall t \in T. (- f) y t < - b$   
**by** *(rule order-uniform-limitD1 [of - f T -l x - b])*  
*(auto simp: assms fun-Compl-def intro!: uniform-limit-eq-intros continu-*  
*ous-intros)*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *continuous-on-avoid-cases*:  
**fixes**  $l::'b::\text{topological-space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{linear-continuum-topology}$ — **TODO**: generalize!  
**assumes** *cont*: *continuous-on*  $T$   $l$  **and** *conn*: *connected*  $T$   
**assumes** *avoid*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l\ t \neq b$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l\ t < b \mid \bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l\ t > b$   
**apply** *atomize-elim*  
**using** *connected-continuous-image*[*OF cont conn*] **using** *avoid*  
**unfolding** *connected-iff-interval*  
**apply** (*auto simp: image-iff*)  
**using** *leI* **by** *blast*

**lemma**  
*order-uniform-limit-ne*:  
**fixes**  $l::'a::\text{topological-space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ — **TODO**: generalize?!  
**assumes** *ul*: *uniform-limit*  $T$   $f$   $l$  (*at*  $x$ )  
**assumes** *cont*: *continuous-on*  $T$   $l$   
**assumes** *compact*: *compact*  $T$  **and** *conn*: *connected*  $T$   
**assumes** *ne*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l\ t \neq b$   
**shows**  $\forall_F y$  *in* *at*  $x$ .  $\forall t \in T. f\ y\ t \neq b$   
**proof** —  
**from** *continuous-on-avoid-cases*[*OF cont conn ne*]  
**consider** ( $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l\ t < b$ )  $\mid$  ( $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies l\ t > b$ )  
**by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *cases*  
**case**  $1$   
**from** *order-uniform-limitD1*[*OF ul cont compact 1*]  
**have**  $\forall_F y$  *in* *at*  $x$ .  $\forall t \in T. f\ y\ t < b$  **by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *eventually-elim auto*  
**next**  
**case**  $2$   
**from** *order-uniform-limitD2*[*OF ul cont compact 2*]  
**have**  $\forall_F y$  *in* *at*  $x$ .  $\forall t \in T. f\ y\ t > b$  **by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *eventually-elim auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *open-cballE*:  
**assumes** *open*  $S$   $x \in S$   
**obtains**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0$  *cball*  $x\ e \subseteq S$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *open-contains-cball* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *pos-half-less*: **fixes**  $x::\text{real}$  **shows**  $x > 0 \implies x / 2 < x$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *closed-levelset*: *closed*  $\{x. s\ x = (c::'a::t1\text{-space})\}$  **if** *continuous-on UNIV*  $s$



```

proof –
  have  $\{x. s \ x = c\} = s - \{c\}$  by auto
  also have closed ...
    apply (rule closed-vimage)
    apply (rule closed-singleton)
    apply (rule that)
  done
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma closed-levelset-within: closed  $\{x \in S. s \ x = (c::'a::t1-space)\}$  if continuous-on  $S \ s \ \text{closed } S$ 
proof –
  have  $\{x \in S. s \ x = c\} = s - \{c\} \cap S$  by auto
  also have closed ...
    apply (rule continuous-on-closed-vimageI)
    apply (rule that)
    apply (rule that)
    apply simp
  done
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

context c1-on-open-euclidean
begin

lemma open-existence-ivlE:
  assumes  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0} \ x \ t \geq 0$ 
  obtains  $e$  where  $e > 0 \ \text{cball } x \ e \times \{0 .. t + e\} \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \ \text{existence-ivl0}$ 
proof –
  from assms have  $(x, t) \in \text{Sigma } X \ \text{existence-ivl0}$ 
    by auto
  from open-cballE[OF open-state-space this]
  obtain  $e0'$  where  $e0': 0 < e0' \ \text{cball } (x, t) \ e0' \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \ \text{existence-ivl0}$ 
    by auto
  define  $e0$  where  $e0 = (e0' / 2)$ 
  from cball-times-subset[of x e0' t] pos-half-less[OF  $\langle 0 < e0' \rangle$ ] half-gt-zero[OF  $\langle 0 < e0' \rangle$ ]  $e0$ 
  have  $\text{cball } x \ e0 \times \text{cball } t \ e0 \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \ \text{existence-ivl0} \ 0 < e0 \ e0 < e0'$ 
    unfolding e0-def by auto
  then have  $e0 > 0 \ \text{cball } x \ e0 \times \{0..t + e0\} \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \ \text{existence-ivl0}$ 
    apply (auto simp: subset-iff dest!: spec[where x=t])
  subgoal for  $a \ b$ 
    apply (rule in-existence-between-zeroI)
    apply (drule spec[where x=a])
    apply (drule spec[where x=t + e0])
    apply (auto simp: dist-real-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
  done
done

```

**then show** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemmas** [*derivative-intros*] = *flow0-comp-has-derivative*

**lemma** *flow-isCont-state-space-comp*[*continuous-intros*]:  
 $t x \in \text{existence-ivl0 } (s x) \implies \text{isCont } s x \implies \text{isCont } t x \implies \text{isCont } (\lambda x. \text{flow0 } (s x) (t x)) x$   
**using** *continuous-within-compose3*[**where**  $g = \lambda(x, t). \text{flow0 } x t$   
**and**  $f = \lambda x. (s x, t x)$  **and**  $x = x$  **and**  $s = \text{UNIV}$ ]  
*flow-isCont-state-space*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *closed-plane*[*simp*]: *closed*  $\{x. x \cdot i = c\}$   
**using** *closed-hyperplane*[*of i c*] **by** (*auto simp: inner-commute*)

**lemma** *flow-tendsto-compose*[*tendsto-intros*]:  
**assumes**  $(x \longrightarrow xs) F (t \longrightarrow ts) F$   
**assumes**  $ts \in \text{existence-ivl0 } xs$   
**shows**  $((\lambda s. \text{flow0 } (x s) (t s)) \longrightarrow \text{flow0 } xs ts) F$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $ev: \forall_F s \text{ in } F. (x s, t s) \in \text{Sigma } X \text{ existence-ivl0}$   
**using** *tendsto-Pair*[*OF assms(1,2), THEN topological-tendstoD, OF open-state-space*]  
*assms*  
**by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*rule continuous-on-tendsto-compose*[*OF flow-continuous-on-state-space tendsto-Pair, unfolded split-beta' fst-conv snd-conv*])  
*(use assms ev in auto)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *returns-to-implicit-function*:  
**fixes**  $s::'a::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $rt: \text{returns-to } \{x \in S. s x = 0\} x (\text{is returns-to } ?P x)$   
**assumes**  $cS: \text{closed } S$   
**assumes**  $Ds: \bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x)) (\text{at } x)$   
**assumes**  $DsC: \text{isCont } Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)$   
**assumes**  $nz: Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) \neq 0$   
**obtains**  $u e$   
**where**  $s (\text{flow0 } x (u x)) = 0$   
 $u x = \text{return-time } ?P x$   
 $(\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x e \implies s (\text{flow0 } y (u y)) = 0)$   
 $\text{continuous-on } (\text{cball } x e) u$   
 $(\lambda t. (t, u t)) \text{ ' cball } x e \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \text{ existence-ivl0}$   
 $0 < e (u \text{ has-derivative } (- \text{blinfun-scaleR-left}$   
 $(\text{inverse } (\text{blinfun-apply } (Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) (f (\text{poincare-map}$   
 $?P x)))))) o_L$   
 $(Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) o_L \text{flowderiv } x (\text{return-time } ?P x)) o_L$   
 $\text{embed1-blinfun})) (\text{at } x)$

```

proof –
  note [derivative-intros] = has-derivative-compose[OF - Ds]
  have cont-s: continuous-on UNIV s by (rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF
Ds])
  note cls[simp, intro] = closed-levelset[OF cont-s]
  let ?t1 = return-time ?P x
  have cls[simp, intro]: closed {x ∈ S. s x = 0}
    by (rule closed-levelset-within) (auto intro!: cS continuous-on-subset[OF cont-s])
  then have xt1: (x, ?t1) ∈ Sigma X existence-ivl0
    by (auto intro!: return-time-exivl rt)
  have D: (∧x. x ∈ Sigma X existence-ivl0 ⇒
    ((λ(x, t). s (flow0 x t)) has-derivative
      blinfun-apply (Ds (flow0 (fst x) (snd x)) oL (floweriv (fst x) (snd x))))
      (at x))
    by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros)
  have C: isCont (λx. Ds (flow0 (fst x) (snd x)) oL floweriv (fst x) (snd x))
(x, ?t1)
    using floweriv-continuous-on[unfolded continuous-on-eq-continuous-within,
      rule-format, OF xt1]
    using at-within-open[OF xt1 open-state-space]
    by (auto intro!: continuous-intros tendsto-eq-intros return-time-exivl rt
      isCont-tendsto-compose[OF DsC, unfolded poincare-map-def]
      simp: split-beta' isCont-def)
  from return-time-returns[OF rt cls]
  have Z: (case (x, ?t1) of (x, t) ⇒ s (flow0 x t)) = 0
    by auto
  have I1: blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse (Ds (flow0 x (?t1))(f (flow0 x (?t1)))) oL
    ((Ds (flow0 (fst (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))
      (snd (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))) oL
      floweriv (fst (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))
      (snd (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))) oL
      embed2-blinfun)
    = 1L
    using nz
    by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI
      simp: rt floweriv-def blinfun.bilinear-simps inverse-eq-divide poincare-map-def)
  have I2: ((Ds (flow0 (fst (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))
    (snd (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))) oL
      floweriv (fst (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))
      (snd (x, return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x))) oL
      embed2-blinfun) oL blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse (Ds (flow0 x (?t1))(f (flow0 x
(?t1))))))
    = 1L
    using nz
    by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI
      simp: rt floweriv-def blinfun.bilinear-simps inverse-eq-divide poincare-map-def)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule implicit-function-theorem[where f=λ(x, t). s (flow0 x t)
      and S=Sigma X existence-ivl0, OF D xt1 open-state-space order-refl C Z

```

*I1 I2*)

**apply** *blast*

**unfolding** *split-beta' fst-conv snd-conv poincare-map-def[symmetric]*

..

**qed**

**lemma** (in *auto-ll-on-open*) *f-tendsto[tendsto-intros]*:

**assumes** *g1*: (*g1*  $\longrightarrow$  *b1*) (at *s* within *S*) **and** *b1*  $\in$  *X*

**shows** (( $\lambda x. f$  (*g1* *x*))  $\longrightarrow$  *f b1*) (at *s* within *S*)

**apply** (*rule continuous-on-tendsto-compose[OF continuous tendsto-Pair[OF tendsto-const]*,

*unfolded split-beta fst-conv snd-conv, OF g1*)

**by** (*auto simp: <b1  $\in$  X> intro!: topological-tendstoD[OF g1]*)

**lemma** *flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right-pos*:

**assumes** *s x*  $>$   $0 \vee s x = 0 \wedge \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) > 0$

**assumes** *x*: *x*  $\in$  *X*

**assumes** *Ds*:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } Ds x) (at x)$

**assumes** *DsC*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } Ds x$

**shows**  $\forall_F t \text{ in at-right } 0. s (\text{flow0 } x t) > (0::\text{real})$

**proof** –

**have** *cont-s: continuous-on UNIV s* **by** (*rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF Ds]*)

**then have** [*THEN continuous-on-compose2, continuous-intros*]: *continuous-on S s* **for** *S* **by** (*rule continuous-on-subset simp*)

**note** [*derivative-intros*] = *has-derivative-compose[OF - Ds]*

**note** [*tendsto-intros*] = *continuous-on-tendsto-compose[OF cont-s]*

*isCont-tendsto-compose[OF DsC]*

**from** *assms(1)*

**consider** *s x*  $>$   $0 \mid s x = 0 \text{ blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) > 0$

**by** *auto*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** *cases*

**assume** *s*: *s x*  $>$   $0$

**then have** (( $\lambda t. s (\text{flow0 } x t)$ )  $\longrightarrow$  *s x*) (at-right  $0$ )

**by** (*auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros simp: split-beta' x*)

**from** *order-tendstoD(1)[OF this s]*

**show** *?thesis* .

**next**

**assume** *sz*: *s x* =  $0$  **and** *pos*: *blinfun-apply* (*Ds x*) (*f x*)  $>$   $0$

**from** *x* **have**  $0 \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \text{ open } (\text{existence-ivl0 } x)$  **by** *simp-all*

**then have** *evex*:  $\forall_F t \text{ in at-right } 0. t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$

**using** *eventually-at-topological* **by** *blast*

**moreover**

**from** *evex* **have**  $\forall_F xa \text{ in at-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x xa \in X$

**by** (*eventually-elim*) (*auto intro!*.)

**then have** (( $\lambda t. (Ds (\text{flow0 } x t)) (f (\text{flow0 } x t))$ )  $\longrightarrow$  *blinfun-apply* (*Ds x*) (*f x*)) (at-right  $0$ )

**by** (*auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros simp: split-beta' x*)

**from** *order-tendstoD(1)*[*OF this pos*]  
**have**  $\forall_F z$  *in at-right 0*. *blinfun-apply* (*Ds* (*flow0 x z*)) (*f* (*flow0 x z*))  $> 0$  .  
**then obtain** *t* **where**  $t > 0 \wedge z. 0 < z \implies z < t \implies \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds$   
(*flow0 x z*)) (*f* (*flow0 x z*))  $> 0$   
**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at*)  
**have**  $\forall_F z$  *in at-right 0*.  $z < t$  **using**  $\langle t > 0 \rangle$  *order-tendstoD(2)*[*OF tend-*  
*sto-ident-at*  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ ] **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\forall_F z$  *in at-right 0*.  $0 < z$  **by** (*simp add: eventually-at-filter*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** (*elim z*)  
**from** *closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl*[*OF*  $\langle z \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \rangle$ ]  
**have** *csi*:  $\{0..z\} \subseteq \text{existence-ivl0 } x$  **by** (*auto simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)  
**then have** *cont*: *continuous-on*  $\{0..z\}$   $(\lambda t. s (\text{flow0 } x t))$   
**by** (*auto intro!: continuous-intros*)  
**have**  $\bigwedge u. \llbracket 0 < u; u < z \rrbracket \implies ((\lambda t. s (\text{flow0 } x t)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda t. t * \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds (\text{flow0 } x u)) (f (\text{flow0 } x u)))) (at u)$   
**using** *csi*  
**by** (*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: flowderiv-def blinfun.bilinear-simps*)  
**from** *mtv*[*OF*  $\langle 0 < z \rangle$  *cont this*]  
**obtain** *w* **where**  $0 < w < z$  **and** *sDs*:  $s (\text{flow0 } x z) = z * \text{blinfun-apply}$   
(*Ds* (*flow0 x w*)) (*f* (*flow0 x w*))  
**using** *x sz*  
**by** *auto*  
**note** *sDs*  
**also have**  $\dots > 0$   
**using** *elim t(2)*[*of w*] *w* **by** *simp*  
**finally show** *?case* .  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right-neg*:

**assumes**  $s x < 0 \vee s x = 0 \wedge \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) < 0$   
**assumes**  $x: x \in X$   
**assumes** *Ds*:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } Ds x) (at x)$   
**assumes** *DsC*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } Ds x$   
**shows**  $\forall_F t$  *in at-right 0*.  $s (\text{flow0 } x t) < (0::\text{real})$   
**apply** (*rule flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right-pos*[*of*  $-s x -Ds$ , *simplified*])  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: blinfun.bilinear-simps fun-Compl-def*)

**lemma** *flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right*:

**assumes**  $x \notin S \vee s x \neq 0 \vee \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $x: x \in X$  **and** *cS*: *closed S*  
**assumes** *Ds*:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } Ds x) (at x)$   
**assumes** *DsC*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } Ds x$   
**shows**  $\forall_F t$  *in at-right 0*.  $(\text{flow0 } x t) \notin \{x \in S. s x = (0::\text{real})\}$   
**proof** –

```

from assms(1)
consider
  |  $s x > 0 \vee s x = 0 \wedge \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) > 0$ 
  |  $s x < 0 \vee s x = 0 \wedge \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) < 0$ 
  |  $x \notin S$ 
  by arith
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case 1
  from flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right-pos[of s x Ds, OF 1 x Ds DsC]
  show ?thesis by eventually-elim auto
next
  case 2
  from flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right-neg[of s x Ds, OF 2 x Ds DsC]
  show ?thesis by eventually-elim auto
next
  case 3
  then have nS: open  $(- S) x \in - S$  using cS by auto
  have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $(\text{flow0 } x t) \in - S$ 
  by (rule topological-tendstoD[OF - nS]) (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros simp:
x)
  then show ?thesis by eventually-elim auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *eventually-returns-to*:

```

fixes s::'a::euclidean-space  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes rt: returns-to  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\} x$  (is returns-to ?P x)
assumes cS: closed S
assumes Ds:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x)) (at x)$ 
assumes DsC:  $\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } Ds x$ 
assumes eventually-inside:  $\forall_F x$  in at (poincare-map ?P x).  $s x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
assumes nz:  $Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) \neq 0$ 
assumes nz0:  $x \notin S \vee s x \neq 0 \vee Ds x (f x) \neq 0$ 
shows  $\forall_F x$  in at x. returns-to ?P x
proof -
  let ?t1 = return-time ?P x
  have cont-s: continuous-on UNIV s by (rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF Ds])
  have cont-s': continuous-on S s for S by (rule continuous-on-subset[OF cont-s subset-UNIV])
  note s-tendsto[tendsto-intros] = continuous-on-tendsto-compose[OF cont-s, THEN tendsto-eq-rhs]
  note cls[simp, intro] = closed-levelset-within[OF cont-s' cS, of 0]
  note [tendsto-intros] = continuous-on-tendsto-compose[OF cont-s isCont-tendsto-compose[OF DsC]]
  obtain u e
  where  $s (\text{flow0 } x (u x)) = 0$ 
   $u x = \text{return-time } ?P x$ 

```

```

    (∧y. y ∈ cball x e ⇒ s (flow0 y (u y)) = 0)
    continuous-on (cball x e) u
    (λt. (t, u t)) ‘ cball x e ⊆ Sigma X existence-ivl0
    0 < e
  by (rule returns-to-implicit-function[OF rt cS Ds DsC nz]; blast)
then have u:
  s (flow0 x (u x)) = 0 u x = ?t1
  (∧y. y ∈ cball x e ⇒ s (flow0 y (u y)) = 0)
  continuous-on (cball x e) u
  ∧z. z ∈ cball x e ⇒ u z ∈ existence-ivl0 z
  e > 0
  by (force simp: split-beta')+
have ∀F y in at x. y ∈ ball x e
  using eventually-at-ball[OF ‹0 < e›]
  by eventually-elim auto
then have ev-cball: ∀F y in at x. y ∈ cball x e
  by eventually-elim (use ‹e > 0› in auto)
moreover
have continuous-on (ball x e) u
  using u by (auto simp: continuous-on-subset)
then have [tendsto-intros]: (u ⟶ u x) (at x)
  using ‹e > 0› at-within-open[of y ball x e for y]
  by (auto simp: continuous-on-def)
then have flow0-u-tendsto: (λx. flow0 x (u x)) -x→ poincare-map ?P x
  by (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros u return-time-exivl rt simp: poincare-map-def)
have s-imp: s (poincare-map {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x) = 0 ⟶ poincare-map {x ∈
S. s x = 0} x ∈ S
  using poincare-map-returns[OF rt]
  by auto
from eventually-tendsto-compose-within[OF eventually-inside s-imp flow0-u-tendsto]
have ∀F x in at x. s (flow0 x (u x)) = 0 ⟶ flow0 x (u x) ∈ S by auto
with ev-cball
have ∀F x in at x. flow0 x (u x) ∈ S
  by eventually-elim (auto simp: u)
moreover
{
  have x ∈ X
    using u(5) u(6) by force
  from ev-cball
  have ev-X: ∀F y in at x. y ∈ X— eigentlich ist das open X
    apply eventually-elim
    apply (rule)
    by (rule u)
  moreover
  {
    {
      assume a: x ∉ S then have open (-S) x ∈ - S using cS by auto
      from topological-tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at this]
      have (∀F y in at x. y ∉ S) by auto
    }
  }
}

```

```

} moreover {
  assume a:  $s x \neq 0$ 
  have  $(\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. s y \neq 0)$ 
  by (rule tendsto-imp-eventually-ne[OF - a]) (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros)
} moreover {
  assume a:  $(Ds x) (f x) \neq 0$ 
  have  $(\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds y) (f y) \neq 0)$ 
  by (rule tendsto-imp-eventually-ne[OF - a]) (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros
ev-X  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ )
} ultimately have  $(\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. y \notin S) \vee (\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. s y \neq 0) \vee (\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds y) (f y) \neq 0)$ 
  using nz0 by auto
then have  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. y \notin S \vee s y \neq 0 \vee \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds y) (f y) \neq 0$ 
  apply -
  apply (erule disjE)
  subgoal by (rule eventually-elim2, assumption, assumption, blast)
  subgoal
    apply (erule disjE)
    subgoal by (rule eventually-elim2, assumption, assumption, blast)
    subgoal by (rule eventually-elim2, assumption, assumption, blast)
  done
done
}
ultimately
have  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. (y \notin S \vee s y \neq 0 \vee \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds y) (f y) \neq 0) \wedge y \in X$ 
  by eventually-elim auto
}
then have  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \forall_F t \text{ in } at\text{-right } 0. \text{flow0 } y t \notin \{x \in S. s x = 0\}$ 
  apply eventually-elim
  by (rule flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right[where Ds=Ds]) (auto intro!:
Ds DsC cS)
moreover
have at-eq:  $(at x \text{ within } cball x e) = at x$ 
  apply (rule at-within-interior)
  apply (auto simp:  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$ )
done
have  $u x > 0$ 
  using u(1) by (auto simp: u rt cont-s' intro!: return-time-pos closed-levelset-within
cS)
then have  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. u y > 0$ 
  apply (rule order-tendstoD[rotated])
  using u(4)
  apply (auto simp: continuous-on-def)
  apply (drule bspec[where x=x])
  using  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: at-eq)
ultimately
show  $\forall_F y \text{ in } at x. \text{returns-to } ?P y$ 

```



```

apply eventually-elim
subgoal premises prems for y
  apply (rule returns-toI[where  $t=u$  y])
  subgoal using prems by auto
  subgoal apply (rule u) apply (rule prems) done
  subgoal using  $u(\mathcal{J})$ [of y] prems by auto
  subgoal using  $prems(\mathcal{J})$  by eventually-elim auto
  subgoal by simp
  done
done
qed

lemma
  return-time-isCont-outside:
  fixes  $s::'a::euclidean-space \Rightarrow real$ 
  assumes rt: returns-to  $\{x \in S. s\ x = 0\}$  x (is returns-to ?P x)
  assumes cS: closed S
  assumes Ds:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } blinfun-apply (Ds\ x)) (at\ x)$ 
  assumes DsC:  $\bigwedge x. isCont\ Ds\ x$ 
  assumes through:  $(Ds\ (poincare-map\ ?P\ x)) (f\ (poincare-map\ ?P\ x)) \neq 0$ 
  assumes eventually-inside:  $\forall_F\ x\ in\ at\ (poincare-map\ ?P\ x). s\ x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
  assumes outside:  $x \notin S \vee s\ x \neq 0$ 
  shows isCont (return-time ?P) x
  unfolding isCont-def
proof (rule tendstoI)
  fix e-orig::real assume  $e-orig > 0$ 
  define e where  $e = e-orig / 2$ 
  have  $e > 0$  using  $\langle e-orig > 0 \rangle$  by (simp add: e-def)

  have cont-s: continuous-on UNIV s by (rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF
  Ds])
  then have s-tendsto:  $(s \longrightarrow s\ x) (at\ x)$  for x
    by (auto simp: continuous-on-def)
  have cont-s': continuous-on S s by (rule continuous-on-subset[OF cont-s sub-
  set-UNIV])
  note  $cls[simp, intro] = closed-levelset-within[OF\ cont-s'\ cS(1)]$ 
  have  $\{x. s\ x = 0\} = s^{-1}\ \{0\}$  by auto
  have ret-exivl: return-time ?P x  $\in$  existence-ivl0 x
    by (rule return-time-exivl; fact)
  then have [intro, simp]:  $x \in X$  by auto
  have isCont-Ds-f: isCont  $(\lambda s. Ds\ s\ (f\ s)) (poincare-map\ ?P\ x)$ 
    apply (auto intro!: continuous-intros DsC)
    apply (rule has-derivative-continuous)
    apply (rule derivative-rhs)
  by (auto simp: poincare-map-def intro!: flow-in-domain return-time-exivl assms)

obtain u eu where u:
   $s\ (flow0\ x\ (u\ x)) = 0$ 
   $u\ x = return-time\ ?P\ x$ 

```

```

    (∧y. y ∈ cball x eu ⇒ s (flow0 y (u y)) = 0)
    continuous-on (cball x eu) u
    (λt. (t, u t)) ‘ cball x eu ⊆ Sigma X existence-ivl0
    0 < eu
  by (rule returns-to-implicit-function[OF rt cS(1) Ds DsC through]; blast)
  have u-tendsto: (u ⟶ u x) (at x)
  unfolding isCont-def[symmetric]
  apply (rule continuous-on-interior[OF u(4)])
  using ‹0 < eu› by auto
  have u x > 0 by (auto simp: u intro!: return-time-pos rt)
  from order-tendstoD(1)[OF u-tendsto this] have ∀F x in at x. 0 < u x .
  moreover have ∀F y in at x. y ∈ cball x eu
    using eventually-at-ball[OF ‹0 < eu›, of x]
    by eventually-elim auto
  moreover
  have x ∉ S ∨ s x ≠ 0 ∨ blinfun-apply (Ds x) (f x) ≠ 0 using outside by auto
  have returns: ∀F y in at x. returns-to ?P y
    by (rule eventually-returns-to; fact)
  moreover
  have ∀F y in at x. y ∈ ball x eu
    using eventually-at-ball[OF ‹0 < eu›]
    by eventually-elim simp
  then have ev-cball: ∀F y in at x. y ∈ cball x eu
    by eventually-elim (use ‹e > 0› in auto)
  have continuous-on (ball x eu) u
    using u by (auto simp: continuous-on-subset)
  then have [tendsto-intros]: (u ⟶ u x) (at x)
    using ‹eu > 0› at-within-open[of y ball x eu for y]
    by (auto simp: continuous-on-def)
  then have flow0-u-tendsto: (λx. flow0 x (u x)) -x→ poincare-map ?P x
    by (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros u return-time-exivl rt simp: poincare-map-def)
  have s-imp: s (poincare-map {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x) = 0 ⟶ poincare-map {x ∈
  S. s x = 0} x ∈ S
    using poincare-map-returns[OF rt]
    by auto
  from eventually-tendsto-compose-within[OF eventually-inside s-imp flow0-u-tendsto]
  have ∀F x in at x. s (flow0 x (u x)) = 0 ⟶ flow0 x (u x) ∈ S by auto
  with ev-cball
  have ∀F x in at x. flow0 x (u x) ∈ S
    by eventually-elim (auto simp: u)
  ultimately have u-returns-ge: ∀F y in at x. returns-to ?P y ∧ return-time ?P
  y ≤ u y
  proof eventually-elim
    case (elim y)
    then show ?case
      using u elim by (auto intro!: return-time-le[OF - cls])
  qed
  moreover
  have ∀F y in at x. u y - return-time ?P x < e

```

```

    using tendstoD[OF u-tendsto ⟨0 < e⟩, unfolded u] u-returns-ge
    by eventually-elim (auto simp: dist-real-def)
moreover
note 1 = outside
define ml where ml = max (return-time ?P x / 2) (return-time ?P x - e)
have [intro, simp, arith]: 0 < ml ml < return-time ?P x ml ≤ return-time ?P x
  using return-time-pos[OF rt cls] ⟨0 < e⟩
  by (auto simp: ml-def)
have mt-in: ml ∈ existence-ivl0 x
  using ⟨0 < e⟩
  by (auto intro!: mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined in-existence-between-zeroI[OF ret-exivl]
    simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl ml-def)
from open-existence-ivlE[OF mt-in]
obtain e0 where e0: e0 > 0 cball x e0 × {0..ml + e0} ⊆ Sigma X existence-ivl0
(is ?D ⊆ -)
  by auto
have uc: uniformly-continuous-on ((λ(x, t). flow0 x t) ‘ ?D) s
  apply (auto intro!: compact-uniformly-continuous continuous-on-subset[OF
cont-s])
  apply (rule compact-continuous-image)
  apply (rule continuous-on-subset)
  apply (rule flow-continuous-on-state-space)
  apply (rule e0)
  apply (rule compact-Times)
  apply (rule compact-cball)
  apply (rule compact-Icc)
done
let ?T = {0..ml}
have ul: uniform-limit ?T flow0 (flow0 x) (at x)
  using ⟨0 < e⟩
  by (intro uniform-limit-flow)
  (auto intro!: mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined in-existence-between-zeroI[OF ret-exivl]
    simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl )
have ∀_F y in at x. ∀ t∈{0..ml}. flow0 y t ∈ - {x ∈ S. s x = 0}
  apply (rule uniform-limit-in-open)
  apply (rule ul)
  apply (auto intro!: continuous-intros continuous-on-compose2[OF cont-s]
simp:
  split: if-splits)
  apply (meson atLeastAtMost-iff contra-subsetD local-ivl-subset-existence-ivl
mt-in)
subgoal for t
  apply (cases t = 0)
  subgoal using 1 by (simp)
  subgoal
    using return-time-least[OF rt cls, of t] ⟨ml < return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0}
x⟩
    by auto
  done

```

```

done
then have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$ .  $\text{return-time } ?P y \geq \text{return-time } ?P x - e$ 
  using  $u\text{-returns-ge}$ 
proof eventually-elim
  case (elim  $y$ )
  have  $\text{return-time } ?P x - e \leq ml$ 
    by (auto simp:  $ml\text{-def}$ )
  also
  have  $ry$ :  $\text{returns-to } ?P y$   $\text{return-time } ?P y \leq u y$ 
    using elim
    by auto
  have  $ml < \text{return-time } ?P y$ 
    apply (rule  $\text{return-time-gt}[OF ry(1) cls]$ )
    using elim
    by (auto simp:  $Ball\text{-def}$ )
  finally show ?case by simp
qed
ultimately
have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$ .  $\text{dist } (\text{return-time } ?P y) (\text{return-time } ?P x) \leq e$ 
  by eventually-elim (auto simp:  $\text{dist-real-def abs-real-def algebra-simps}$ )
then show  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$ .  $\text{dist } (\text{return-time } ?P y) (\text{return-time } ?P x) < e\text{-orig}$ 
  by eventually-elim (use  $\langle e\text{-orig} > 0 \rangle$  in  $\langle \text{auto simp: } e\text{-def} \rangle$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $isCont\text{-poincare-map}$ :
  assumes  $isCont (\text{return-time } P) x$ 
     $\text{returns-to } P x$  closed  $P$ 
  shows  $isCont (\text{poincare-map } P) x$ 
  unfolding  $\text{poincare-map-def}$ 
  by (auto intro!:  $\text{continuous-intros assms return-time-exivl}$ )

```

```

lemma  $\text{poincare-map-tendsto}$ :
  assumes  $(\text{return-time } P \longrightarrow \text{return-time } P x)$  (at  $x$  within  $S$ )
     $\text{returns-to } P x$  closed  $P$ 
  shows  $(\text{poincare-map } P \longrightarrow \text{poincare-map } P x)$  (at  $x$  within  $S$ )
  unfolding  $\text{poincare-map-def}$ 
  by (rule  $\text{tendsto-eq-intros refl assms return-time-exivl}$ )+

```

```

lemma
   $\text{return-time-continuous-below}$ :
  fixes  $s::'a::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $rt$ :  $\text{returns-to } \{x \in S. s x = 0\} x$  ( $\text{is returns-to } ?P x$ )
  assumes  $Ds$ :  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x))$  (at  $x$ )
  assumes  $cS$ : closed  $S$ 
  assumes  $\text{eventually-inside}$ :  $\forall_F x$  in at  $(\text{poincare-map } ?P x). s x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
  assumes  $DsC$ :  $\bigwedge x. isCont Ds x$ 
  assumes  $\text{through}$ :  $(Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) \neq 0$ 
  assumes  $\text{inside}$ :  $x \in S \ s x = 0 \ Ds x (f x) < 0$ 
  shows  $\text{continuous } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{x. s x \leq 0\}) (\text{return-time } ?P)$ 

```

```

unfolding continuous-within
proof (rule tendstoI)
  fix e-orig::real assume e-orig > 0
  define e where e = e-orig / 2
  have e > 0 using ⟨e-orig > 0⟩ by (simp add: e-def)

  note DsC-tendso[tendsto-intros] = isCont-tendsto-compose[OF DsC]
  have cont-s: continuous-on UNIV s by (rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF
Ds])
  then have s-tendsto: (s ⟶ s x) (at x) for x
    by (auto simp: continuous-on-def)
  note [continuous-intros] = continuous-on-compose2[OF cont-s - subset-UNIV]
  note [derivative-intros] = has-derivative-compose[OF - Ds]
  have cont-s': continuous-on S s by (rule continuous-on-subset[OF cont-s sub-
set-UNIV])
  note cls[simp, intro] = closed-levelset-within[OF cont-s' cS(1)]
  have {x. s x = 0} = s - {0} by auto
  have ret-exivl: return-time ?P x ∈ existence-ivl0 x
    by (rule return-time-exivl; fact)
  then have [intro, simp]: x ∈ X by auto
  have isCont-Ds-f: isCont (λs. Ds s (f s)) (poincare-map ?P x)
    apply (auto intro!: continuous-intros DsC)
    apply (rule has-derivative-continuous)
    apply (rule derivative-rhs)
  by (auto simp: poincare-map-def intro!: flow-in-domain return-time-exivl assms)

  have ∀F yt in at (x, 0) within UNIV × {0<..}. (Ds (flow0 (fst yt) (snd yt)))
(f (flow0 (fst yt) (snd yt))) < 0
    by (rule order-tendstoD) (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros inside)
  moreover
  have (x, 0) ∈ Sigma X existence-ivl0 by auto
  from topological-tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at open-state-space this, of UNIV ×
{0<..}]
  have ∀F yt in at (x, 0) within UNIV × {0<..}. snd yt ∈ existence-ivl0 (fst yt)
    by eventually-elim auto
  moreover
  from topological-tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at open-Times[OF open-dom open-UNIV],
of (x, 0) UNIV × {0<..}]
  have ∀F yt in at (x, 0) within UNIV × {0<..}. fst yt ∈ X
    by (auto simp: mem-Times-iff)
  ultimately
  have ∀F yt in at (x, 0) within UNIV × {0<..}. (Ds (flow0 (fst yt) (snd yt)))
(f (flow0 (fst yt) (snd yt))) < 0 ∧
    snd yt ∈ existence-ivl0 (fst yt) ∧
    0 ∈ existence-ivl0 (fst yt)
    by eventually-elim auto
  then obtain d2 where 0 < d2 and
    d2-neg: ∧y t. (y, t) ∈ cball (x, 0) d2 ⟹ 0 < t ⟹ (Ds (flow0 y t)) (f (flow0
y t)) < 0

```

```

    and d2-ex:  $\bigwedge y t. (y, t) \in \text{cball } (x, 0) \ d2 \implies 0 < t \implies t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } y$ 
    and d2-ex0:  $\bigwedge y t. (y, t::\text{real}) \in \text{cball } (x, 0) \ d2 \implies 0 < t \implies y \in X$ 
    by (auto simp: eventually-at-le dist-commute)
  define d where  $d \equiv d2 / 2$ 
  from  $\langle 0 < d2 \rangle$  have  $d > 0$  by (simp add: d-def)
  have d-neg:  $\text{dist } y \ x < d \implies 0 < t \implies t \leq d \implies (Ds (\text{flow0 } y \ t)) (f (\text{flow0 } y \ t)) < 0$  for  $y \ t$ 
    using d2-neg[of  $y \ t$ , OF subsetD[OF cball-times-subset[of  $x \ d2 \ 0$ ]]]
    by (auto simp: d-def dist-commute)
  have d-ex:  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } y$  if  $\text{dist } y \ x < d \ 0 \leq t \leq d$  for  $y \ t$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $t = 0$ 
    have  $\text{sqrt } ((\text{dist } x \ y)^2 + (d2 / 2)^2) \leq \text{dist } x \ y + d2 / 2$ 
      using  $\langle 0 < d2 \rangle$ 
      by (intro sqrt-sum-squares-le-sum) auto
    also have  $\text{dist } x \ y \leq d2 / 2$ 
      using that by (simp add: d-def dist-commute)
    finally have  $\text{sqrt } ((\text{dist } x \ y)^2 + (d2 / 2)^2) \leq d2$  by simp
    with  $\langle t = 0 \rangle$  show ?thesis
      using d2-ex[of  $y \ t$ , OF subsetD[OF cball-times-subset[of  $x \ d2 \ 0$ ]]] d2-ex0[of  $y \ d$ ]  $\langle 0 < d2 \rangle$ 
      by (auto simp: d-def dist-commute dist-prod-def)
    next
      assume  $t \neq 0$ 
      then show ?thesis
        using d2-ex[of  $y \ t$ , OF subsetD[OF cball-times-subset[of  $x \ d2 \ 0$ ]]] that
        by (auto simp: d-def dist-commute)
  qed
  have d-mvt:  $s (\text{flow0 } y \ t) < s \ y$  if  $0 < t \leq d \ \text{dist } y \ x < d$  for  $y \ t$ 
  proof -
    have  $c$ : continuous-on  $\{0 .. t\}$   $(\lambda t. s (\text{flow0 } y \ t))$ 
      using that
      by (auto intro!: continuous-intros d-ex)
    have  $d$ :  $\bigwedge x. \llbracket 0 < x; x < t \rrbracket \implies ((\lambda t. s (\text{flow0 } y \ t)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda t. t * \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds (\text{flow0 } y \ x)) (f (\text{flow0 } y \ x)))) (at \ x)$ 
      using that
      by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros d-ex simp: flowderiv-def blinfun.bilinear-simps)
    from mvt[OF  $\langle 0 < t \rangle \ c \ d$ ]
    obtain  $xi$  where  $xi: 0 < xi \ xi < t$  and  $s (\text{flow0 } y \ t) - s (\text{flow0 } y \ 0) = t * \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds (\text{flow0 } y \ xi)) (f (\text{flow0 } y \ xi))$ 
      by auto
    note this(3)
    also have  $\dots < 0$ 
      using  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ 
      apply (rule mult-pos-neg)
      apply (rule d-neg)
      using that  $xi$  by auto
    also have  $\text{flow0 } y \ 0 = y$ 
      apply (rule flow-initial-time)

```

**apply** *auto*  
**using**  $\langle 0 < d \rangle$  *d-ex that(3)* **by** *fastforce*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**obtain** *u eu* **where** *u*:  
 $s (\text{flow0 } x (u \ x)) = 0$   
 $u \ x = \text{return-time } ?P \ x$   
 $(\bigwedge y. y \in \text{cball } x \ eu \implies s (\text{flow0 } y (u \ y)) = 0)$   
 $\text{continuous-on } (\text{cball } x \ eu) \ u$   
 $(\lambda t. (t, u \ t)) \text{ ' cball } x \ eu \subseteq \text{Sigma } X \ \text{existence-ivl0}$   
 $0 < eu$   
**by** (*rule returns-to-implicit-function*[*OF rt cS(1) Ds DsC through*]; *blast*)  
**have** *u-tendsto*:  $(u \longrightarrow u \ x)$  (*at x*)  
**unfolding** *isCont-def*[*symmetric*]  
**apply** (*rule continuous-on-interior*[*OF u(4)*])  
**using**  $\langle 0 < eu \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $u \ x > 0$  **by** (*auto simp: u intro!: return-time-pos rt*)  
**from** *order-tendstoD(1)*[*OF u-tendsto this*] **have**  $\forall_F x \ \text{in } \text{at } x. 0 < u \ x$  .  
**moreover have**  $\forall_F y \ \text{in } \text{at } x. y \in \text{cball } x \ eu$   
**using** *eventually-at-ball*[*OF*  $\langle 0 < eu \rangle$ , *of x*]  
**by** *eventually-elim auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $x \notin S \vee s \ x \neq 0 \vee \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds \ x) (f \ x) \neq 0$  **using** *inside* **by** *auto*  
**have** *returns*:  $\forall_F y \ \text{in } \text{at } x. \text{returns-to } ?P \ y$   
**by** (*rule eventually-returns-to; fact*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F y \ \text{in } \text{at } x. y \in \text{ball } x \ eu$   
**using** *eventually-at-ball*[*OF*  $\langle 0 < eu \rangle$ ]  
**by** *eventually-elim simp*  
**then have** *ev-cball*:  $\forall_F y \ \text{in } \text{at } x. y \in \text{cball } x \ eu$   
**by** *eventually-elim* (*use*  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  **in** *auto*)  
**have** *continuous-on* (*ball x eu*) *u*  
**using** *u* **by** (*auto simp: continuous-on-subset*)  
**then have** [*tendsto-intros*]:  $(u \longrightarrow u \ x)$  (*at x*)  
**using**  $\langle eu > 0 \rangle$  *at-within-open*[*of y ball x eu for y*]  
**by** (*auto simp: continuous-on-def*)  
**then have** *flow0-u-tendsto*:  $(\lambda x. \text{flow0 } x (u \ x)) \text{ --}x \rightarrow \text{poincare-map } ?P \ x$   
**by** (*auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros u return-time-exivl rt simp: poincare-map-def*)  
**have** *s-imp*:  $s (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. s \ x = 0\} \ x) = 0 \longrightarrow \text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. s \ x = 0\} \ x \in S$   
**using** *poincare-map-returns*[*OF rt*]  
**by** *auto*  
**from** *eventually-tendsto-compose-within*[*OF eventually-inside s-imp flow0-u-tendsto*]  
**have**  $\forall_F x \ \text{in } \text{at } x. s (\text{flow0 } x (u \ x)) = 0 \longrightarrow \text{flow0 } x (u \ x) \in S$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *ev-cball*  
**have**  $\forall_F x \ \text{in } \text{at } x. \text{flow0 } x (u \ x) \in S$   
**by** *eventually-elim* (*auto simp: u*)  
**ultimately have** *u-returns-ge*:  $\forall_F y \ \text{in } \text{at } x. \text{returns-to } ?P \ y \wedge \text{return-time } ?P$

```

y ≤ u y
proof eventually-elim
  case (elim y)
  then show ?case
    using u elim by (auto intro!: return-time-le[OF - cls])
qed
moreover
have  $\forall_F y$  in at x. u y - return-time ?P x < e
  using tendstoD[OF u-tendsto ⟨0 < e⟩, unfolded u] u-returns-ge
  by eventually-elim (auto simp: dist-real-def)
moreover
have d-less: d < return-time ?P x
  apply (rule return-time-gt)
  apply fact apply fact
  subgoal for t
    using d-mvt[of t x] ⟨s x = 0⟩ ⟨0 < d⟩
    by auto
  done
note 1 = inside
define ml where ml = Max {return-time ?P x / 2, return-time ?P x - e, d}
have [intro, simp, arith]: 0 < ml ml < return-time ?P x ml ≤ return-time ?P x
d ≤ ml
  using return-time-pos[OF rt cls] ⟨0 < e⟩ d-less
  by (auto simp: ml-def)
have mt-in: ml ∈ existence-ivl0 x
  using ⟨0 < e⟩ ⟨0 < d⟩ d-less
  by (auto intro!: mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined in-existence-between-zeroI[OF ret-exivl]
    simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl ml-def)
from open-existence-ivlE[OF mt-in]
obtain e0 where e0: e0 > 0 cball x e0 × {0..ml + e0} ⊆ Sigma X existence-ivl0
(is ?D ⊆ -)
  by auto
have uc: uniformly-continuous-on ((λ(x, t). flow0 x t) ‘ ?D) s
  apply (auto intro!: compact-uniformly-continuous continuous-on-subset[OF
cont-s])
  apply (rule compact-continuous-image)
  apply (rule continuous-on-subset)
  apply (rule flow-continuous-on-state-space)
  apply (rule e0)
  apply (rule compact-Times)
  apply (rule compact-cball)
  apply (rule compact-Icc)
  done
let ?T = {d..ml}
have ul: uniform-limit ?T flow0 (flow0 x) (at x)
  using ⟨0 < e⟩ ⟨0 < d⟩ d-less
  by (intro uniform-limit-flow)
  (auto intro!: mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined in-existence-between-zeroI[OF ret-exivl]
    simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl )

```



```

{
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ .  $y \in X$ 
    by (rule topological-tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at open-dom  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ])
  moreover
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ .  $s \ y \leq 0$ 
    by (auto simp: eventually-at)
  moreover
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ .  $Ds \ y \ (f \ y) < 0$ 
    by (rule order-tendstoD) (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros inside)
  moreover
  from tendstoD[OF tendsto-ident-at  $\langle 0 < d \rangle$ ]
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ .  $dist \ y \ x < d$ 
    by auto
  moreover
  have  $d \in$  existence-ivl0  $x$ 
    using d-ex[of  $x \ d$ ]  $\langle 0 < d \rangle$  by auto
  have dret: returns-to  $\{x \in S. s \ x = 0\}$  (flow0  $x \ d$ )
    apply (rule returns-to-laterI)
    apply fact+
  subgoal for  $u$ 
    using d-mvt[of  $u \ x$ ]  $\langle s \ x = 0 \rangle$ 
    by auto
  done
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$ .  $\forall t \in \{d..ml\}$ . flow0  $y \ t \in - \{x \in S. s \ x = 0\}$ 
    apply (rule uniform-limit-in-open)
    apply (rule ul)
    apply (auto intro!: continuous-intros continuous-on-compose2[OF cont-s]
  simp:
    split: if-splits)
    using  $\langle d \in$  existence-ivl0  $x \rangle$  mem-is-interval-1-I mt-in apply blast
  subgoal for  $t$ 
    using return-time-least[OF rt cls, of  $t$ ]  $\langle ml < return-time \{x \in S. s \ x = 0\}$ 
 $x \rangle \langle 0 < d \rangle$ 
    by auto
  done
  then have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ .  $\forall t \in \{d .. ml\}$ . flow0  $y \ t \in - \{x$ 
 $\in S. s \ x = 0\}$ 
    by (auto simp add: eventually-at; force)
  ultimately
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ .  $\forall t \in \{0 <..ml\}$ . flow0  $y \ t \in - \{x \in S. s$ 
 $x = 0\}$ 
    apply eventually-elim
    apply auto
    using d-mvt
    by fastforce
  moreover
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$ . returns-to ?P  $y$ 
    by fact
  then have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ . returns-to ?P  $y$ 

```

```

    by (auto simp: eventually-at)
  ultimately
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ . return-time  $?P \ y > ml$ 
    apply eventually-elim
    apply (rule return-time-gt)
    by auto
}
then have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ . return-time  $?P \ y \geq$  return-time  $?P$ 
 $x - e$ 
  by eventually-elim (auto simp: ml-def)
  ultimately
  have  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ . dist (return-time  $?P \ y$ ) (return-time  $?P$ 
 $x$ )  $\leq e$ 
    unfolding eventually-at-filter
    by eventually-elim (auto simp: dist-real-def abs-real-def algebra-simps)
  then show  $\forall_F y$  in at  $x$  within  $\{x. s \ x \leq 0\}$ . dist (return-time  $?P \ y$ ) (return-time
 $?P \ x$ )  $< e$ -orig
    by eventually-elim (use  $\langle e$ -orig  $> 0$ ) in  $\langle$ auto simp: e-def $\rangle$ 
qed

```

**lemma**

```

return-time-continuous-below-plane:
fixes  $s::'a::euclidean-space \Rightarrow real$ 
assumes  $rt$ : returns-to  $\{x \in R. x \cdot n = c\}$   $x$  (is returns-to  $?P \ x$ )
assumes  $cR$ : closed  $R$ 
assumes  $through$ :  $f$  (poincare-map  $?P \ x$ )  $\cdot n \neq 0$ 
assumes  $R$ :  $x \in R$ 
assumes  $inside$ :  $x \cdot n = c \ f \ x \cdot n < 0$ 
assumes  $eventually-inside$ :  $\forall_F x$  in at (poincare-map  $?P \ x$ ).  $x \cdot n = c \longrightarrow x \in$ 
 $R$ 
shows continuous (at  $x$  within  $\{x. x \cdot n \leq c\}$ ) (return-time  $?P$ )
apply (rule return-time-continuous-below[of  $R \ \lambda x. x \cdot n - c$ , simplified])
using  $through \ rt \ inside \ cR \ R \ eventually-inside$ 
by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros blinfun-inner-left.rep-eq[symmetric])

```

**lemma**

```

poincare-map-in-interior-eventually-return-time-equal:
assumes  $RP$ :  $R \subseteq P$ 
assumes  $cP$ : closed  $P$ 
assumes  $cR$ : closed  $R$ 
assumes  $ret$ : returns-to  $P \ x$ 
assumes  $evret$ :  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x$  within  $S$ . returns-to  $P \ x$ 
assumes  $evR$ :  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x$  within  $S$ . poincare-map  $P \ x \in R$ 
shows  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x$  within  $S$ . returns-to  $R \ x \wedge$  return-time  $P \ x =$  return-time  $R$ 
 $x$ 
proof -
  from  $evret \ evR$ 
  show  $?thesis$ 
  proof eventually-elim

```

**case** (*elim x*)  
**from** *return-time-least*[*OF elim(1) cP*] *RP*  
**have** *rtl*:  $\bigwedge s. 0 < s \implies s < \text{return-time } P \ x \implies \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin R$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *elim(2)* **have** *pR*: *poincare-map* *P x*  $\in R$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\forall_F t$  *in at-right 0*.  $0 < t$   
**by** (*simp add: eventually-at-filter*)  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall_F t$  *in at-right 0*.  $t < \text{return-time } P \ x$   
**using** *return-time-pos*[*OF elim(1) cP*]  
**by** (*rule order-tendstoD*[*OF tendsto-ident-at*])  
**ultimately** **have** *evR*:  $\forall_F t$  *in at-right 0*.  $\text{flow0 } x \ t \notin R$   
**proof** *eventually-elim*  
**case** *et*: (*elim t*)  
**from** *return-time-least*[*OF elim(1) cP et*] **show** *?case* **using** *RP* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**have** *rtp*:  $0 < \text{return-time } P \ x$  **by** (*intro return-time-pos cP elim*)  
**have** *rtex*:  $\text{return-time } P \ x \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$  **by** (*intro return-time-exivl elim cP*)  
**have** *frR*:  $\text{flow0 } x \ (\text{return-time } P \ x) \in R$   
**unfolding** *poincare-map-def*[*symmetric*] **by** (*rule pR*)  
**have** *returns-to R x*  
**by** (*rule returns-toI*[**where** *t=return-time P x*]; *fact*)  
**moreover** **have**  $\text{return-time } R \ x = \text{return-time } P \ x$   
**by** (*rule return-time-eqI*) *fact+*  
**ultimately** **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *poincare-map-in-planeI*:  
**assumes** *returns-to (plane n c) x0*  
**shows** *poincare-map (plane n c) x0*  $\cdot n = c$   
**using** *poincare-map-returns*[*OF assms*]  
**by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *less-return-time-imp-exivl*:  
 $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x'$  **if**  $h \leq \text{return-time } P \ x'$  *returns-to P x'* *closed P*  $0 \leq h$   
**proof** –  
**from** *return-time-exivl*[*OF that(2,3)*]  
**have**  $\text{return-time } P \ x' \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x'$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *ivl-subset-existence-ivl*[*OF this*] *that* **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *eventually-returns-to-continuousI*:  
**assumes** *returns-to P x*  
**assumes** *closed P*  
**assumes** *continuous (at x within S) (return-time P)*  
**shows**  $\forall_F x$  *in at x within S*. *returns-to P x*

**proof** –

**have** *return-time*  $P x > 0$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: return-time-pos*)  
**from** *order-tendstoD(1)[OF assms(3)[unfolded continuous-within] this*  
**have**  $\forall_F x$  *in at x within S. 0 < return-time P x .*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** *eventually-elim (auto simp: return-time-pos-returns-to)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *return-time-implicit-functionE*:

**fixes**  $s::'a::\text{euclidean-space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *rt: returns-to*  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\} x$  (**is** *returns-to*  $?P -$ )  
**assumes** *cS: closed S*  
**assumes** *Ds:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x)) (at x)$*   
**assumes** *DsC:  $\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } Ds x$*   
**assumes** *Ds-through:  $(Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) \neq 0$*   
**assumes** *eventually-inside:  $\forall_F x$  in at (poincare-map ?P x).  $s x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$*   
**assumes** *outside:  $x \notin S \vee s x \neq 0$*   
**obtains**  $e'$  **where**  
 $0 < e'$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{ball } x e' \Longrightarrow \text{returns-to } ?P y$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{ball } x e' \Longrightarrow s (\text{flow0 } y (\text{return-time } ?P y)) = 0$   
*continuous-on (ball x e') (return-time ?P)*  
 $(\bigwedge y. y \in \text{ball } x e' \Longrightarrow Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P y) \text{ o}_L \text{flowderiv } y (\text{return-time } ?P y)) \text{ o}_L \text{embed2-blinfun} \in \text{invertibles-blinfun}$   
 $(\bigwedge U v sa. (\bigwedge sa. sa \in U \Longrightarrow s (\text{flow0 } sa (v sa)) = 0) \Longrightarrow \text{return-time } ?P x = v x \Longrightarrow \text{continuous-on } U v \Longrightarrow sa \in U \Longrightarrow x \in U \Longrightarrow U \subseteq \text{ball } x e' \Longrightarrow \text{connected } U \Longrightarrow \text{open } U \Longrightarrow \text{return-time } ?P sa = v sa) (\text{return-time } ?P \text{ has-derivative } - \text{blinfun-scaleR-left } (\text{inverse } ((Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x)))) \text{ o}_L (Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) \text{ o}_L D\text{flow } x (\text{return-time } ?P x))) (\text{at } x)$

**proof** –

**have** *cont-s: continuous-on UNIV s* **by** (*rule has-derivative-continuous-on[OF Ds]*)  
**then have** *s-tendsto:  $(s \longrightarrow s x) (at x)$  for x*  
**by** (*auto simp: continuous-on-def*)  
**have** *cls[simp, intro]: closed  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\}$*   
**by** (*rule closed-levelset-within (auto intro!: cS continuous-on-subset[OF cont-s])*)  
  
**have** *cont-Ds: continuous-on UNIV Ds*  
**using** *DsC* **by** (*auto simp: continuous-on-def isCont-def*)  
**note** [*tendsto-intros*] = *continuous-on-tendsto-compose[OF cont-Ds - UNIV-I, simplified]*  
**note** [*continuous-intros*] = *continuous-on-compose2[OF cont-Ds - subset-UNIV]*

```

have  $\forall_F x$  in at (poincare-map ?P x).  $s x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
  using eventually-inside
  by auto
then obtain U where open U poincare-map ?P  $x \in U \wedge x. x \in U \implies s x = 0$ 
 $\implies x \in S$ 
  using poincare-map-returns[OF rt cls]
  by (force simp: eventually-at-topological)
have s-imp:  $s$  (poincare-map ?P x) = 0  $\longrightarrow$  poincare-map ?P  $x \in S$ 
  using poincare-map-returns[OF rt cls]
  by auto
have outside-disj:  $x \notin S \vee s x \neq 0 \vee \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds x) (f x) \neq 0$ 
  using outside by auto
have pm-tendsto: (poincare-map ?P  $\longrightarrow$  poincare-map ?P x) (at x)
  apply (rule poincare-map-tendsto)
  unfolding isCont-def[symmetric]
  apply (rule return-time-isCont-outside)
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: cls)
have evmemS:  $\forall_F x$  in at x. poincare-map ?P  $x \in S$ 
  using eventually-returns-to[OF rt cS Ds DsC eventually-inside Ds-through out-
side-disj]
  apply eventually-elim
  using poincare-map-returns
  by auto
have  $\forall_F x$  in at x.  $\forall_F x$  in at (poincare-map ?P x).  $s x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
  apply (rule eventually-tendsto-compose-within[OF - - pm-tendsto])
  apply (rule eventually-eventually-withinI)
  apply (rule eventually-inside)
  apply (rule s-imp)
  apply (rule eventually-inside)
  apply (rule evmemS)
  done
moreover
have eventually ( $\lambda x. x \in - ?P$ ) (at x)
  apply (rule topological-tendstoD)
  using outside
  by (auto intro!:)
then have eventually ( $\lambda x. x \notin S \vee s x \neq 0$ ) (at x)
  by auto
moreover
have eventually ( $\lambda x. (Ds$  (poincare-map ?P x)) (f (poincare-map ?P x))  $\neq 0$ )
(at x)
  apply (rule tendsto-imp-eventually-ne)
  apply (rule tendsto-intros)
  apply (rule tendsto-intros)
  unfolding poincare-map-def
  apply (rule tendsto-intros)
  apply (rule tendsto-intros)
  apply (subst isCont-def[symmetric])

```

**apply** (rule return-time-isCont-outside[OF rt cS Ds DsC Ds-through eventually-inside outside])  
**apply** (rule return-time-exivl[OF rt cls])  
**apply** (rule tendsto-intros)  
**apply** (rule tendsto-intros)  
**apply** (rule tendsto-intros)  
**apply** (subst isCont-def[symmetric])  
**apply** (rule return-time-isCont-outside[OF rt cS Ds DsC Ds-through eventually-inside outside])  
**apply** (rule return-time-exivl[OF rt cls])  
**apply** (rule flow-in-domain)  
**apply** (rule return-time-exivl[OF rt cls])  
**unfolding** poincare-map-def[symmetric]  
**apply** (rule Ds-through)  
**done**  
**ultimately**  
**have** eventually ( $\lambda y. \text{returns-to } ?P y \wedge (\forall_F x \text{ in at (poincare-map } ?P y). s x = 0 \rightarrow x \in S) \wedge (y \notin S \vee s y \neq 0) \wedge (Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P y)) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P y)) \neq 0$ )  
(at x)  
**using** eventually-returns-to[OF rt cS Ds DsC eventually-inside Ds-through outside-disj]  
**by** eventually-elim auto  
**then obtain** Y' **where** Y': open Y' x ∈ Y'  $\bigwedge y. y \in Y' \implies \text{returns-to } ?P y$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in Y' \implies (\forall_F x \text{ in at (poincare-map } ?P y). s x = 0 \rightarrow x \in S)$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in Y' \implies y \notin S \vee s y \neq 0$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in Y' \implies \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P y)) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P y)) \neq 0$   
**apply** (subst (asm) (3) eventually-at-topological)  
**using** rt outside Ds-through eventually-inside  
**by** fastforce  
**from** openE[OF ⟨open Y'⟩ ⟨x ∈ Y'⟩] **obtain** eY **where** eY: 0 < eY ball x eY ⊆ Y' **by** auto  
**define** Y **where** Y = ball x eY  
**then have** Y: open Y **and** x: x ∈ Y  
**and** Yr:  $\bigwedge y. y \in Y \implies \text{returns-to } ?P y$   
**and** Y-mem:  $\bigwedge y. y \in Y \implies (\forall_F x \text{ in at (poincare-map } ?P y). s x = 0 \rightarrow x \in S)$   
**and** Y-nz:  $\bigwedge y. y \in Y \implies y \notin S \vee s y \neq 0$   
**and** Y-fnz:  $\bigwedge y. y \in Y \implies Ds (\text{poincare-map } ?P y) (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P y)) \neq 0$   
**and** Y-convex: convex Y  
**using** Y' eY  
**by** (auto simp: subset-iff dist-commute)  
**have** isCont (return-time ?P) y **if** y ∈ Y **for** y  
**using** return-time-isCont-outside[OF Yr[OF that] cS Ds DsC Y-fnz Y-mem Y-nz, OF that that that].  
**then have** cY: continuous-on Y (return-time ?P)  
**by** (auto simp: continuous-on-def isCont-def Lim-at-imp-Lim-at-within)

```

note [derivative-intros] = has-derivative-compose[OF - Ds]
let ?t1 = return-time ?P x
have t1-exivl: ?t1 ∈ existence-ivl0 x
  by (auto intro!: return-time-exivl rt)
then have [simp]: x ∈ X by auto
have xt1: (x, ?t1) ∈ Sigma Y existence-ivl0
  by (auto intro!: return-time-exivl rt x)
have Sigma Y existence-ivl0 = Sigma X existence-ivl0 ∩ fst -‘ Y by auto
also have open ...
  by (rule open-Int[OF open-state-space open-vimage-fst[OF ‹open Y›]])
finally have open (Sigma Y existence-ivl0) .
have D: (∧x. x ∈ Sigma Y existence-ivl0 ⇒
  ((λ(x, t). s (flow0 x t)) has-derivative
  blinfun-apply (Ds (flow0 (fst x) (snd x)) oL (floweriv (fst x) (snd x))))
  (at x))
  by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros)
have C: continuous-on (Sigma Y existence-ivl0) (λx. Ds (flow0 (fst x) (snd x))
oL floweriv (fst x) (snd x))
  by (auto intro!: continuous-intros)
from return-time-returns[OF rt cls]
have Z: (case (x, ?t1) of (x, t) ⇒ s (flow0 x t)) = 0
  by (auto simp: x)
have I1: blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse (Ds (flow0 x (?t1))(f (flow0 x (?t1)))) oL
  ((Ds (flow0 (fst (x, return-time ?P x))
  (snd (x, return-time ?P x))) oL
  floweriv (fst (x, return-time ?P x))
  (snd (x, return-time ?P x))) oL
  embed2-blinfun)
  = 1L
  using Ds-through
  by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI
  simp: rt floweriv-def blinfun.bilinear-simps inverse-eq-divide poincare-map-def)
have I2: ((Ds (flow0 (fst (x, return-time ?P x))
  (snd (x, return-time ?P x))) oL
  floweriv (fst (x, return-time ?P x))
  (snd (x, return-time ?P x))) oL
  embed2-blinfun) oL blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse (Ds (flow0 x (?t1))(f (flow0 x
  (?t1))))))
  = 1L
  using Ds-through
  by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI
  simp: rt floweriv-def blinfun.bilinear-simps inverse-eq-divide poincare-map-def)
obtain u e where u:
  s (flow0 x (u x)) = 0
  u x = return-time ?P x
  (∧sa. sa ∈ cball x e ⇒ s (flow0 sa (u sa)) = 0)
  continuous-on (cball x e) u
  (λt. (t, u t)) ‘ cball x e ⊆ Sigma Y existence-ivl0

```

```

0 < e
(u has-derivative
  blinfun-apply
    (- blinfun-scaleR-left
      (inverse (blinfun-apply (Ds (poincare-map ?P x)) (f (poincare-map
?P x)))) o_L
      (Ds (poincare-map ?P x) o_L flowderiv x (return-time ?P x) o_L
        embed1-blinfun))
      (at x)
      (∧ s. s ∈ cball x e ⇒
        Ds (flow0 s (u s)) o_L flowderiv s (u s) o_L embed2-blinfun ∈ invertibles-blinfun)
    and unique: (∧ U v sa.
      (∧ sa. sa ∈ U ⇒ s (flow0 sa (v sa)) = 0) ⇒
      u x = v x ⇒
      continuous-on U v ⇒ sa ∈ U ⇒ x ∈ U ⇒ U ⊆ cball x e ⇒
connected U ⇒ open U ⇒ u sa = v sa)
  apply (rule implicit-function-theorem-unique[where f=λ(x, t). s (flow0 x t)
    and S=Sigma Y existence-ivl0, OF D xt1 ‹open (Sigma Y -)› order-refl C
Z I1 I2])
  apply blast
  unfolding split-beta' fst-conv snd-conv poincare-map-def[symmetric]
  apply (rule)
  by (assumption+, blast)
have u-rt: u y = return-time ?P y if y ∈ ball x e ∩ Y for y
  apply (rule unique[of ball x e ∩ Y return-time ?P])
  subgoal for y
    unfolding poincare-map-def[symmetric]
    using poincare-map-returns[OF Yr cls]
    by auto
  subgoal by (auto simp: u)
  subgoal using cY by (rule continuous-on-subset) auto
  subgoal using that by auto
  subgoal using x ‹0 < e› by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal
    apply (rule convex-connected)
    apply (rule convex-Int)
    apply simp
    apply fact
    done
  subgoal by (auto intro!: open-Int ‹open Y›)
  done

have *: (- blinfun-scaleR-left
  (inverse (blinfun-apply (Ds (poincare-map ?P x)) (f (poincare-map
?P x)))) o_L
  (Ds (poincare-map ?P x) o_L flowderiv x (return-time ?P x) o_L
    embed1-blinfun) =
- blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse (blinfun-apply (Ds (poincare-map ?P x)) (f (poincare-map

```



```

?P x)))) oL
  (Ds (poincare-map ?P x) oL Dflow x (return-time ?P x))
  by (auto intro!: blinfun-eqI simp: flowderiv-def)
define e' where e' = min e eY
have e'-eq: ball x e' = ball x e ∩ Y by (auto simp: e'-def Y-def)
have
  0 < e'
  ∧y. y ∈ ball x e' ⇒ returns-to ?P y
  ∧y. y ∈ ball x e' ⇒ s (flow0 y (return-time ?P y)) = 0
  continuous-on (ball x e') (return-time ?P)
  (∧y. y ∈ ball x e' ⇒ Ds (poincare-map ?P y) oL flowderiv y (return-time ?P
y) oL embed2-blinfun ∈ invertibles-blinfun)
  (∧U v sa.
    (∧sa. sa ∈ U ⇒ s (flow0 sa (v sa)) = 0) ⇒
    return-time ?P x = v x ⇒
    continuous-on U v ⇒ sa ∈ U ⇒ x ∈ U ⇒ U ⊆ ball x e' ⇒ connected
U ⇒ open U ⇒ return-time ?P sa = v sa)
    (return-time ?P has-derivative blinfun-apply
      (– blinfun-scaleR-left
        (inverse (blinfun-apply (Ds (poincare-map ?P x)) (f (poincare-map
?P x)))) oL
          (Ds (poincare-map ?P x) oL flowderiv x (return-time ?P x)) oL
            embed1-blinfun))
        (at x)
unfolding e'-eq
subgoal by (auto simp: e'-def ⟨0 < e⟩ ⟨0 < eY⟩)
subgoal by (rule Yr) auto
subgoal for y
  unfolding poincare-map-def[symmetric]
  using poincare-map-returns[OF Yr cls]
  by auto
subgoal using cY by (rule continuous-on-subset) auto
subgoal premises prems for y
  unfolding poincare-map-def
  unfolding u-rt[OF prems, symmetric]
  apply (rule u)
  using prems by auto
subgoal premises prems for U v t
  apply (subst u-rt[symmetric])
  subgoal using prems by force
  apply (rule unique[of U v])
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal by (auto simp: u prems)
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal using prems by auto
  subgoal by fact
  subgoal by fact

```

```

done
subgoal
proof -
  have  $\forall_F x' \text{ in at } x. x' \in \text{ball } x \ e'$ 
    using eventually-at-ball[OF  $\langle 0 < e' \rangle$ ]
    by eventually-elim simp
  then have  $\forall_F x' \text{ in at } x. u \ x' = \text{return-time } ?P \ x'$ 
    unfolding e'-eq
    by eventually-elim (rule u-rt, auto)
  from u( $\gamma$ ) this
  show ?thesis
    by (rule has-derivative-transform-eventually) (auto simp: u)
qed
done
then show ?thesis unfolding * ..
qed

```

**lemma** *return-time-has-derivative:*

```

fixes s::'a::euclidean-space  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes rt: returns-to  $\{x \in S. s \ x = 0\} \ x$  (is returns-to ?P -)
assumes cS: closed S
assumes Ds:  $\bigwedge x. (s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds \ x)) \ (at \ x)$ 
assumes DsC:  $\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } Ds \ x$ 
assumes Ds-through:  $(Ds \ (\text{poincare-map } ?P \ x)) \ (f \ (\text{poincare-map } ?P \ x)) \neq 0$ 
assumes eventually-inside:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. s \ x = 0\} \ x). s \ x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
assumes outside:  $x \notin S \vee s \ x \neq 0$ 
shows (return-time ?P has-derivative
  - blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse ((Ds (poincare-map ?P x)) (f (poincare-map ?P x)))) oL
    (Ds (poincare-map ?P x) oL Dflow x (return-time ?P x)))
    (at x)
using return-time-implicit-functionE[OF assms] by blast

```

**lemma** *return-time-plane-has-derivative-blinfun:*

```

assumes rt: returns-to  $\{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} \ x$  (is returns-to ?P -)
assumes cS: closed S
assumes fnz:  $f \ (\text{poincare-map } ?P \ x) \cdot i \neq 0$ 
assumes eventually-inside:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } (\text{poincare-map } ?P \ x). x \cdot i = c \longrightarrow x \in S$ 
assumes outside:  $x \notin S \vee x \cdot i \neq c$ 
shows (return-time ?P has-derivative
  (- blinfun-scaleR-left (inverse ((blinfun-inner-left i) (f (poincare-map ?P x))))
oL
  (blinfun-inner-left i oL Dflow x (return-time ?P x)))) (at x)

```

**proof** -

```

have rt: returns-to  $\{x \in S. x \cdot i - c = 0\} \ x$ 
  using rt by auto
have D:  $((\lambda x. x \cdot i - c) \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-inner-left } i) \ (at \ x)$  for x
  by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros)

```

**have**  $DC$ :  $(\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } (\lambda x. \text{blinfun-inner-left } i) x)$   
**by**  $(\text{auto intro!}; \text{continuous-intros})$   
**have**  $nz$ :  $\text{blinfun-apply } (\text{blinfun-inner-left } i) (f (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. x \cdot i - c = 0\} x)) \neq 0$   
**using**  $\text{fnz}$  **by**  $(\text{auto})$   
**from**  $cS$  **have**  $cS$ :  $\text{closed } S$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**have**  $\text{out}$ :  $x \notin S \vee x \cdot i - c \neq 0$  **using**  $\text{outside}$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**from**  $\text{eventually-inside}$   
**have**  $\text{eventually-inside}$ :  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. x \cdot i - c = 0\} x). x \cdot i - c = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**from**  $\text{return-time-has-derivative}[OF \text{ rt } cS \ D \ DC \ nz \ \text{eventually-inside} \ \text{out}]$   
**show**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{return-time-plane-has-derivative}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{rt}$ :  $\text{returns-to } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x$  (**is**  $\text{returns-to } ?P$  -)  
**assumes**  $cS$ :  $\text{closed } S$   
**assumes**  $\text{fnz}$ :  $f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) \cdot i \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $\text{eventually-inside}$ :  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } (\text{poincare-map } ?P x). x \cdot i = c \longrightarrow x \in S$   
**assumes**  $\text{outside}$ :  $x \notin S \vee x \cdot i \neq c$   
**shows**  $(\text{return-time } ?P \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda h. - (D\text{flow } x (\text{return-time } ?P x)) h \cdot i / (f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) \cdot i))) (at x)$   
**by**  $(\text{rule } \text{return-time-plane-has-derivative-blinfun}[OF \ \text{assms}, \ \text{THEN } \text{has-derivative-eq-rhs}])$   
 $(\text{auto simp: } \text{blinfun.bilinear-simps } \text{flowderiv-def } \text{inverse-eq-divide } \text{intro!}; \ \text{ext})$

**definition**  $D\text{poincare-map } i \ c \ S \ x =$   
 $(\lambda h. (D\text{flow } x (\text{return-time } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x)) h -$   
 $((D\text{flow } x (\text{return-time } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x)) h \cdot i /$   
 $(f (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x) \cdot i)) *_R f (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x))$

**definition**  $D\text{poincare-map}' \ i \ c \ S \ x =$   
 $D\text{flow } x (\text{return-time } \{x \in S. x \cdot i - c = 0\} x) -$   
 $(\text{blinfun-scaleR-left } (f (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x)) \ o_L$   
 $(\text{blinfun-scaleR-left } (\text{inverse } ((f (\text{poincare-map } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x) \cdot i))) \ o_L$   
 $(\text{blinfun-inner-left } i \ o_L \ D\text{flow } x (\text{return-time } \{x \in S. x \cdot i - c = 0\} x))))$

**theorem**  $\text{poincare-map-plane-has-derivative}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{rt}$ :  $\text{returns-to } \{x \in S. x \cdot i = c\} x$  (**is**  $\text{returns-to } ?P$  -)  
**assumes**  $cS$ :  $\text{closed } S$   
**assumes**  $\text{fnz}$ :  $f (\text{poincare-map } ?P x) \cdot i \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $\text{eventually-inside}$ :  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } (\text{poincare-map } ?P x). x \cdot i = c \longrightarrow x \in S$   
**assumes**  $\text{outside}$ :  $x \notin S \vee x \cdot i \neq c$   
**notes**  $[\text{derivative-intros}] = \text{return-time-plane-has-derivative}[OF \ \text{rt } cS \ \text{fnz } \ \text{eventually-inside} \ \text{outside}]$   
**shows**  $(\text{poincare-map } ?P \text{ has-derivative } D\text{poincare-map}' \ i \ c \ S \ x) (at x)$   
**unfolding**  $\text{poincare-map-def } D\text{poincare-map}'\text{-def}$

```

using fnz outside
by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros return-time-exivl assms ext closed-levelset-within
      continuous-intros
      simp: flowderiv-eq poincare-map-def blinfun.bilinear-simps inverse-eq-divide
      algebra-simps)

```

**end**

**end**

**theory** Reachability-Analysis

**imports**

*Flow*

*Poincare-Map*

**begin**

**lemma** not-mem-eq-mem-not:  $a \notin A \longleftrightarrow a \in - A$   
**by** auto

**lemma** continuous-orderD:  
**fixes**  $g::'b::t2\text{-space} \Rightarrow 'c::\text{order-topology}$   
**assumes** continuous (at  $x$  within  $S$ )  $g$   
**shows**  $g\ x > c \implies \forall_F y \text{ in at } x \text{ within } S. g\ y > c$   
 $g\ x < c \implies \forall_F y \text{ in at } x \text{ within } S. g\ y < c$   
**using** order-tendstoD[OF assms[unfolded continuous-within]]  
**by** auto

**lemma** frontier-halfspace-component-ge:  $n \neq 0 \implies \text{frontier } \{x. c \leq x \cdot n\} = \text{plane}$   
 $n\ c$   
**apply** (subst (1) inner-commute)  
**apply** (subst (2) inner-commute)  
**apply** (subst frontier-halfspace-ge[of  $n\ c$ ])  
**by** auto

**lemma** closed-Collect-le-within:  
**fixes**  $f\ g :: 'a :: \text{topological-space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{linorder-topology}$   
**assumes**  $f$ : continuous-on UNIV  $f$   
**and**  $g$ : continuous-on UNIV  $g$   
**and** closed  $R$   
**shows** closed  $\{x \in R. f\ x \leq g\ x\}$   
**proof** –  
**have** \*:  $- R \cup \{x. g\ x < f\ x\} = - \{x \in R. f\ x \leq g\ x\}$   
**by** auto  
**have** open  $(-R)$  **using** assms **by** auto  
**from** open-Un[OF this open-Collect-less [OF  $g\ f$ ], unfolded \*]  
**show** ?thesis  
**by** (simp add: closed-open)

**qed**

## 6.1 explicit representation of hyperplanes / halfspaces

**datatype** 'a sctn = Sctn (normal: 'a) (pstn: real)

**definition** le-halfspace sctn  $x \longleftrightarrow x \cdot \text{normal sctn} \leq \text{pstn sctn}$

**definition** lt-halfspace sctn  $x \longleftrightarrow x \cdot \text{normal sctn} < \text{pstn sctn}$

**definition** ge-halfspace sctn  $x \longleftrightarrow x \cdot \text{normal sctn} \geq \text{pstn sctn}$

**definition** gt-halfspace sctn  $x \longleftrightarrow x \cdot \text{normal sctn} > \text{pstn sctn}$

**definition** plane-of sctn =  $\{x. x \cdot \text{normal sctn} = \text{pstn sctn}\}$

**definition** above-halfspace sctn = Collect (ge-halfspace sctn)

**definition** below-halfspace sctn = Collect (le-halfspace sctn)

**definition** sbelow-halfspace sctn = Collect (lt-halfspace sctn)

**definition** sabove-halfspace sctn = Collect (gt-halfspace sctn)

## 6.2 explicit H representation of polytopes (mind Polytopes.thy)

**definition** below-halfspaces

**where** below-halfspaces sctns =  $\bigcap (\text{below-halfspace ' sctns})$

**definition** sbelow-halfspaces

**where** sbelow-halfspaces sctns =  $\bigcap (\text{sbelow-halfspace ' sctns})$

**definition** above-halfspaces

**where** above-halfspaces sctns =  $\bigcap (\text{above-halfspace ' sctns})$

**definition** sabove-halfspaces

**where** sabove-halfspaces sctns =  $\bigcap (\text{sabove-halfspace ' sctns})$

**lemmas** halfspace-simps =

above-halfspace-def

sabove-halfspace-def

below-halfspace-def

sbelow-halfspace-def

below-halfspaces-def

sbelow-halfspaces-def

above-halfspaces-def

sabove-halfspaces-def

ge-halfspace-def[abs-def]

gt-halfspace-def[abs-def]

le-halfspace-def[abs-def]

lt-halfspace-def[abs-def]

### 6.3 predicates for reachability analysis

**context** *c1-on-open-euclidean*

**begin**

**definition** *flowpipe* ::

$((\text{'a}::\text{euclidean-space}) \times (\text{'a} \Rightarrow_L \text{'a})) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow$   
 $(\text{'a} \times (\text{'a} \Rightarrow_L \text{'a})) \text{ set} \Rightarrow (\text{'a} \times (\text{'a} \Rightarrow_L \text{'a})) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where** *flowpipe*  $X0\ hl\ hu\ CX\ X1 \iff 0 \leq hl \wedge hl \leq hu \wedge \text{fst } 'X0 \subseteq X \wedge \text{fst } 'CX \subseteq X \wedge \text{fst } 'X1 \subseteq X \wedge$

$(\forall (x0, d0) \in X0. \forall h \in \{hl .. hu\}.$

$h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \wedge (\text{flow0 } x0\ h, \text{Dflow } x0\ h\ o_L\ d0) \in X1 \wedge (\forall h' \in \{0 .. h\}. (\text{flow0 } x0\ h', \text{Dflow } x0\ h'\ o_L\ d0) \in CX))$

**lemma** *flowpipeD*:

**assumes** *flowpipe*  $X0\ hl\ hu\ CX\ X1$

**shows** *flowpipe-safeD*:  $\text{fst } 'X0 \cup \text{fst } 'CX \cup \text{fst } 'X1 \subseteq X$

**and** *flowpipe-nonneg*:  $0 \leq hl \wedge hl \leq hu$

**and** *flowpipe-exivl*:  $hl \leq h \implies h \leq hu \implies (x0, d0) \in X0 \implies h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$

**and** *flowpipe-discrete*:  $hl \leq h \implies h \leq hu \implies (x0, d0) \in X0 \implies (\text{flow0 } x0\ h, \text{Dflow } x0\ h\ o_L\ d0) \in X1$

**and** *flowpipe-cont*:  $hl \leq h \implies h \leq hu \implies (x0, d0) \in X0 \implies 0 \leq h' \implies h' \leq h \implies (\text{flow0 } x0\ h', \text{Dflow } x0\ h'\ o_L\ d0) \in CX$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*auto simp: flowpipe-def*)

**lemma** *flowpipe-source-subset*: *flowpipe*  $X0\ hl\ hu\ CX\ X1 \implies X0 \subseteq CX$

**apply** (*auto dest: bspec[where x=hl] bspec[where x=0] simp: flowpipe-def*)

**apply** (*drule bspec*)

**apply** (*assumption*)

**apply** *auto*

**apply** (*drule bspec[where x=hl]*)

**apply** *auto*

**apply** (*drule bspec[where x=0]*)

**by** (*auto simp: flow-initial-time-if*)

**definition** *flowsto*  $X0\ T\ CX\ X1 \iff$

$(\forall (x0, d0) \in X0. \exists h \in T. h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \wedge (\text{flow0 } x0\ h, \text{Dflow } x0\ h\ o_L\ d0) \in X1 \wedge (\forall h' \in \text{open-segment } 0\ h. (\text{flow0 } x0\ h', \text{Dflow } x0\ h'\ o_L\ d0) \in CX))$

**lemma** *flowsto-to-empty-iff[simp]*: *flowsto*  $a\ t\ b\ \{\} \iff a = \{\}$

**by** (*auto simp: simp: flowsto-def*)

**lemma** *flowsto-from-empty-iff[simp]*: *flowsto*  $\{\} t\ b\ c$

**by** (*auto simp: simp: flowsto-def*)

**lemma** *flowsto-empty-time-iff[simp]*: *flowsto*  $a\ \{\} b\ c \iff a = \{\}$

**by** (*auto simp: simp: flowsto-def*)

**lemma** *flowstoE*:

**assumes** *flowsto*  $X0\ T\ CX\ X1$   $(x0, d0) \in X0$

**obtains**  $h$  **where**  $h \in T$   $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   $(\text{flow0 } x0\ h, \text{Dflow } x0\ h\ o_L\ d0) \in X1$

$\wedge h'. h' \in \text{open-segment } 0\ h \implies (\text{flow0 } x0\ h', \text{Dflow } x0\ h'\ o_L\ d0) \in CX$

**using** *assms*

**by**  $(\text{auto simp: flowsto-def})$

**lemma** *flowsto-safeD*: *flowsto*  $X0\ T\ CX\ X1 \implies \text{fst } 'X0 \subseteq X$

**by**  $(\text{auto simp: flowsto-def split-beta' mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined})$

**lemma** *flowsto-union*:

**assumes**  $1$ : *flowsto*  $X0\ T\ CX\ Y$  **and**  $2$ : *flowsto*  $Z\ S\ CZ\ W$

**shows** *flowsto*  $(X0 \cup Z)\ (T \cup S)\ (CX \cup CZ)\ (Y \cup W)$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *flowsto-def*

**by** *force*

**lemma** *flowsto-subset*:

**assumes** *flowsto*  $X0\ T\ CX\ Y$

**assumes**  $Z \subseteq X0$   $T \subseteq S$   $CX \subseteq CZ$   $Y \subseteq W$

**shows** *flowsto*  $Z\ S\ CZ\ W$

**unfolding** *flowsto-def*

**using** *assms*

**by**  $(\text{auto elim!: flowstoE})$  *blast*

**lemmas** *flowsto-unionI* = *flowsto-subset*[*OF* *flowsto-union*]

**lemma** *flowsto-unionE*:

**assumes** *flowsto*  $X0\ T\ CX\ (Y \cup Z)$

**obtains**  $X1\ X2$  **where**  $X0 = X1 \cup X2$  *flowsto*  $X1\ T\ CX\ Y$  *flowsto*  $X2\ T\ CX\ Z$

**proof** –

**let**  $?X1 = \{x \in X0. \text{flowsto } \{x\}\ T\ CX\ Y\}$

**let**  $?X2 = \{x \in X0. \text{flowsto } \{x\}\ T\ CX\ Z\}$

**from** *assms* **have**  $X0 = ?X1 \cup ?X2$  *flowsto*  $?X1\ T\ CX\ Y$  *flowsto*  $?X2\ T\ CX\ Z$

**by**  $(\text{auto simp: flowsto-def})$

**thus** *thesis* ..

**qed**

**lemma** *flowsto-trans*:

**assumes**  $A$ : *flowsto*  $A\ S\ B\ C$  **and**  $C$ : *flowsto*  $C\ T\ D\ E$

**shows** *flowsto*  $A\ \{s + t \mid s \in S \wedge t \in T\}\ (B \cup D \cup C)\ E$

**unfolding** *flowsto-def*

**proof** *safe*

**fix**  $x0\ d0$  **assume**  $x0$ :  $(x0, d0) \in A$

**from** *flowstoE*[*OF*  $A\ x0$ ]

**obtain**  $h$  **where**  $h \in S$   $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   $(\text{flow0 } x0\ h, (\text{Dflow } x0\ h)\ o_L\ d0) \in C$

$\wedge h'. h' \in \{0 < \dots < h\} \implies (\text{flow0 } x0\ h', \text{Dflow } x0\ h'\ o_L\ d0) \in B$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $h(2)$  **have**  $x0[simp]: x0 \in X$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $flowstoE[OF C \leftarrow \in C]$   
**obtain**  $i$  **where**  $i: i \in T \ i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } (flow0 \ x0 \ h)$   
 $(flow0 \ (flow0 \ x0 \ h) \ i, Dflow \ (flow0 \ x0 \ h) \ i \ o_L \ Dflow \ x0 \ h \ o_L \ d0) \in E$   
 $\wedge h'. h' \in \{0 <--< i\} \implies (flow0 \ (flow0 \ x0 \ h) \ h', Dflow \ (flow0 \ x0 \ h) \ h' \ o_L$   
 $(Dflow \ x0 \ h \ o_L \ d0)) \in D$   
**by** *(auto simp: ac-simps)*  
**have**  $hi: h + i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0$   
**using**  $\langle h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \rangle \langle i \in \text{existence-ivl0 } (flow0 \ x0 \ h) \rangle \text{existence-ivl-trans}$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover** **have**  $(flow0 \ x0 \ (h + i), Dflow \ x0 \ (h + i) \ o_L \ d0) \in E$   
**apply** *(subst flow-trans)*  
**apply** *fact* **apply** *fact*  
**apply** *(subst Dflow-trans)*  
**apply** *fact* **apply** *fact*  
**apply** *fact*  
**done**  
**moreover** **have**  $(flow0 \ x0 \ h', Dflow \ x0 \ h' \ o_L \ d0) \in B \cup D \cup C$  **if**  $h' \in \{0 <--< h$   
 $+ i\}$  **for**  $h'$   
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $h' \in \{0 <--< h\}$   
**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $h$  **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**assume**  $h' \notin \{0 <--< h\}$   
**with** *that* **have**  $h': h' - h \in \{0 <--< i\}$  **if**  $h' \neq h$   
**using** *that*  
**by** *(auto simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits)*  
**from**  $i(4)[OF \ this]$   
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** *(cases h' = h)*  
**subgoal** **using**  $h$  **by** *force*  
**subgoal**  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *(subst (asm) flow-trans[symmetric])*  
**subgoal** **by** *(rule h)*  
**subgoal** **using**  $\langle \implies h' - h \in \{0 <--< i\} \rangle i(2)$  *local.in-existence-between-zeroI*  
**apply** *auto*  
**using** *open-closed-segment* **by** *blast*  
**subgoal**  
**unfolding** *blinfun-compose-assoc[symmetric]*  
**apply** *(subst (asm) Dflow-trans[symmetric])*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** *fact+*  
**done**  
**done**  
**done**  
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $\exists h \in \{s + t \mid s \in S \wedge t \in T\}.$   
 $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x0 \wedge (flow0 \ x0 \ h, Dflow \ x0 \ h \ o_L \ d0) \in E \wedge (\forall h' \in \{0 <--< h\}.$



$(\text{flow0 } x0 \ h', \text{Dflow } x0 \ h' \ o_L \ d0) \in B \cup D \cup C)$

**using**  $\langle h \in S \rangle \langle i \in T \rangle$

**by**  $(\text{auto intro!}: \text{beXI}[\text{where } x=h + i])$

**qed**

**lemma** *flowsto-step*:

**assumes**  $A: \text{flowsto } A \ S \ B \ C$

**assumes**  $D: \text{flowsto } D \ T \ E \ F$

**shows**  $\text{flowsto } A \ (S \cup \{s + t \mid s \in S \wedge t \in T\}) \ (B \cup E \cup C \cap D) \ (C - D \cup F)$

**proof** –

**have**  $C = (C \cap D) \cup (C - D)$  (**is**  $- = ?C1 \cup ?C2$ )

**by** *auto*

**then have**  $\text{flowsto } A \ S \ B \ (?C1 \cup ?C2)$  **using**  $A$  **by** *simp*

**from** *flowsto-unionE*[*OF this*]

**obtain**  $A1 \ A2$  **where**  $A = A1 \cup A2$  **and**  $A1: \text{flowsto } A1 \ S \ B \ ?C1$  **and**  $A2: \text{flowsto } A2 \ S \ B \ ?C2$

**by** *auto*

**have**  $\text{flowsto } ?C1 \ T \ E \ F$

**using**  $D$  **by** (*rule flowsto-subset*) *auto*

**from** *flowsto-union*[*OF flowsto-trans*[*OF A1 this*]  $A2$ ]

**show** *?thesis* **by**  $(\text{auto simp add: } \langle A = \rightarrow \text{ac-simps} \rangle)$

**qed**

**lemma**

*flowsto-stepI*:

$\text{flowsto } X0 \ U \ B \ C \implies$

$\text{flowsto } D \ T \ E \ F \implies$

$Z \subseteq X0 \implies$

$(\bigwedge s. s \in U \implies s \in S) \implies$

$(\bigwedge s \ t. s \in U \implies t \in T \implies s + t \in S) \implies$

$B \cup E \cup D \cap C \subseteq CZ \implies C - D \cup F \subseteq W \implies \text{flowsto } Z \ S \ CZ \ W$

**by** (*rule flowsto-subset*[*OF flowsto-step*]) *auto*

**lemma** *flowsto-imp-flowsto*:

$\text{flowpipe } Y \ h \ h \ CY \ Z \implies \text{flowsto } Y \ \{h\} \ (CY) \ Z$

**unfolding** *flowpipe-def* *flowsto-def*

**by**  $(\text{auto simp: } \text{open-segment-eq-real-ivl } \text{split-beta}')$

**lemma** *connected-below-halfspace*:

**assumes**  $x \in \text{below-halfspace } \text{sctn}$

**assumes**  $x \in S$  *connected*  $S$

**assumes**  $S \cap \text{plane-of } \text{sctn} = \{\}$

**shows**  $S \subseteq \text{below-halfspace } \text{sctn}$

**proof** –

**note**  $\langle \text{connected } S \rangle$

**moreover**

**have** *open*  $\{x. x \cdot \text{normal } \text{sctn} < \text{pstn } \text{sctn}\}$  (**is open**  $?X$ )

**and** *open*  $\{x. x \cdot \text{normal } \text{sctn} > \text{pstn } \text{sctn}\}$  (**is open**  $?Y$ )

by (auto intro!: open-Collect-less continuous-intros)  
 moreover have  $?X \cap ?Y \cap S = \{\}$   $S \subseteq ?X \cup ?Y$   
 using *assms* by (auto simp: plane-of-def)  
 ultimately have  $?X \cap S = \{\} \vee ?Y \cap S = \{\}$   
 by (rule connectedD)  
 then show *?thesis*  
 using *assms*  
 by (force simp: below-halfspace-def le-halfspace-def plane-of-def)

qed

lemma

*inter-Collect-eq-empty:*

assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in X0 \implies \neg g x$  shows  $X0 \cap \text{Collect } g = \{\}$   
 using *assms* by auto

## 6.4 Poincare Map

lemma *closed-plane-of[simp]: closed (plane-of sctn)*

by (auto simp: plane-of-def intro!: closed-Collect-eq continuous-intros)

definition *poincare-mapsto*  $P X0 S CX Y \longleftrightarrow (\forall (x, d) \in X0.$

*returns-to*  $P x \wedge \text{fst } ' X0 \subseteq S \wedge$

*(return-time*  $P$  *differentiable at*  $x$  *within*  $S) \wedge$

$(\exists D. (\text{poincare-map } P \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } D) (\text{at } x \text{ within } S) \wedge$

$(\text{poincare-map } P x, D \text{ o}_L d) \in Y) \wedge$

$(\forall t \in \{0 <..< \text{return-time } P x\}. \text{flow0 } x t \in CX))$ )

lemma *poincare-mapsto-empty[simp]:*

*poincare-mapsto*  $P \{\} S CX Y$

by (auto simp: poincare-mapsto-def)

lemma *flowsto-eventually-mem-cont:*

assumes *flowsto*  $X0 T CX Y (x, d) \in X0 T \subseteq \{0 <.. \}$

shows  $\forall_F t$  *in at-right*  $0. (\text{flow0 } x t, D\text{flow } x t \text{ o}_L d) \in CX$

proof –

from *flowstoE*[*OF* *assms*(1,2)] *assms*(3)

obtain  $h$  where  $h: 0 < h \in T h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x (\text{flow0 } x h, (D\text{flow } x h) \text{ o}_L d) \in Y \wedge h'. h' \in \{0 <..< h\} \implies (\text{flow0 } x h', (D\text{flow } x h') \text{ o}_L d) \in CX$

by (auto simp: subset-iff)

have  $\forall_F x$  *in at-right*  $0. 0 < x \wedge x < h$

apply (rule *eventually-conj*[*OF* *eventually-at-right-less*])

using *eventually-at-right*  $h(1)$  by blast

then show *?thesis*

by *eventually-elim* (auto intro!: *h simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

qed

lemma *frontier-aux-lemma:*

fixes  $R :: 'n::\text{euclidean-space set}$

assumes *closed*  $R R \subseteq \{x. x \cdot n = c\}$  and [*simp*]:  $n \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{frontier } \{x \in R. c \leq x \cdot n\} = \{x \in R. c = x \cdot n\}$   
**apply** (*auto simp: frontier-closures*)  
**subgoal by** (*metis (full-types) Collect-subset assms(1) closure-minimal subsetD*)  
**subgoal premises** *prems* **for** *x*  
**proof** –  
    **note** *prems*  
    **have**  $\text{closed } \{x \in R. c \leq x \cdot n\}$   
    **by** (*auto intro!: closed-Collect-le-within continuous-intros assms*)  
    **from**  $\text{closure-closed}[OF \text{ this}] \text{ prems}(1)$   
    **have**  $x \in R \ c \leq x \cdot n$  **by** *auto*  
    **with** *assms* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**subgoal for** *x*  
    **using** *closure-subset* **by** *fastforce*  
**subgoal premises** *prems* **for** *x*  
**proof** –  
    **note** *prems*  
    **have**  $*$ :  $\{xa \in R. x \cdot n \leq xa \cdot n\} = R$   
    **using** *assms prems* **by** *auto*  
    **have**  $\text{interior } R \subseteq \text{interior } (\text{plane } n \ c)$   
    **by** (*rule interior-mono*) (*use assms in auto*)  
    **also have**  $\dots = \{\}$   
    **by** (*subst inner-commute*) *simp*  
    **finally have**  $R: \text{interior } R = \{\}$  **by** *simp*  
    **have**  $x \in \text{closure } (- R)$   
    **unfolding** *closure-complement*  
    **by** (*auto simp: R*)  
    **then show** *?thesis*  
    **unfolding**  $*$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**done**

**lemma** *blinfun-minus-comp-distrib*:  $(a - b) \ o_L \ c = (a \ o_L \ c) - (b \ o_L \ c)$   
**by** (*auto intro!: blinfun-eqI simp: blinfun.bilinear-simps*)

**lemma** *flowpipe-split-at-above-halfspace*:  
**assumes** *flowpipe*  $X0 \ \text{hl } t \ CX \ Y \ \text{fst } ' \ X0 \cap \{x. x \cdot n \geq c\} = \{\}$  **and** [*simp*]:  $n \neq 0$   
**assumes** *cR*:  $\text{closed } R$  **and** *Rs*:  $R \subseteq \text{plane } n \ c$   
**assumes** *PDP*:  $\bigwedge x \ d. (x, d) \in CX \implies x \cdot n = c \implies (x, d - (\text{blinfun-scaleR-left } (f \ x)) \ o_L \ (\text{blinfun-scaleR-left } (\text{inverse } (f \ x \cdot n)) \ o_L \ (\text{blinfun-inner-left } n \ o_L \ d)))) \in PDP$   
**assumes** *PDP-nz*:  $\bigwedge x \ d. (x, d) \in PDP \implies f \ x \cdot n \neq 0$   
**assumes** *PDP-inR*:  $\bigwedge x \ d. (x, d) \in PDP \implies x \in R$   
**assumes** *PDP-in*:  $\bigwedge x \ d. (x, d) \in PDP \implies \forall_F \ x \ \text{in } \text{at } x \ \text{within } \text{plane } n \ c. x \in R$   
**obtains**  $X1 \ X2$  **where**  $X0 = X1 \cup X2$   
     $\text{flowsto } X1 \ \{0 <..t\} \ (CX \cap \{x. x \cdot n < c\} \times UNIV) \ (CX \cap \{x \in R. x \cdot n = c\} \times UNIV)$

```

    flowsto X2 {hl .. t} (CX ∩ {x. x · n < c} × UNIV) (Y ∩ ({x. x · n < c} ×
UNIV))
    poincare-mapsto {x ∈ R. x · n = c} X1 UNIV (fst ‘ CX ∩ {x. x · n < c}) PDP
proof –
    let ?sB = {x. x · n < c}
    let ?A = {x. x · n ≥ c}
    let ?P = {x ∈ R. x · n = c}
    have [intro]: closed ?A closed ?P
    by (auto intro!: closed-Collect-le-within closed-levelset-within continuous-intros
cR
    closed-halfspace-component-ge)
    let ?CX = CX ∩ ?sB × UNIV
    let ?X1 = {x∈X0. flowsto {x} {0 <.. t} ?CX (CX ∩ (?P × UNIV))}
    let ?X2 = {x∈X0. flowsto {x} {hl .. t} ?CX (Y ∩ (?sB × UNIV))}
    have (x, d) ∈ ?X1 ∨ (x, d) ∈ ?X2 if (x, d) ∈ X0 for x d
    proof –
    from that assms have
    t: t ∈ existence-ivl0 x ∧ s. 0 ≤ s ⇒ s ≤ t ⇒ (flow0 x s, Dflow x s oL d) ∈
CX (flow0 x t, Dflow x t oL d) ∈ Y
    apply (auto simp: flowpipe-def dest!: bspec[where x=t])
    apply (drule bspec[where x=(x, d)], assumption)
    apply simp
    apply (drule bspec[where x=t], force)
    apply auto
    done
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases ∀ s∈{0..t}. flow0 x s ∈ ?sB)
    case True
    then have (x, d) ∈ ?X2 using assms t ⟨(x, d) ∈ X0⟩
    by (auto simp: flowpipe-def flowsto-def open-segment-eq-real-ivl dest!: bspec[where
x=(x, d)])
    then show ?thesis ..
    next
    case False
    then obtain s where s: 0 ≤ s s ≤ t flow0 x s ∈ ?A
    by (auto simp: not-less)
    let ?I = flow0 x – ‘ ?A ∩ {0 .. s}
    from s have exivlI: 0 ≤ s' ⇒ s' ≤ s ⇒ s' ∈ existence-ivl0 x for s'
    using ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF t ∈ existence-ivl0 x]
    by auto
    then have compact ?I
    unfolding compact-eq-bounded-closed
    by (intro conjI bounded-Int bounded-closed-interval disjI2 closed-vimage-Int)
    (auto intro!: continuous-intros closed-Collect-le-within cR)
    moreover
    from s have ?I ≠ {} by auto
    ultimately have ∃ s∈?I. ∀ t∈?I. s ≤ t
    by (rule compact-attains-inf)
    then obtain s' where s': ∧s''. 0 ≤ s'' ⇒ s'' < s' ⇒ flow0 x s'' ∉ ?A

```

$flow0\ x\ s' \in ?A\ 0 \leq s'\ s' \leq s$   
**by** (*force simp: Ball-def*)  
**have**  $flow0\ x\ 0 = x$  **using** *local.mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined(2) t(1)* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \notin ?A$  **using** *assms  $\langle x, d \rangle \in X0$*  **by** *auto*  
**finally have**  $s' \neq 0$  **using**  $s'$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $0 < s'$  **using**  $\langle s' \geq 0 \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**have** *False* **if**  $flow0\ x\ s' \in interior\ ?A$   
**proof** –  
**from** *that* **obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0$  **and** *subset: ball  $(flow0\ x\ s')\ e \subseteq ?A$*   
**by** (*auto simp: mem-interior*)  
**from** *subset* **have**  $\forall_F\ s''\ in\ at-left\ s'.\ ball\ (flow0\ x\ s')\ e \subseteq ?A$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**from** *flow-continuous[OF exivl[OF  $\langle 0 \leq s' \rangle \langle s' \leq s \rangle$ ]]*  
**have**  $flow0\ x\ -s' \rightarrow flow0\ x\ s'$  **unfolding** *isCont-def* .  
**from** *tendstoD[OF this  $\langle 0 < e \rangle$ ]*  
**have**  $\forall_F\ xa\ in\ at-left\ s'.\ dist\ (flow0\ x\ xa)\ (flow0\ x\ s') < e$   
**using** *eventually-at-split* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\forall_F\ s''\ in\ at-left\ s'.\ flow0\ x\ s'' \in ball\ (flow0\ x\ s')\ e$   
**by** (*simp add: dist-commute*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F\ s''\ in\ at-left\ s'.\ 0 < s''$   
**using**  $\langle 0 < s' \rangle$   
**using** *eventually-at-left* **by** *blast*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall_F\ s''\ in\ at-left\ s'.\ s'' < s'$   
**by** (*auto simp: eventually-at-filter*)  
**ultimately**  
**have**  $\forall_F\ s''\ in\ at-left\ s'.\ False$   
**by** *eventually-elim (use  $s'$  in auto)*  
**then show** *False*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**then have**  $flow0\ x\ s' \in frontier\ ?A$   
**unfolding** *frontier-def*  
**using**  $\langle closed\ ?A \rangle\ s'$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $s'$  **have**  $(x, d) \in ?X1$  **using** *assms that  $s\ t\ \langle 0 < s' \rangle$*   
*ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF  $\langle t \in existence-ivl0\ x \rangle$ ]*  
*frontier-subset-closed[OF  $\langle closed\ ?A \rangle$ ]*  
**apply** (*auto simp: flowsto-def flowpipe-def open-segment-eq-real-ivl fron-*  
*tier-halfspace-component-ge*  
*intro!:*  
*dest!: bspec[where  $x=(x, d)$ ]*  
*intro: exivlI*)  
**apply** (*safe intro!: bexI[where  $x=s'$ ]*)  
**subgoal** **by** *force*  
**subgoal** **premises** *prems*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $CX: (flow0\ x\ s', Dflow\ x\ s'\ o_L\ d) \in CX$

```

    using prems
    by (auto intro!: prems)
    have flow0  $x s' \cdot n = c$  using prems by auto
    from PDP-inR[OF PDP[OF CX this]]
    show flow0  $x s' \in R$  .
  qed
  subgoal by (auto simp: not-le)
  subgoal by force
  done
  then show ?thesis ..
qed
qed
then have  $X0 = ?X1 \cup ?X2$  by auto
moreover
have  $X1$ : flowsto  $?X1 \{0 <.. t\} ?CX (CX \cap (?P \times UNIV))$ 
  and  $X2$ : flowsto  $?X2 \{hl .. t\} ?CX (Y \cap (?sB \times UNIV))$ 
  by (auto simp: flowsto-def flowpipe-def)
moreover
from assms(2)  $X1$  have poincare-mapsto  $?P ?X1 UNIV (fst \text{ ` } CX \cap \{x. x \cdot n < c\}) PDP$ 
  unfolding poincare-mapsto-def flowsto-def
  apply clarsimp
  subgoal premises prems for  $x d t$ 
  proof -
    note prems
    have ret: returns-to  $?P x$ 
      apply (rule returns-to-outsideI[where  $t=t$ ])
      using prems  $\langle \text{closed } ?P \rangle$ 
      by auto
    moreover
    have ret-le: return-time  $?P x \leq t$ 
      apply (rule return-time-le[OF ret - -  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ ])
      using prems  $\langle \text{closed } ?P \rangle$  by auto
    from prems have  $CX$ : (flow0  $x h'$ , (Dflow  $x h'$ )  $o_L d$ )  $\in CX$  if  $0 < h' h' \leq t$ 
      for  $h'$ 
      using that by (auto simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl)
    have  $PDP$ : (poincare-map  $?P x$ , Dpoincare-map'  $n c R x o_L d$ )  $\in PDP$ 
      unfolding poincare-map-def Dpoincare-map'-def
      unfolding blinfun-compose-assoc blinfun-minus-comp-distrib
      apply (rule PDP)
      using poincare-map-returns[OF ret  $\langle \text{closed } ?P \rangle$ ] ret-le
      by (auto simp: poincare-map-def intro!:  $CX$  return-time-pos ret)
    have eventually (returns-to ( $\{x \in R. x \cdot n - c = 0\}$ )) (at  $x$ )
      apply (rule eventually-returns-to)
      using PDP-nz[OF PDP] assms(2)  $\langle (x, d) \in X0 \rangle cR PDP-in$ [OF PDP]
      by (auto intro!: ret derivative-eq-intros blinfun-inner-left.rep-eq[symmetric]
        simp: eventually-at-filter)
    moreover have return-time  $?P$  differentiable at  $x$ 
      apply (rule differentiableI)

```

```

apply (rule return-time-plane-has-derivative)
using prems ret PDP-nz[OF PDP] PDP cR PDP-in[OF PDP]
by (auto simp: eventually-at-filter)
moreover
have ( $\exists D. (\text{poincare-map } ?P \text{ has-derivative blinfun-apply } D) (\text{at } x) \wedge (\text{poincare-map } ?P \ x, D \ o_L \ d) \in \text{PDP}$ )
apply (intro exI[where  $x = D \text{poincare-map}' \ n \ c \ R \ x$ ])
using prems ret PDP-nz[OF PDP] PDP cR PDP-in[OF PDP]
by (auto simp: eventually-at-filter intro!: poincare-map-plane-has-derivative)
moreover have
  flow0 x h  $\in$  fst ` CX  $\wedge$  ( $c > \text{flow0 } x \ h \cdot n$ )
if  $0 < h \ h < \text{return-time } ?P \ x$  for h
using CX[of h] ret that ret-le  $\langle 0 < h \rangle$ 
apply (auto simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl intro!: image-eqI[where  $x = (\text{flow0 } x \ h, (D \ \text{flow } x \ h) \ o_L \ d)$ ])
using prems
by (auto simp add: open-segment-eq-real-ivl dest!: bspec[where  $x = t$ ])
ultimately show ?thesis
unfolding prems(7)[symmetric]
by force
qed
done
ultimately show ?thesis ..
qed

```

**lemma** poincare-map-has-derivative-step:

```

assumes Deriv: (poincare-map P has-derivative blinfun-apply D) (at (flow0 x0 h))
assumes ret: returns-to P x0
assumes cont: continuous (at x0 within S) (return-time P)
assumes less:  $0 \leq h \ h < \text{return-time } P \ x0$ 
assumes cP: closed P and x0:  $x0 \in S$ 
shows ( $(\lambda x. \text{poincare-map } P \ x) \text{ has-derivative } (D \ o_L \ D \ \text{flow } x0 \ h)$ ) (at x0 within S)
proof (rule has-derivative-transform-eventually)
note return-time-tendsto = cont[unfolded continuous-within, rule-format]
have return-time P x0  $\in$  existence-ivl0 x0
by (auto intro!: return-time-exivl cP ret)
from ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF this] less
have hex:  $h \in$  existence-ivl0 x0 by auto
from eventually-mem-existence-ivl[OF this]
have  $\forall_F x$  in at x0 within S.  $h \in$  existence-ivl0 x
by (auto simp: eventually-at)
moreover
have  $\forall_F x$  in at x0 within S.  $h < \text{return-time } P \ x$ 
apply (rule order-tendstoD)
apply (rule return-time-tendsto)
by (auto intro!: x0 less)
moreover have evret: eventually (returns-to P) (at x0 within S)

```

by (rule eventually-returns-to-continuousI; fact)  
 ultimately  
 show  $\forall_F x$  in at  $x_0$  within  $S$ .  $\text{poincare-map } P (\text{flow0 } x h) = \text{poincare-map } P x$   
 apply eventually-elim  
 apply (cases  $h = 0$ )  
 subgoal by auto  
 subgoal for  $x$   
 apply (rule poincare-map-step-flow)  
 using  $\langle 0 \leq h \rangle$  return-time-least[of  $P x$ ]  
 by (auto simp:  $\langle \text{closed } P \rangle$ )  
 done  
 show  $\text{poincare-map } P (\text{flow0 } x_0 h) = \text{poincare-map } P x_0$   
 using less ret  $x_0$  cP hex  
 apply (cases  $h = 0$ )  
 subgoal by auto  
 subgoal  
 apply (rule poincare-map-step-flow)  
 using  $\langle 0 \leq h \rangle$  return-time-least[of  $P x_0$ ] ret  
 by (auto simp:  $\langle \text{closed } P \rangle$ )  
 done  
 show  $x_0 \in S$  by fact  
 show  $((\lambda x. \text{poincare-map } P (\text{flow0 } x h)) \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (D \text{ o}_L D \text{flow } x_0 h))$  (at  $x_0$  within  $S$ )  
 apply (rule has-derivative-compose[where  $g = \text{poincare-map } P$  and  $f = \lambda x. \text{flow0 } x h$ , OF - Deriv,  
 THEN has-derivative-eq-rhs])  
 by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: hex flowderiv-def)  
 qed

**lemma** *poincare-mapsto-trans*:  
 assumes  $\text{poincare-mapsto } p1 X0 S \quad CX P1$   
 assumes  $\text{poincare-mapsto } p2 P1 UNIV CY P2$   
 assumes  $CX \cup CY \cup \text{fst } ' P1 \subseteq CZ$   
 assumes  $p2 \cap (CX \cup \text{fst } ' P1) = \{\}$   
 assumes [intro, simp]: closed  $p1$   
 assumes [intro, simp]: closed  $p2$   
 assumes cont:  $\bigwedge x d. (x, d) \in X0 \implies \text{continuous } (\text{at } x \text{ within } S) (\text{return-time } p2)$   
 shows  $\text{poincare-mapsto } p2 X0 S CZ P2$   
 unfolding *poincare-mapsto-def*  
**proof** (auto, goal-cases)  
 fix  $x_0 d_0$  assume  $x_0: (x_0, d_0) \in X0$   
 from *assms*(1)  $x_0$  obtain  $D1 dR1$  where 1:  
   *returns-to*  $p1 x_0$   
    $\text{fst } ' X0 \subseteq S$   
   (*return-time*  $p1$  *has-derivative*  $dR1$ ) (at  $x_0$  within  $S$ )  
   (*poincare-map*  $p1$  *has-derivative* *blinfun-apply*  $D1$ ) (at  $x_0$  within  $S$ )  
   (*poincare-map*  $p1 x_0, D1 \text{ o}_L d_0$ )  $\in P1$   
    $\bigwedge t. 0 < t \implies t < \text{return-time } p1 x_0 \implies \text{flow0 } x_0 t \in CX$



by (auto simp: poincare-mapsto-def differentiable-def)  
 then have crt1: continuous (at x0 within S) (return-time p1)  
 by (auto intro!: has-derivative-continuous)  
 show  $x0 \in S$   
 using 1 x0 by auto  
 let ?x0 = poincare-map p1 x0  
 from assms(2) x0 ‹ $\cdot \in P1$ ›  
 obtain D2 dR2 where 2:  
   returns-to p2 ?x0  
   (return-time p2 has-derivative dR2) (at ?x0)  
   (poincare-map p2 has-derivative blinfun-apply D2) (at ?x0)  
   (poincare-map p2 ?x0, D2 oL (D1 oL d0))  $\in P2$   
    $\wedge t. t \in \{0 <.. < \text{return-time } p2 \text{ ?x0}\} \implies \text{flow0 } ?x0 t \in CY$   
   by (auto simp: poincare-mapsto-def differentiable-def)

have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $t < \text{return-time } p1 x0$   
 by (rule order-tendstoD) (auto intro!: return-time-pos 1)  
 moreover have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $0 < t$   
 by (auto simp: eventually-at-filter)  
 ultimately have evnotp2:  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $\text{flow0 } x0 t \notin p2$   
 by eventually-elim (use assms 1 in auto)  
 from 2(1)  
 show ret2: returns-to p2 x0  
   unfolding poincare-map-def  
   by (rule returns-to-earlierI)  
   (use evnotp2 in ‹auto intro!: less-imp-le return-time-pos 1 return-time-exivl›)

have not-p2:  $0 < t \implies t \leq \text{return-time } p1 x0 \implies \text{flow0 } x0 t \notin p2$  for t  
 using 1(5) 1(6)[of t] assms(4)  
 by (force simp: poincare-map-def set-eq-iff)

have pm-eq: poincare-map p2 x0 = poincare-map p2 (poincare-map p1 x0)  
 using not-p2  
 apply (auto simp: poincare-map-def)  
 apply (subst flow-trans[symmetric])  
 apply (auto intro!: return-time-exivl 1 2[unfolding poincare-map-def])  
 apply (subst return-time-step)  
 by (auto simp: return-time-step  
   intro!: return-time-exivl 1 2[unfolding poincare-map-def] return-time-pos)

have evret2:  $\forall_F x$  in at ?x0. returns-to p2 x  
 by (auto intro!: eventually-returns-to-continuousI 2 has-derivative-continuous)

have evret1:  $\forall_F x$  in at x0 within S. returns-to p1 x  
 by (auto intro!: eventually-returns-to-continuousI 1 has-derivative-continuous)

moreover  
 from evret2[unfolding eventually-at-topological] 2(1)  
 obtain U where U: open U poincare-map p1 x0  $\in U \wedge x. x \in U \implies \text{returns-to } p2 x$   
 by force  
 have continuous (at x0 within S) (poincare-map p1)

**by** (*rule has-derivative-continuous*) (*rule 1*)  
**note** [*tendsto-intros*] = *this*[*unfolded continuous-within*]  
**have** *eventually* ( $\lambda x. \text{poincare-map } p1 \ x \in U$ ) (*at*  $x0$  *within*  $S$ )  
**by** (*rule topological-tendstoD*) (*auto intro!*: *tendsto-eq-intros*  $U$ )  
**then have** *evret-flow*:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S. \text{ returns-to } p2 \ (\text{flow0 } x \ (\text{return-time } p1 \ x))$   
**unfolding** *poincare-map-def*[*symmetric*]  
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**apply** (*rule U*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**  
**moreover**  
**have** *h-less-rt*:  $\text{return-time } p1 \ x0 < \text{return-time } p2 \ x0$   
**by** (*rule return-time-gt*; *fact*)  
**then have**  $0 < \text{return-time } p2 \ x0 - \text{return-time } p1 \ x0$   
**by** (*simp*)  
**from** - *this* **have**  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S. 0 < \text{return-time } p2 \ x - \text{return-time } p1 \ x$   
**apply** (*rule order-tendstoD*)  
**using** *cont*  $\langle x0, - \rangle \in - \rangle$   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *tendsto-eq-intros* *crt1* *simp*: *continuous-within*[*symmetric*] *continuous-on-def*)  
**then have** *evpm2*:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S. \forall s. 0 < s \longrightarrow s \leq \text{return-time } p1 \ x \longrightarrow \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin p2$   
**apply** *eventually-elim*  
**apply** *safe*  
**subgoal for**  $x \ s$   
**using** *return-time-least*[*of*  $p2 \ x \ s$ ]  
**by** (*auto simp* *add*: *return-time-pos-returns-to*)  
**done**  
**ultimately**  
**have** *pm-eq-at*:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S. \text{poincare-map } p2 \ (\text{poincare-map } p1 \ x) = \text{poincare-map } p2 \ x$   
**apply** (*eventually-elim*)  
**apply** (*auto simp*: *poincare-map-def*)  
**apply** (*subst* *flow-trans*[*symmetric*])  
**apply** (*auto intro!*: *return-time-exivl*)  
**apply** (*subst* *return-time-step*)  
**by** (*auto simp*: *return-time-step* *intro!*: *return-time-exivl* *return-time-pos*)  
**from** - *this* **have** (*poincare-map*  $p2$  *has-derivative* *blinfun-apply* ( $D2 \ o_L \ D1$ )) (*at*  $x0$  *within*  $S$ )  
**apply** (*rule has-derivative-transform-eventually*)  
**apply** (*rule has-derivative-compose*[*OF*  $1(4) \ 2(3)$ , *THEN* *has-derivative-eq-rhs*])  
**by** (*auto simp*:  $\langle x0 \in S \rangle \text{ pm-eq}$ )  
**moreover have** (*poincare-map*  $p2 \ x0$ , ( $D2 \ o_L \ D1$ )  $o_L \ d0$ )  $\in P2$   
**using**  $2(4)$  **unfolding** *pm-eq* *blinfun-compose-assoc* .  
**ultimately**  
**show**  $\exists D. (\text{poincare-map } p2 \ \text{has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } D) \ (\text{at } x0 \ \text{within } S) \wedge$

```

      (poincare-map p2 x0, D oL d0) ∈ P2
    by auto
  show 0 < t ⇒ t < return-time p2 x0 ⇒ flow0 x0 t ∈ CZ for t
  apply (cases t < return-time p1 x0)
  subgoal
    apply (drule 1)
    using assms
    by auto
  subgoal
    apply (cases t = return-time p1 x0)
    subgoal using 1(5) assms by (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
    subgoal premises prems
    proof -
      have flow0 x0 t = flow0 ?x0 (t - return-time p1 x0)
        unfolding poincare-map-def
        apply (subst flow-trans[symmetric])
        using prems
        by (auto simp:
            intro!: return-time-exivl 1 diff-existence-ivl-trans
            less-return-time-imp-exivl[OF - ret2])
      also have ... ∈ CY
        apply (rule 2)
        using prems
        apply auto
        using 1(1) 2(1) assms poincare-map-def ret2 return-time-exivl
            return-time-least return-time-pos return-time-step
        by auto
      also have ... ⊆ CZ using assms by auto
      finally show flow0 x0 t ∈ CZ
        by simp
    qed
  done
done
  have rt-eq: return-time p2 (poincare-map p1 x0) + return-time p1 x0 = re-
turn-time p2 x0
  apply (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
  apply (subst return-time-step)
  by (auto simp: return-time-step poincare-map-def[symmetric] not-p2
      intro!: return-time-exivl return-time-pos 1 2)
  have evrt-eq: ∀F x in at x0 within S.
    return-time p2 (poincare-map p1 x) + return-time p1 x = return-time p2 x
  using evret-flow evret1 evpm2
  apply (eventually-elim)
  apply (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
  apply (subst return-time-step)
  by (auto simp: return-time-step
      intro!: return-time-exivl return-time-pos)
from - evrt-eq
  have (return-time p2 has-derivative (λx. dR2 (blinfun-apply D1 x) + dR1 x))

```

(at  $x0$  within  $S$ )  
**by** (rule has-derivative-transform-eventually)  
(auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros has-derivative-compose[OF 1(4) 2(2)] 1(3))  
 $\langle x0 \in S \rangle$   
simp: rt-eq)  
**then show** return-time  $p2$  differentiable at  $x0$  within  $S$  **by** (auto intro!: differentiableI)  
**qed**

**lemma** flowsto-poincare-trans:— TODO: the proof is close to  $\llbracket$ poincare-mapsto  $?p1.0 ?X0.0 ?S ?CX ?P1.0$ ; poincare-mapsto  $?p2.0 ?P1.0 UNIV ?CY ?P2.0$ ;  $?CX \cup ?CY \cup \text{fst } \cdot ?P1.0 \subseteq ?CZ$ ;  $?p2.0 \cap (?CX \cup \text{fst } \cdot ?P1.0) = \{\}$ ; closed  $?p1.0$ ; closed  $?p2.0$ ;  $\bigwedge x d. (x, d) \in ?X0.0 \implies$  continuous (at  $x$  within  $?S$ ) (return-time  $?p2.0)\rrbracket \implies$  poincare-mapsto  $?p2.0 ?X0.0 ?S ?CZ ?P2.0$

**assumes**  $f$ : flowsto  $X0 T CX P1$   
**assumes** poincare-mapsto  $p2 P1 UNIV CY P2$   
**assumes**  $nn$ :  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies t \geq 0$   
**assumes**  $\text{fst } \cdot CX \cup CY \cup \text{fst } \cdot P1 \subseteq CZ$   
**assumes**  $p2 \cap (\text{fst } \cdot CX \cup \text{fst } \cdot P1) = \{\}$   
**assumes** [intro, simp]: closed  $p2$   
**assumes** cont:  $\bigwedge x d. (x, d) \in X0 \implies$  continuous (at  $x$  within  $S$ ) (return-time  $p2$ )

**assumes** subset:  $\text{fst } \cdot X0 \subseteq S$   
**shows** poincare-mapsto  $p2 X0 S CZ P2$   
**unfolding** poincare-mapsto-def

**proof** (auto, goal-cases)

**fix**  $x0 d0$  **assume**  $x0$ :  $(x0, d0) \in X0$   
**from** flowstoE[OF  $f x0$ ] **obtain**  $h$  **where** 1:  
 $h \in T$   $h \in$  existence-ivl0  $x0$   
 $(\text{flow0 } x0 h, D\text{flow } x0 h o_L d0) \in P1$  (is  $(?x0, -) \in -$ )  
 $(\bigwedge h'. h' \in \{0 <--< h\} \implies (\text{flow0 } x0 h', D\text{flow } x0 h' o_L d0) \in CX)$   
**by** auto  
**then have**  $CX$ :  $(\bigwedge h'. 0 < h' \implies h' < h \implies (\text{flow0 } x0 h', D\text{flow } x0 h' o_L d0) \in CX)$

**by** (auto simp: nn open-segment-eq-real-ivl)

**from** 1 **have**  $0 \leq h$  **by** (auto simp: nn)  
**from**  $assms$  **have**  $CX$ - $p2D$ :  $x \in CX \implies \text{fst } x \notin p2$  **for**  $x$  **by** auto  
**from**  $assms$  **have**  $P1$ - $p2D$ :  $x \in P1 \implies \text{fst } x \notin p2$  **for**  $x$  **by** auto  
**show**  $x0 \in S$

**using**  $x0$  1 subset **by** auto

**let**  $?D1 = D\text{flow } x0 h$

**from**  $assms(2)$   $x0 \cdot - \in P1$

**obtain**  $D2 dR2$  **where** 2:

returns-to  $p2 ?x0$   
(return-time  $p2$  has-derivative  $dR2$ ) (at  $?x0$ )  
(poincare-map  $p2$  has-derivative blinfun-apply  $D2$ ) (at  $?x0$ )  
(poincare-map  $p2 ?x0, D2 o_L (?D1 o_L d0)) \in P2$   
 $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0 <..< \text{return-time } p2 ?x0\} \implies \text{flow0 } ?x0 t \in CY$   
**by** (auto simp: poincare-mapsto-def differentiable-def)

```

{
  assume pos:  $h > 0$ 
  have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $t < h$ 
    by (rule order-tendstoD) (auto intro!: return-time-pos 1 pos)
  moreover have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $0 < t$ 
    by (auto simp: eventually-at-filter)
  ultimately have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $\text{flow0 } x0 \ t \notin p2$ 
    by eventually-elim (use assms in ⟨force dest: CX CX-p2D⟩)
} note evnotp2 = this
from 2(1)
show ret2: returns-to p2 x0
  apply (cases  $h = 0$ )
  subgoal using 1 by auto
  unfolding poincare-map-def
  by (rule returns-to-earlierI)
    (use evnotp2 ⟨ $0 \leq h$ ⟩ in ⟨auto intro!: less-imp-le return-time-pos 1 re-
turn-time-exivl ⟩)
have not-p2:  $0 < t \implies t \leq h \implies \text{flow0 } x0 \ t \notin p2$  for  $t$ 
  using 1(1-3) CX[of t] assms(4) CX-p2D P1-p2D
  by (cases  $h = t$ ) (auto simp: poincare-map-def set-eq-iff subset-iff)
have pm-eq: poincare-map p2 x0 = poincare-map p2 ?x0
  apply (cases  $h = 0$ , use 1 in force)
  using not-p2 ⟨ $0 \leq h$ ⟩
  apply (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
  apply (subst flow-trans[symmetric])
  apply (auto intro!: return-time-exivl 1 2[unfolded poincare-map-def])
  apply (subst return-time-step)
  by (auto simp: return-time-step
    intro!: return-time-exivl 1 2[unfolded poincare-map-def] return-time-pos)

have evret2:  $\forall_F x$  in at ?x0. returns-to p2 x
  by (auto intro!: eventually-returns-to-continuousI 2 has-derivative-continuous)

have  $\forall_F x$  in at x0.  $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$ 
  by (simp add: 1 eventually-mem-existence-ivl)
then have ever:  $\forall_F x$  in at x0 within S.  $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$ 
  by (auto simp: eventually-at)
moreover
from evret2[unfolded eventually-at-topological] 2(1)
obtain U where U: open U flow0 x0  $h \in U \wedge x. x \in U \implies \text{returns-to } p2 \ x$ 
  by force
note [tendsto-intros] = this[unfolded continuous-within]
have eventually ( $\lambda x. \text{flow0 } x \ h \in U$ ) (at x0 within S)
  by (rule topological-tendstoD) (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros U 1)
then have evret-flow:  $\forall_F x$  in at x0 within S. returns-to p2 (flow0 x h)
  unfolding poincare-map-def[symmetric]
  apply eventually-elim
  apply (rule U)

```

```

  apply auto
  done
  moreover
  have h-less-rt:  $h < \text{return-time } p2 \ x0$ 
    by (rule return-time-gt; fact)
  then have  $0 < \text{return-time } p2 \ x0 - h$ 
    by (simp)
  from - this have  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S. 0 < \text{return-time } p2 \ x - h$ 
    apply (rule order-tendstoD)
    using cont  $\langle x0, - \rangle \in - \rangle$ 
    by (auto intro!: tendsto-eq-intros simp: continuous-within[symmetric] continuous-on-def)
  then have evpm2:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S. \forall s. 0 < s \longrightarrow s \leq h \longrightarrow \text{flow0 } x \ s$ 
 $\notin p2$ 
    apply eventually-elim
    apply safe
    subgoal for  $x \ s$ 
      using return-time-least[of  $p2 \ x \ s$ ]
      by (auto simp add: return-time-pos-returns-to)
    done
  ultimately
  have pm-eq-at:  $\forall_F x \text{ in at } x0 \text{ within } S.$ 
     $\text{poincare-map } p2 \ (\text{flow0 } x \ h) = \text{poincare-map } p2 \ x$ 
    apply (eventually-elim)
    apply (cases  $h = 0$ ) subgoal by auto
    apply (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
    apply (subst flow-trans[symmetric])
      apply (auto intro!: return-time-exivl)
    apply (subst return-time-step)
    using  $\langle 0 \leq h \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: return-time-step intro!: return-time-exivl return-time-pos)
  from - this have (poincare-map  $p2$  has-derivative blinfun-apply ( $D2 \ o_L \ ?D1$ ))
  (at  $x0$  within  $S$ )
    apply (rule has-derivative-transform-eventually)
    apply (rule has-derivative-at-withinI)
    apply (rule has-derivative-compose[OF flow-has-space-derivative 2(3), THEN
  has-derivative-eq-rhs])
      by (auto simp:  $\langle x0 \in S \rangle \text{ pm-eq } 1$ )
    moreover have (poincare-map  $p2 \ x0, (D2 \ o_L \ ?D1) \ o_L \ d0) \in P2$ 
      using 2(4) unfolding pm-eq blinfun-compose-assoc .
    ultimately
  show  $\exists D. (\text{poincare-map } p2 \ \text{has-derivative blinfun-apply } D) \text{ (at } x0 \text{ within } S) \wedge$ 
    ( $\text{poincare-map } p2 \ x0, D \ o_L \ d0) \in P2$ 
    by auto
  show  $0 < t \implies t < \text{return-time } p2 \ x0 \implies \text{flow0 } x0 \ t \in CZ$  for  $t$ 
    apply (cases  $t < h$ )
    subgoal
      apply (drule CX)
      using assms

```

```

by auto
subgoal
  apply (cases t = h)
  subgoal using 1 assms by (auto simp: poincare-map-def)
  subgoal premises prems
  proof -
    have flow0 x0 t = flow0 ?x0 (t - h)
      unfolding poincare-map-def
      apply (subst flow-trans[symmetric])
      using prems
      by (auto simp:
          intro!: return-time-exivl 1 diff-existence-ivl-trans
          less-return-time-imp-exivl[OF - ret2])
    also have ... ∈ CY
      apply (cases h = 0)
      subgoal using 1(2) 2(5) prems(1) prems(2) by auto
      subgoal
        apply (rule 2)
        using prems
        apply auto
        apply (subst return-time-step)
        apply (rule returns-to-laterI)
        using ret2 ⟨0 ≤ h⟩ ⟨h ∈ existence-ivl0 x0⟩ not-p2
        by auto
      done
    also have ... ⊆ CZ using assms by auto
    finally show flow0 x0 t ∈ CZ
      by simp
  qed
done
done
have rt-eq: return-time p2 ?x0 + h = return-time p2 x0
  apply (cases h = 0)
  subgoal using 1 by auto
  subgoal
    apply (subst return-time-step)
    using ⟨0 ≤ h⟩
    by (auto simp: return-time-step poincare-map-def[symmetric] not-p2
        intro!: return-time-exivl return-time-pos 1 2)
  done
have evrt-eq: ∀F x in at x0 within S.
  return-time p2 (flow0 x h) + h = return-time p2 x
  using evret-flow evpm2 evex
  apply (eventually-elim)
  apply (cases h = 0)
  subgoal using 1 by auto
  subgoal
    apply (subst return-time-step)
    using ⟨0 ≤ h⟩

```

```

    by (auto simp: return-time-step
        intro!: return-time-exivl return-time-pos)
  done
  from - evrt-eq
  have (return-time p2 has-derivative (λx. dR2 (blinfun-apply ?D1 x))) (at x0
  within S)
    apply (rule has-derivative-transform-eventually)
    apply (rule has-derivative-at-withinI)
  by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros has-derivative-compose[OF flow-has-space-derivative
  2(2)] 1 ⟨x0 ∈ S⟩
      simp: rt-eq)
  then show return-time p2 differentiable at x0 within S by (auto intro!: differen-
  tiableI)
qed

```

## 6.5 conditions for continuous return time

**definition** *section s Ds S*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x. (s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds \ x)) \ (at \ x)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall x. \text{isCont } Ds \ x) \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in S. s \ x = (0::\text{real}) \longrightarrow Ds \ x \ (f \ x) \neq 0) \wedge$   
 $\text{closed } S \wedge S \subseteq X$

**lemma** *sectionD*:  
**assumes** *section s Ds S*  
**shows**  $(s \text{ has-derivative } \text{blinfun-apply } (Ds \ x)) \ (at \ x)$   
 $\text{isCont } Ds \ x$   
 $x \in S \implies s \ x = 0 \implies Ds \ x \ (f \ x) \neq 0$   
 $\text{closed } S \ S \subseteq X$   
**using** *assms* **by** (auto simp: section-def)

**definition** *transversal p*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in p. \forall_F t \text{ in } at\text{-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin p)$

**lemma** *transversalD*:  $\text{transversal } p \implies x \in p \implies \forall_F t \text{ in } at\text{-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin p$   
**by** (auto simp: transversal-def)

**lemma** *transversal-section*:  
**fixes**  $c::\text{real}$   
**assumes** *section s Ds S*  
**shows**  $\text{transversal } \{x \in S. s \ x = 0\}$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *section-def transversal-def*  
**proof** (safe, goal-cases)  
**case** (1 x)  
**then have**  $x \in X$  **by** auto  
**have**  $\forall_F t \text{ in } at\text{-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin \{xa \in S. s \ xa = 0\}$   
**by** (rule flow-avoids-surface-eventually-at-right)  
(rule disjI2 *assms* 1[rule-format] refl ⟨x ∈ X⟩)+



**then show** *?case*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *section-closed*[*intro, simp*]: *section s Ds S  $\implies$  closed  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\}$*   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *closed-levelset-within simp: section-def*  
*intro!*: *has-derivative-continuous-on has-derivative-at-withinI*[**where** *s=S*])

**lemma** *return-time-continuous-belowI*:

**assumes** *ft*: *flowsto X0 T CX X1*  
**assumes** *pos*:  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies t > 0$   
**assumes** *X0*: *fst ' X0  $\subseteq \{x \in S. s x = 0\}$*   
**assumes** *CX*: *fst ' CX  $\cap \{x \in S. s x = 0\} = \{\}$*   
**assumes** *X1*: *fst ' X1  $\subseteq \{x \in S. s x = 0\}$*   
**assumes** *sec*: *section s Ds S*  
**assumes** *nz*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies s x = 0 \implies Ds x (f x) \neq 0$   
**assumes** *Dneg*:  $(\lambda x. (Ds x) (f x)) ' fst ' X0 \subseteq \{..<0\}$   
**assumes** *rel-int*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in fst ' X1 \implies \forall_F x \text{ in at } x. s x = 0 \longrightarrow x \in S$   
**assumes**  $(x, d) \in X0$   
**shows** *continuous (at x within  $\{x. s x \leq 0\}$ ) (return-time  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\}$ )*  
**proof** (*rule return-time-continuous-below*)  
**from** *assms* **have**  $x \in S \ s x = 0 \ x \in \{x \in S. s x = 0\}$  **by** *auto*  
**note** *cs = section-closed*[*OF sec*]  
**note** *sectionD*[*OF sec*]  
**from** *flowstoE*[*OF ft*  $\langle(x, d) \in X0\rangle$ ] **obtain** *h*  
**where** *h*:  $h \in T$   
 $h \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x$   
 $(\text{flow0 } x \ h, \text{Dflow } x \ h \ o_L \ d) \in X1$   
 $(\bigwedge h'. h' \in \{0 <--< h\} \implies (\text{flow0 } x \ h', \text{Dflow } x \ h' \ o_L \ d) \in CX)$   
**by** *blast*  
**show** *ret*: *returns-to  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\}$  x*  
**apply** (*rule returns-toI*)  
**apply** (*rule pos*)  
**apply** (*rule h*)  
**subgoal** **by** (*rule h*)  
**subgoal** **using**  $h(3)$  *X1* **by** *auto*  
**subgoal** **apply** (*intro transversalD*) **apply** (*rule transversal-section*) **apply**  
(*rule sec*)  
**apply** *fact*  
**done**  
**subgoal** **by** *fact*  
**done**  
**show** (*s has-derivative blinfun-apply (Ds x)*) (*at x*) **for** *x* **by** *fact*  
**show** *closed S* **by** *fact*  
**show** *isCont Ds x* **for** *x* **by** *fact*  
**show**  $x \in S \ s x = 0$  **by** *fact+*  
**let** *?p = poincare-map  $\{x \in S. s x = 0\}$  x*  
**have**  $?p \in \{x \in S. s x = 0\}$  **using** *poincare-map-returns*[*OF ret cs*] .

```

with nz show Ds ?p (f ?p) ≠ 0 by auto
from Dneg ⟨(x, -) ∈ X0⟩ show Ds x (f x) < 0 by force
from ⟨- ∈ X1⟩ X1 CX h
have return-time {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x = h
  by (fastforce intro!: return-time-eqI cs pos h simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl)
then have ?p ∈ fst ' X1
  using ⟨- ∈ X1⟩ by (force simp: poincare-map-def)
from rel-int[OF this] show ∀F x in at (poincare-map {x ∈ S. s x = 0} x). s x
= 0 → x ∈ S
  by auto
qed

```

end

end

theory Flow-Congs

imports Reachability-Analysis

begin

lemma lipschitz-on-congI:

```

assumes L'-lipschitz-on s' g'
assumes s' = s
assumes L' ≤ L
assumes ∧x y. x ∈ s ⇒ g' x = g x
shows L-lipschitz-on s g
using assms
by (auto simp: lipschitz-on-def intro!: order-trans[OF - mult-right-mono[OF ⟨L'
≤ L⟩]])

```

lemma local-lipschitz-congI:

```

assumes local-lipschitz s' t' g'
assumes s' = s
assumes t' = t
assumes ∧x y. x ∈ s ⇒ y ∈ t ⇒ g' x y = g x y
shows local-lipschitz s t g

```

proof -

from assms have local-lipschitz s t g'

by (auto simp: local-lipschitz-def)

then show ?thesis

apply (auto simp: local-lipschitz-def)

apply (drule-tac bspec, assumption)

apply (drule-tac bspec, assumption)

apply auto

subgoal for x y u L

apply (rule exI[where x=u])

apply (auto intro!: exI[where x=L])

apply (drule bspec)

apply simp

apply (rule lipschitz-on-congI, assumption, rule refl, rule order-refl)

```

    using assms
    apply (auto)
  done
done
qed

context ll-on-open-it— TODO: do this more generically for ll-on-open-it
begin

context fixes S Y g assumes cong:  $X = Y \ T = S \ \bigwedge x \ t. \ x \in Y \implies t \in S \implies f$ 
 $t \ x = g \ t \ x$ 
begin

lemma ll-on-open-congI: ll-on-open S g Y
proof —
  interpret Y: ll-on-open-it S f Y t0
  apply (subst cong(1)[symmetric])
  apply (subst cong(2)[symmetric])
  by unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
  apply standard
  subgoal
    using local-lipschitz
    apply (rule local-lipschitz-congI)
    using cong by simp-all
  subgoal apply (subst continuous-on-cong) prefer 3 apply (rule cont)
    using cong by (auto)
  subgoal using open-domain by (auto simp: cong)
  subgoal using open-domain by (auto simp: cong)
  done
qed

lemma existence-ivl-subsetI:
  assumes t:  $t \in \text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0$ 
  shows  $t \in \text{ll-on-open.existence-ivl } S \ g \ Y \ t0 \ x0$ 
proof —
  from assms have  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \ x0 \in X$ 
  by (rule mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined)+
  interpret Y: ll-on-open S g Y by (rule ll-on-open-congI)
  have  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ (\text{existence-ivl } t0 \ x0) \ X$ 
  by (rule flow-solves-ode) (auto simp: \langle x0 \in X \rangle \langle t0 \in T \rangle)
  then have  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \ X$ 
  by (rule solves-ode-on-subset)
  (auto simp add: t local.closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl)
  then have  $(\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{solves-ode } g) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \ Y$ 
  apply (rule solves-ode-congI)
  apply (auto intro!: assms cong)
  using  $\langle (\text{flow } t0 \ x0 \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ \{t0 \ \text{--} \ t\} \ X \rangle \ \text{local.cong}(1) \ \text{solves-ode-domainD}$ 
  apply blast

```

```

using  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$  assms closed-segment-subset-domainI general.mem-existence-ivl-subset
local.cong(2)
by blast
then show ?thesis
  apply (rule Y.existence-ivl-maximal-segment)
  subgoal by (simp add:  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle x0 \in X \rangle$ )
  apply (subst cong[symmetric])
  using  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$  assms closed-segment-subset-domainI general.mem-existence-ivl-subset
local.cong(2)
  by blast
qed

```

```

lemma existence-ivl-cong:
  shows existence-ivl t0 x0 = ll-on-open.existence-ivl S g Y t0 x0
proof –
  interpret Y: ll-on-open S g Y by (rule ll-on-open-congI)
  show ?thesis
    apply (auto)
    subgoal by (rule existence-ivl-subsetI)
    subgoal
      apply (rule Y.existence-ivl-subsetI)
      using cong
      by auto
    done
qed

```

```

lemma flow-cong:
  assumes  $t \in$  existence-ivl t0 x0
  shows flow t0 x0 t = ll-on-open.flow S g Y t0 x0 t
proof –
  interpret Y: ll-on-open S g Y by (rule ll-on-open-congI)
  from assms have  $t0 \in T$   $x0 \in X$ 
    by (rule mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined)+
  from cong  $\langle x0 \in X \rangle$  have  $x0 \in Y$  by auto
  from cong  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle$  have  $t0 \in S$  by auto
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Y.equals-flowI[where T'=existence-ivl t0 x0])
    subgoal using  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle x0 \in X \rangle$  by auto
    subgoal using  $\langle x0 \in X \rangle$  by auto
    subgoal by (auto simp: existence-ivl-cong  $\langle x0 \in X \rangle$ )
    subgoal
      apply (rule solves-ode-congI)
      apply (rule flow-solves-ode[OF  $\langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle x0 \in X \rangle$ ])
      using existence-ivl-subset[of x0]
      by (auto simp: cong(2)[symmetric] cong(1)[symmetric] assms flow-in-domain
intro!: cong)
    subgoal using  $\langle t0 \in S \rangle \langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle x0 \in X \rangle \langle x0 \in Y \rangle$ 
      by (auto simp:)
    subgoal by fact

```

```

    done
qed

end

end

context auto-ll-on-open begin

context fixes Y g assumes cong:  $X = Y \wedge x t. x \in Y \implies f x = g x$ 
begin

lemma auto-ll-on-open-congI: auto-ll-on-open g Y
  apply unfold-locales
  subgoal
    using local-lipschitz
    apply (rule local-lipschitz-congI)
    using cong by auto
  subgoal
    using open-domain
    using cong by auto
  done

lemma existence-ivl0-cong:
  shows existence-ivl0 x0 = auto-ll-on-open.existence-ivl0 g Y x0
proof -
  interpret Y: auto-ll-on-open g Y by (rule auto-ll-on-open-congI)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding Y.existence-ivl0-def
    apply (rule existence-ivl-cong)
    using cong by auto
qed

lemma flow0-cong:
  assumes  $t \in \textit{existence-ivl0 } x0$ 
  shows flow0 x0 t = auto-ll-on-open.flow0 g Y x0 t
proof -
  interpret Y: auto-ll-on-open g Y by (rule auto-ll-on-open-congI)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding Y.flow0-def
    apply (rule flow-cong)
    using cong assms by auto
qed

end

end

```

**context** *c1-on-open-euclidean* **begin**

**context** **fixes**  $Y$   $g$  **assumes**  $\text{cong}: X = Y \wedge x\ t. x \in Y \implies f\ x = g\ x$   
**begin**

**lemma** *f'-cong*: ( $g$  has-derivative blinfun-apply ( $f'$   $x$ )) (at  $x$ ) **if**  $x \in Y$   
**proof** –

**from** *derivative-rhs*[of  $x$ ] *that cong*  
**have** ( $f$  has-derivative blinfun-apply ( $f'$   $x$ )) (at  $x$  within  $Y$ )  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *has-derivative-at-withinI*)  
**then have** ( $g$  has-derivative blinfun-apply ( $f'$   $x$ )) (at  $x$  within  $Y$ )  
**by** (*rule has-derivative-transform-within*[*OF - zero-less-one that*])  
*(auto simp: cong)*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *at-within-open*[*OF that*] *cong open-dom*  
**by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *c1-on-open-euclidean-congI*: *c1-on-open-euclidean*  $g$   $f'$   $Y$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $Y$ : *c1-on-open-euclidean*  $f$   $f'$   $Y$  **unfolding** *cong[symmetric]* **by** *un-*  
*fold-locales*

**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** *standard*  
**subgoal using** *cong* **by** *simp*  
**subgoal by** (*rule f'-cong*)  
**subgoal by** (*simp add: cong[symmetric] continuous-derivative*)  
**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *vareq-cong*: *vareq*  $x0$   $t = c1-on-open-euclidean.vareq$   $g$   $f'$   $Y$   $x0$   $t$   
**if**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0}$   $x0$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $Y$ : *c1-on-open-euclidean*  $g$   $f'$   $Y$  **by** (*rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *vareq-def*  $Y.vareq-def$   
**apply** (*rule arg-cong*[**where**  $f=f'$ ])  
**apply** (*rule flow0-cong*)  
**using** *cong that* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *Dflow-cong*:

**assumes**  $t \in \text{existence-ivl0}$   $x0$   
**shows** *Dflow*  $x0$   $t = c1-on-open-euclidean.Dflow$   $g$   $f'$   $Y$   $x0$   $t$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $Y$ : *c1-on-open-euclidean*  $g$   $f'$   $Y$  **by** (*rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI*)  
**from** *assms* **have**  $x0 \in X$   
**by** (*rule mem-existence-ivl-iv-defined*)  
**from** *cong*  $\langle x0 \in X \rangle$  **have**  $x0 \in Y$  **by** *auto*

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding Dflow-def Y.Dflow-def
  apply (rule mvar.equals-flowI[symmetric, OF - - order-refl])
  subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ by auto
  subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ by auto
  subgoal
    apply (rule solves-ode-congI)
      apply (rule Y.mvar.flow-solves-ode)
      prefer 3 apply (rule refl)
    subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨x0 ∈ Y⟩ by auto
    subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨x0 ∈ Y⟩ by auto
    subgoal for t
      apply (subst vareq-cong)
      apply (subst (asm) Y.mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl)
    subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ Y⟩ by simp
    subgoal
      using cong
      by (subst (asm) existence-ivl0-cong[symmetric]) auto
    subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ Y⟩ by simp
    done
  subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨x0 ∈ Y⟩
    apply (subst mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl)
    subgoal by simp
    apply (subst Y.mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl)
    subgoal by simp
    using cong
    by (subst existence-ivl0-cong[symmetric]) auto
  subgoal by simp
  done
subgoal using ⟨x0 ∈ X⟩ ⟨x0 ∈ Y⟩ by auto
subgoal
  apply (subst mvar-existence-ivl-eq-existence-ivl)
  apply auto
  apply fact+
  done
done
qed

lemma flowsto-congI1:
  assumes flowsto A B C D
  shows c1-on-open-euclidean.flowsto g f' Y A B C D
proof -
  interpret Y: c1-on-open-euclidean g f' Y by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  show ?thesis
    using assms
    unfolding flowsto-def Y.flowsto-def
    apply (auto simp: existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong] flow0-cong[OF cong])
    apply (drule bspec, assumption)
    apply clarsimp

```

```

apply (rule beXI)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply assumption
  apply (subst flow0-cong[symmetric, OF cong])
  apply auto
  apply (subst existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong])
apply auto
apply (subst Dflow-cong[symmetric])
apply auto
  apply (subst existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong])
apply auto
apply (drule bspec, assumption)
apply (subst flow0-cong[symmetric, OF cong])
apply auto
  apply (subst existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong])
apply auto defer
apply (subst Dflow-cong[symmetric])
apply auto
  apply (subst existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong])
apply auto
  apply (drule Y.closed-segment-subset-existence-ivl;
    auto simp: open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl split: if-splits)+
done
qed

```

```

lemma flowsto-congI2:
  assumes c1-on-open-euclidean.flowsto g f' Y A B C D
  shows flowsto A B C D
proof –
  interpret Y: c1-on-open-euclidean g f' Y by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Y.flowsto-congI1)
    using assms
    by (auto simp: cong)
qed

```

```

lemma flowsto-congI: flowsto A B C D = c1-on-open-euclidean.flowsto g f' Y A
  B C D
  using flowsto-congI1[of A B C D] flowsto-congI2[of A B C D] by auto

```

```

lemma
  returns-to-congI1:
  assumes returns-to A x
  shows auto-ll-on-open.returns-to g Y A x
proof –
  interpret Y: c1-on-open-euclidean g f' Y by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  from assms obtain t where t:
     $\forall_F t \text{ in } \text{at-right } 0. \text{flow0 } x \ t \notin A$ 
     $0 < t \ t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \ \text{flow0 } x \ t \in A$ 

```



```

    by (auto simp: returns-to-def)

note t(1)
moreover
have  $\forall_F s$  in at-right 0.  $s < t$ 
  using tendsto-ident-at  $\langle 0 < t \rangle$ 
  by (rule order-tendstoD)
moreover have  $\forall_F s$  in at-right 0.  $0 < s$ 
  by (auto simp: eventually-at-topological)
ultimately have  $\forall_F t$  in at-right 0.  $Y.\text{flow0 } x \ t \notin A$ 
  apply eventually-elim
  using ivl-subset-existence-ivl[OF  $\langle t \in \cdot \rangle$ ]
  apply (subst (asm) flow0-cong[OF cong])
  by auto

moreover have  $\exists t > 0$ .  $t \in Y.\text{existence-ivl0 } x \wedge Y.\text{flow0 } x \ t \in A$ 
  using t
  by (auto intro!: exI[where  $x=t$ ] simp: flow0-cong[OF cong] existence-ivl0-cong[OF
cong])
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: Y.returns-to-def)
qed

lemma
  returns-to-congI2:
  assumes auto-ll-on-open.returns-to  $g \ Y \ x \ A$ 
  shows returns-to  $x \ A$ 
proof -
  interpret  $Y$ : c1-on-open-euclidean  $g \ f' \ Y$  by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  show ?thesis
    by (rule Y.returns-to-congI1) (auto simp: assms cong)
qed

lemma returns-to-cong: auto-ll-on-open.returns-to  $g \ Y \ A \ x = \text{returns-to } A \ x$ 
  using returns-to-congI1 returns-to-congI2 by blast

lemma
  return-time-cong:
  shows return-time  $A \ x = \text{auto-ll-on-open.return-time } g \ Y \ A \ x$ 
proof -
  interpret  $Y$ : c1-on-open-euclidean  $g \ f' \ Y$  by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  have P-eq:  $0 < t \wedge t \in \text{existence-ivl0 } x \wedge \text{flow0 } x \ t \in A \wedge (\forall s \in \{0 < .. < t\}. \text{flow0 } x \ s \notin A) \iff$ 
 $0 < t \wedge t \in Y.\text{existence-ivl0 } x \wedge Y.\text{flow0 } x \ t \in A \wedge (\forall s \in \{0 < .. < t\}. Y.\text{flow0 } x \ s \notin A)$ 
  for  $t$ 
  using ivl-subset-existence-ivl[of  $t \ x$ ]
  apply (auto simp: existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong] flow0-cong[OF cong])
  apply (drule bspec)

```

```

    apply force
    apply (subst (asm) flow0-cong[OF cong])
    apply auto
    apply (auto simp: existence-ivl0-cong[OF cong, symmetric] flow0-cong[OF
cong])
    apply (subst (asm) flow0-cong[OF cong])
    apply auto
    done
  show ?thesis
    unfolding return-time-def Y.return-time-def
    by (auto simp: returns-to-cong P-eq)
qed

```

```

lemma poincare-mapsto-congI1:
  assumes poincare-mapsto A B C D E closed A
  shows c1-on-open-euclidean.poincare-mapsto g Y A B C D E
proof -
  interpret Y: c1-on-open-euclidean g f' Y by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  show ?thesis
    using assms
    unfolding poincare-mapsto-def Y.poincare-mapsto-def
    apply auto
    subgoal for a b
      by (rule returns-to-congI1) auto
    subgoal for a b
      by (subst return-time-cong[abs-def, symmetric]) auto
    subgoal for a b
      unfolding poincare-map-def Y.poincare-map-def
      apply (drule bspec, assumption)
      apply safe
      subgoal for D
        apply (auto intro!: exI[where x=D])
        subgoal premises prems
        proof -
          have  $\forall_F y$  in at a within C. returns-to A y
            apply (rule eventually-returns-to-continuousI)
            apply fact apply fact
            apply (rule differentiable-imp-continuous-within)
            apply fact
          done
          moreover have  $\forall_F y$  in at a within C.  $y \in C$ 
            by (auto simp: eventually-at-filter)
          ultimately have  $\forall_F x'$  in at a within C.  $\text{flow0 } x' (\text{return-time } A \ x') =$ 
 $Y.\text{flow0 } x' (Y.\text{return-time } A \ x')$ 
        proof eventually-elim
          case (elim x')
          then show ?case
            apply (subst flow0-cong[OF cong, symmetric], force)
            apply (subst return-time-cong[symmetric])

```

```

    using prems
    apply (auto intro!: return-time-exivl)
    apply (subst return-time-cong[symmetric])
    apply auto
    done
qed
with prems(7)
show ?thesis
  apply (rule has-derivative-transform-eventually)
  using prems
  apply (subst flow0-cong[OF cong, symmetric], force)
  apply (subst return-time-cong[symmetric])
  using prems
  apply (auto intro!: return-time-exivl)
  apply (subst return-time-cong[symmetric])
  apply auto
  done
qed
subgoal
  apply (subst flow0-cong[OF cong, symmetric], force)
  apply (subst return-time-cong[symmetric])
  apply (auto intro!: return-time-exivl)
  apply (subst return-time-cong[symmetric])
  apply auto
  done
done
done
subgoal for a b t
  apply (drule bspec, assumption)
  apply (subst flow0-cong[OF cong, symmetric])
  apply auto
  apply (subst (asm) return-time-cong[symmetric])
  apply (rule less-return-time-imp-exivl)
  apply (rule less-imp-le, assumption)
  apply (auto simp: return-time-cong)
  done
done
qed

lemma poincare-mapsto-congI2:
  assumes c1-on-open-euclidean.poincare-mapsto g Y A B C D E closed A
  shows poincare-mapsto A B C D E
proof -
  interpret Y: c1-on-open-euclidean g f' Y by (rule c1-on-open-euclidean-congI)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Y.poincare-mapsto-congI1)
    using assms
    by (auto simp: cong)
qed

```

```

lemma poincare-mapsto-cong: closed A  $\implies$ 
  poincare-mapsto A B C D E = c1-on-open-euclidean.poincare-mapsto g Y A B
  C D E
  using poincare-mapsto-congI1[of A B C] poincare-mapsto-congI2[of A B C] by
  auto

```

**end**

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Cones*

**imports**

*HOL-Analysis.Analysis*

*Triangle.Triangle*

*../ODE-Auxiliarities*

**begin**

```

lemma arcsin-eq-zero-iff[simp]:  $-1 \leq x \implies x \leq 1 \implies \arcsin x = 0 \longleftrightarrow x = 0$ 
  using sin-arcsin by fastforce

```

```

definition conemem :: 'a::real-vector  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a where conemem u v t =
  cos t *R u + sin t *R v

```

```

definition conesegment u v = conemem u v ' $\{0.. \pi / 2\}$ 

```

**lemma**

*bounded-linear-image-conemem*:

**assumes** *bounded-linear F*

**shows**  $F$  (*conemem u v t*) = *conemem (F u) (F v) t*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **interpret** *bounded-linear F* .

**show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp: conemem-def*[*abs-def*] *cone-hull-expl closed-segment-def add scaleR*)

**qed**

**lemma**

*bounded-linear-image-conesegment*:

**assumes** *bounded-linear F*

**shows**  $F$  '*conesegment u v = conesegment (F u) (F v)*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **interpret** *bounded-linear F* .

**show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*auto simp: conesegment-def conemem-def*[*abs-def*] *cone-hull-expl closed-segment-def add scaleR*)

**apply** (*auto simp: add*[*symmetric*] *scaleR*[*symmetric*])

**done**

**qed**

**lemma discriminant:**  $a * x^2 + b * x + c = (0::real) \implies 0 \leq b^2 - 4 * a * c$   
 by (sos (((A<0 \* R<1) + (R<1 \* (R<1 \* [2\*a\*x + b]^2))))))

**lemma quadratic-eq-factoring:**

assumes  $D: D = b^2 - 4 * a * c$

assumes  $nn: 0 \leq D$

assumes  $x1: x_1 = (-b + \text{sqrt } D) / (2 * a)$

assumes  $x2: x_2 = (-b - \text{sqrt } D) / (2 * a)$

assumes  $a: a \neq 0$

shows  $a * x^2 + b * x + c = a * (x - x_1) * (x - x_2)$

using  $nn$

by (simp add: D x1 x2)

(simp add: assms algebra-simps power2-eq-square power3-eq-cube divide-simps)

**lemma quadratic-eq-zeroes-iff:**

assumes  $D: D = b^2 - 4 * a * c$

assumes  $x1: x_1 = (-b + \text{sqrt } D) / (2 * a)$

assumes  $x2: x_2 = (-b - \text{sqrt } D) / (2 * a)$

assumes  $a: a \neq 0$

shows  $a * x^2 + b * x + c = 0 \longleftrightarrow (D \geq 0 \wedge (x = x_1 \vee x = x_2))$  (is ?z  $\longleftrightarrow$  -)

using quadratic-eq-factoring[OF D - x1 x2 a, of x] discriminant[of a x b c] a

by (auto simp: D)

**lemma quadratic-ex-zero-iff:**

( $\exists x. a * x^2 + b * x + c = 0$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $a \neq 0 \wedge b^2 - 4 * a * c \geq 0 \vee a = 0 \wedge (b = 0 \longrightarrow c = 0)$ )

for  $a b c::real$

apply (cases  $a = 0$ )

subgoal by (auto simp: intro: exI[where  $x = -c / b$ ])

subgoal by (subst quadratic-eq-zeroes-iff[OF refl refl refl]) auto

done

**lemma Cauchy-Schwarz-eq-iff:**

shows  $(\text{inner } x y)^2 = \text{inner } x x * \text{inner } y y \longleftrightarrow ((\exists k. x = k *_R y) \vee y = 0)$

proof safe

assume  $eq: (x \cdot y)^2 = x \cdot x * (y \cdot y)$  and  $y \neq 0$

define  $f$  where  $f \equiv \lambda l. \text{inner } (x - l *_R y) (x - l *_R y)$

have  $f\text{-quadratic}: f l = \text{inner } y y * l^2 + - 2 * \text{inner } x y * l + \text{inner } x x$  for  $l$

by (auto simp: f-def algebra-simps power2-eq-square inner-commute)

have  $\exists l. f l = 0$

unfolding  $f\text{-quadratic}$  quadratic-ex-zero-iff

using  $\langle y \neq 0 \rangle$

by (auto simp: eq)

then show  $(\exists k. x = k *_R y)$

by (auto simp: f-def)

qed (auto simp: power2-eq-square)

**lemma** *Cauchy-Schwarz-strict-ineq*:  
 $(\text{inner } x \ y)^2 < \text{inner } x \ x * \text{inner } y \ y$  **if**  $y \neq 0 \wedge k. x \neq k *_R y$   
**apply** (rule *neq-le-trans*)  
**subgoal**  
  **using** *that*  
  **unfolding** *Cauchy-Schwarz-eq-iff*  
  **by** *auto*  
**subgoal by** (rule *Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Cauchy-Schwarz-eq2-iff*:  
 $|\text{inner } x \ y| = \text{norm } x * \text{norm } y \iff ((\exists k. x = k *_R y) \vee y = 0)$   
**using** *Cauchy-Schwarz-eq-iff*[*of x y*]  
**by** (*subst power-eq-iff-eq-base*[*symmetric*, **where**  $n = 2$ ])  
  (*simp-all add: dot-square-norm power-mult-distrib*)

**lemma** *Cauchy-Schwarz-strict-ineq2*:  
 $|\text{inner } x \ y| < \text{norm } x * \text{norm } y$  **if**  $y \neq 0 \wedge k. x \neq k *_R y$   
**apply** (rule *neq-le-trans*)  
**subgoal**  
  **using** *that*  
  **unfolding** *Cauchy-Schwarz-eq2-iff*  
  **by** *auto*  
**subgoal by** (rule *Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2*)  
**done**

**lemma** *gt-minus-one-absI*:  $\text{abs } k < 1 \implies -1 < k$  **for**  $k::\text{real}$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *gt-one-absI*:  $\text{abs } k < 1 \implies k < 1$  **for**  $k::\text{real}$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *abs-impossible*:  
 $|y1| < x1 \implies |y2| < x2 \implies x1 * x2 + y1 * y2 \neq 0$  **for**  $x1 \ x2::\text{real}$   
**proof** *goal-cases*  
  **case** 1  
  **have**  $-y1 * y2 \leq \text{abs } y1 * \text{abs } y2$   
  **by** (*metis abs-ge-minus-self abs-mult mult.commute mult-minus-right*)  
  **also have**  $\dots < x1 * x2$   
  **apply** (rule *mult-strict-mono*)  
  **using** 1 **by** *auto*  
  **finally show** ?*case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *vangle-eq-arctan-minus*: — TODO: generalize?!  
**assumes** *ij*:  $i \in \text{Basis } j \in \text{Basis}$  **and** *ij-neq*:  $i \neq j$   
**assumes** *xy1*:  $|y1| < x1$   
**assumes** *xy2*:  $|y2| < x2$   
**assumes** *less*:  $y2 / x2 > y1 / x1$

**shows**  $\text{vangle } (x1 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y1 *_{\mathbb{R}} j) (x2 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y2 *_{\mathbb{R}} j) = \arctan (y2 / x2) - \arctan (y1 / x1)$   
**(is vangle ?u ?v = -)**  
**proof -**  
**from** *assms* **have** *less2*:  $x2 * y1 - x1 * y2 < 0$   
**by** (*auto simp: divide-simps abs-real-def algebra-simps split: if-splits*)  
**have** *norm-eucl*:  $\text{norm } (x *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y *_{\mathbb{R}} j) = \text{sqrt } ((\text{norm } x)^2 + (\text{norm } y)^2)$  **for**  $x$   
 $y$   
**apply** (*subst norm-eq-sqrt-inner*)  
**using** *ij ij-neq*  
**by** (*auto simp: inner-simps inner-Basis power2-eq-square*)  
**have** *nonzeroes*:  $x1 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y1 *_{\mathbb{R}} j \neq 0$   $x2 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y2 *_{\mathbb{R}} j \neq 0$   
**apply** (*auto simp: euclidean-eq-iff*[**where** 'a='a'] *inner-simps intro!*: *beaI*[**where**  $x=i$ ])  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: inner-Basis*)  
**have** *indep*:  $x1 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y1 *_{\mathbb{R}} j \neq k *_{\mathbb{R}} (x2 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y2 *_{\mathbb{R}} j)$  **for**  $k$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $x1 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y1 *_{\mathbb{R}} j = k *_{\mathbb{R}} (x2 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y2 *_{\mathbb{R}} j)$   
**then have**  $x1 / x2 = k$   $y1 = k * y2$   
**using** *ij ij-neq xy1 xy2*  
**apply** (*auto simp: abs-real-def divide-simps algebra-simps euclidean-eq-iff*[**where** 'a='a'] *inner-simps split: if-splits*)  
**by** (*auto simp: inner-Basis split: if-splits*)  
**then have**  $y1 = x1 / x2 * y2$  **by** *simp*  
**with less show** *False* **using** *xy1* **by** (*auto split: if-splits*)  
**qed**  
**have**  $((x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2) * (1 - ((x1 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y1 *_{\mathbb{R}} j) \cdot (x2 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y2 *_{\mathbb{R}} j))^2 / ((x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2)))) =$   
 $((x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2) * (1 - (x1 * x2 + y1 * y2)^2 / ((x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2))))$   
**using** *ij-neq ij*  
**by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps divide-simps inner-simps inner-Basis*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2) - (x1 * x2 + y1 * y2)^2$   
**unfolding** *right-diff-distrib* **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = (x2 * y1 - x1 * y2)^2$   
**by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps power2-eq-square*)  
**also have**  $\text{sqrt } \dots = |x2 * y1 - x1 * y2|$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = x1 * y2 - x2 * y1$   
**using** *less2*  
**by** (*simp add: abs-real-def*)  
**finally have** *sqrt-eq*:  $\text{sqrt } ((x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2) * (1 - ((x1 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y1 *_{\mathbb{R}} j) \cdot (x2 *_{\mathbb{R}} i + y2 *_{\mathbb{R}} j))^2 / ((x1^2 + y1^2) * (x2^2 + y2^2)))) =$   
 $x1 * y2 - x2 * y1$   
**.**

```

show ?thesis
using ij xy1 xy2
unfolding vangle-def
apply (subst arccos-arctan)
subgoal
  apply (rule gt-minus-one-absI)
  apply simp
  apply (subst pos-divide-less-eq)
  subgoal
    apply (rule mult-pos-pos)
    using nonzeroes
    by auto
  subgoal
    apply simp
    apply (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-strict-ineq2)
    using nonzeroes indep
    by auto
  done
subgoal
  apply (rule gt-one-absI)
  apply simp
  apply (subst pos-divide-less-eq)
  subgoal
    apply (rule mult-pos-pos)
    using nonzeroes
    by auto
  subgoal
    apply simp
    apply (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-strict-ineq2)
    using nonzeroes indep
    by auto
  done
subgoal
  apply (auto simp: nonzeroes)
  apply (subst (3) diff-conv-add-uminus)
  apply (subst arctan-minus[symmetric])
  apply (subst arctan-add)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply (subst arctan-inverse[symmetric])
  subgoal
    apply (rule divide-pos-pos)
  subgoal
    apply (auto simp add: inner-simps inner-Basis algebra-simps )
    apply (thin-tac - ∈ Basis)+ apply (thin-tac j = i)
    apply (sos (((A<0 * (A<1 * (A<2 * A<3))) * R<1) + ((A<=0 *
(A<0 * (A<2 * R<1))) * (R<1 * [1]^2))))))
    apply (thin-tac - ∈ Basis)+ apply (thin-tac j ≠ i)
    by (sos (((A<0 * (A<1 * (A<2 * A<3))) * R<1) + ((A<2 * (A<3

```



```

* R<1)) * (R<1/3 * [y1]^2)) + (((A<1 * (A<3 * R<1)) * ((R<1/12 * [x2 +
y1]^2) + (R<1/12 * [x1 + y2]^2))) + (((A<1 * (A<2 * R<1)) * (R<1/12 *
[~1*x1 + x2 + y1 + y2]^2)) + (((A<0 * (A<3 * R<1)) * (R<1/12 * [~1*x1
+ x2 + ~1*y1 + ~1*y2]^2)) + (((A<0 * (A<2 * R<1)) * ((R<1/12 * [x2
+ ~1*y1]^2) + (R<1/12 * [~1*x1 + y2]^2))) + (((A<0 * (A<1 * R<1)) *
(R<1/3 * [y2]^2)) + ((A<=0 * R<1) * (R<1/3 * [x1 + x2]^2))))))))))

```

```

subgoal

```

```

  apply (intro mult-pos-pos)

```

```

  using non zeroes indep

```

```

  apply auto

```

```

  apply (rule gt-one-absI)

```

```

  apply (simp add: power-divide power-mult-distrib power2-norm-eq-inner)

```

```

  apply (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-strict-ineq)

```

```

  apply auto

```

```

done

```

```

done

```

```

subgoal

```

```

  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=arctan])

```

```

  using non zeroes ij-neq

```

```

  apply (auto simp: norm-eucl)

```

```

  apply (subst real-sqrt-mult[symmetric])

```

```

  apply (subst real-sqrt-mult[symmetric])

```

```

  apply (subst real-sqrt-mult[symmetric])

```

```

  apply (subst power-divide)

```

```

  apply (subst real-sqrt-pow2)

```

```

  apply simp

```

```

  apply (subst nonzero-divide-eq-eq)

```

```

subgoal

```

```

  apply (auto simp: algebra-simps inner-simps inner-Basis)

```

```

  by (auto simp: algebra-simps divide-simps abs-real-def abs-impossible)

```

```

  apply (subst sqrt-eq)

```

```

  apply (auto simp: algebra-simps inner-simps inner-Basis)

```

```

  apply (auto simp: algebra-simps divide-simps abs-real-def abs-impossible)

```

```

  by (auto split: if-splits)

```

```

done

```

```

done

```

```

qed

```

```

lemma vangle-le-pi2: 0 ≤ u · v ⇒ vangle u v ≤ pi/2

```

```

  unfolding vangle-def atLeastAtMost-iff

```

```

  apply (simp del: le-divide-eq-numeral1)

```

```

  apply (intro impI arccos-le-pi2 arccos-lbound)

```

```

  using Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2[of u v]

```

```

  by (auto simp: algebra-simps)

```

```

lemma inner-eq-vangle: u · v = cos (vangle u v) * (norm u * norm v)

```

```

  by (simp add: cos-vangle)

```

```

lemma vangle-scaleR-self:

```

$\text{vangle } (k *_R v) v = (\text{if } k = 0 \vee v = 0 \text{ then } \pi / 2 \text{ else if } k > 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \pi)$   
 $\text{vangle } v (k *_R v) = (\text{if } k = 0 \vee v = 0 \text{ then } \pi / 2 \text{ else if } k > 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \pi)$   
**by** (auto simp: vangle-def dot-square-norm power2-eq-square)

**lemma** *vangle-scaleR*:

$\text{vangle } (k *_R v) w = \text{vangle } v w \text{ vangle } w (k *_R v) = \text{vangle } w v$  **if**  $k > 0$   
**using** that  
**by** (auto simp: vangle-def)

**lemma** *cos-vangle-eq-zero-iff-vangle*:

$\cos (\text{vangle } u v) = 0 \iff (u = 0 \vee v = 0 \vee u \cdot v = 0)$   
**using** Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2[of u v]  
**by** (auto simp: vangle-def divide-simps algebra-split-simps split: if-splits)

**lemma** *ortho-imp-angle-pi-half*:  $u \cdot v = 0 \implies \text{vangle } u v = \pi / 2$

**using** orthogonal-iff-vangle[of u v]  
**by** (auto simp: orthogonal-def)

**lemma** *arccos-eq-zero-iff*:  $\arccos x = 0 \iff x = 1$  **if**  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$

**using** that  
**apply** auto  
**using** cos-arccos **by** fastforce

**lemma** *vangle-eq-zeroD*:  $\text{vangle } u v = 0 \implies (\exists k. v = k *_R u)$

**apply** (auto simp: vangle-def split: if-splits)  
**apply** (subst (asm) arccos-eq-zero-iff)  
**apply** (auto simp: divide-simps mult-less-0-iff split: if-splits)  
**apply** (metis Real-Vector-Spaces.norm-minus-cancel inner-minus-left minus-le-iff norm-cauchy-schwarz)  
**apply** (metis norm-cauchy-schwarz)  
**by** (metis Cauchy-Schwarz-eq2-iff abs-of-pos inner-commute mult.commute mult-sign-intros(5) zero-less-norm-iff)

**lemma** *less-one-multI*:— TODO: also in AA!

**fixes**  $e x :: \text{real}$   
**shows**  $e \leq 1 \implies 0 < x \implies x < 1 \implies e * x < 1$   
**by** (metis (erased, opaque-lifting) less-eq-real-def monoid-mult-class.mult.left-neutral mult-strict-mono zero-less-one)

**lemma** *conemem-expansion-estimate*:

**fixes**  $u v u' v' :: 'a :: \text{euclidean-space}$   
**assumes**  $t \in \{0 .. \pi / 2\}$   
**assumes** *angle-pos*:  $0 < \text{vangle } u v \text{ vangle } u v < \pi / 2$   
**assumes** *angle-le*:  $(\text{vangle } u' v') \leq (\text{vangle } u v)$   
**assumes**  $\text{norm } u = 1 \text{ norm } v = 1$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (\text{conemem } u' v' t) \geq \min (\text{norm } u') (\text{norm } v') * \text{norm } (\text{conemem } u v t)$   
**proof** —

```

define e-pre where e-pre = min (norm u) (norm v)
let ?w = conemem u v
let ?w' = conemem u' v'
have cos-angle-le: cos (vangle u' v') ≥ cos (vangle u v)
  using angle-pos vangle-bounds
  by (auto intro!: cos-monotone-0-pi-le angle-le)
have e-pre-le: e-pre2 ≤ norm u' * norm v'
  by (auto simp: e-pre-def min-def power2-eq-square intro: mult-left-mono mult-right-mono)
have lt: 0 < 1 + 2 * (u · v) * sin t * cos t
proof –
  have |u · v| < norm u * norm v
  apply (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-strict-ineq2)
  using assms
  apply auto
  apply (subst (asm) vangle-scaleR-self) +
  by (auto simp: split: if-splits)
  then have abs (u · v * sin (2 * t)) < 1
  using assms
  apply (auto simp add: abs-mult)
  apply (subst mult.commute)
  apply (rule less-one-multI)
  apply (auto simp add: abs-mult inner-eq-vangle )
  by (auto simp: cos-vangle-eq-zero-iff-vangle dest!: ortho-imp-angle-pi-half)
  then show ?thesis
  by (subst mult.assoc sin-times-cos) + auto
qed
have le: 0 ≤ 1 + 2 * (u · v) * sin t * cos t
proof –
  have |u · v| ≤ norm u * norm v
  by (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2)
  then have abs (u · v * sin (2 * t)) ≤ 1
  by (auto simp add: abs-mult assms intro!: mult-le-one)
  then show ?thesis
  by (subst mult.assoc sin-times-cos) + auto
qed
have (norm (?w t))2 = (cos t)2 *R (norm u)2 + (sin t)2 *R (norm v)2 + 2 * (u
· v) * sin t * cos t
  by (auto simp: conemem-def algebra-simps power2-norm-eq-inner)
  (auto simp: power2-eq-square inner-commute)
also have ... = 1 + 2 * (u · v) * sin t * cos t
  by (auto simp: sin-squared-eq algebra-simps assms)
finally have (norm (conemem u v t))2 = 1 + 2 * (u · v) * sin t * cos t by simp
moreover
have (norm (?w' t))2 = (cos t)2 *R (norm u')2 + (sin t)2 *R (norm v')2 + 2 *
(u' · v') * sin t * cos t
  by (auto simp: conemem-def algebra-simps power2-norm-eq-inner)
  (auto simp: power2-eq-square inner-commute)
ultimately
have (norm (?w' t) / norm (?w t))2 =

```

```

    ((cos t)2 *R (norm u')2 + (sin t)2 *R (norm v')2 + 2 * (u' · v') * sin t * cos
t) /
    (1 + 2 * (u · v) * sin t * cos t)
    (is - = (?a + ?b) / ?c)
    by (auto simp: divide-inverse power-mult-distrib) (auto simp: inverse-eq-divide
power2-eq-square)
    also have ... ≥ (e-pre2 + ?b) / ?c
    apply (rule divide-right-mono)
    apply (rule add-right-mono)
    subgoal using assms e-pre-def
    apply (auto simp: min-def)
    subgoal by (auto simp: algebra-simps cos-squared-eq intro!: mult-right-mono
power-mono)
    subgoal by (auto simp: algebra-simps sin-squared-eq intro!: mult-right-mono
power-mono)
    done
    subgoal by (rule le)
    done
    also (xtrans)
    have inner-nonneg: u' · v' ≥ 0
    using angle-le(1) angle-pos vangle-bounds[of u' v']
    by (auto simp: inner-eq-vangle intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg cos-ge-zero)
    from vangle-bounds[of u' v'] vangle-le-pi2[OF this]
    have u'v'e-pre: u' · v' ≥ cos (vangle u' v') * e-pre2
    apply (subst inner-eq-vangle)
    apply (rule mult-left-mono)
    apply (rule e-pre-le)
    apply (rule cos-ge-zero)
    by auto
    have (e-pre2 + ?b) / ?c ≥ (e-pre2 + 2 * (cos (vangle u' v') * e-pre2) * sin t *
cos t) / ?c
    (is - ≥ ?ddd)
    apply (intro divide-right-mono add-left-mono mult-right-mono mult-left-mono
u'v'e-pre)
    using ‹t ∈ -›
    by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono sin-ge-zero divide-right-mono le cos-ge-zero
simp: sin-times-cos u'v'e-pre)
    also (xtrans) have ?ddd = e-pre2 * ((1 + 2 * cos (vangle u' v') * sin t * cos t)
/ ?c) (is - = ?ddd)
    by (auto simp add: divide-simps algebra-simps)
    also (xtrans)
    have sc-ge-0: 0 ≤ sin t * cos t
    using ‹t ∈ -›
    by (auto simp: assms cos-angle-le intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg sin-ge-zero cos-ge-zero)
    have ?ddd ≥ e-pre2
    apply (subst mult-le-cancel-left1)
    apply (auto simp add: divide-simps split: if-splits)
    apply (rule mult-right-mono)
    using lt

```

**by** (*auto simp: assms inner-eq-vangle intro!: mult-right-mono sc-ge-0 cos-angle-le*)  
**finally** (*xtrans*)  
**have** ( $\text{norm}(\text{conemem } u' v' t))^2 \geq (e\text{-pre} * \text{norm}(\text{conemem } u v t))^2$   
**by** (*simp add: divide-simps power-mult-distrib split: if-splits*)  
**then show**  $\text{norm}(\text{conemem } u' v' t) \geq e\text{-pre} * \text{norm}(\text{conemem } u v t)$   
**using** *norm-imp-pos-and-ge power2-le-imp-le* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *conemem-commute*:  $\text{conemem } a b t = \text{conemem } b a (\pi / 2 - t)$  **if**  $0 \leq t$   
 $t \leq \pi / 2$   
**using** *that* **by** (*auto simp: conemem-def cos-sin-eq algebra-simps*)

**lemma** *conesegment-commute*:  $\text{conesegment } a b = \text{conesegment } b a$   
**apply** (*auto simp: conesegment-def*)  
**apply** (*subst conemem-commute*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*subst conemem-commute*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**definition** *conefield*  $u v = \text{cone hull}(\text{conesegment } u v)$

**lemma** *conefield-alt-def*:  $\text{conefield } u v = \text{cone hull} \{u - v\}$   
**apply** (*auto simp: conesegment-def conefield-def cone-hull-expl in-segment*)  
**subgoal** **premises** *prems* **for**  $c t$   
**proof** –  
**from** *prems*  
**have** *sc-pos*:  $\sin t + \cos t > 0$   
**apply** (*cases t = 0*)  
**subgoal**  
**by** (*rule add-nonneg-pos*) *auto*  
**subgoal**  
**by** (*auto intro!: add-pos-nonneg sin-gt-zero cos-ge-zero*)  
**done**  
**then have**  $1: (\sin t / (\sin t + \cos t) + \cos t / (\sin t + \cos t)) = 1$   
**by** (*auto simp: divide-simps*)  
**have**  $\exists c x. c > 0 \wedge 0 \leq x \wedge x \leq 1 \wedge c *_R \text{conemem } u v t = (1 - x) *_R u +$   
 $x *_R v$   
**apply** (*auto simp: algebra-simps conemem-def*)  
**apply** (*rule exI[where x=1 / (\sin t + \cos t)]*)  
**using** *prems*  
**by** (*auto intro!: exI[where x=(1 / (\sin t + \cos t) \* \sin t)] sc-pos*  
*divide-nonneg-nonneg sin-ge-zero add-nonneg-nonneg cos-ge-zero*  
*simp: scaleR-add-left[symmetric] 1 divide-le-eq-1*)  
**then obtain**  $d x$  **where**  $dx: d > 0 \text{conemem } u v t = (1 / d) *_R ((1 - x) *_R$   
 $u + x *_R v)$   
 $0 \leq x \leq 1$   
**by** (*auto simp: eq-vector-fraction-iff*)

```

show ?thesis
  apply (rule exI[where x=c / d])
  using dx
  by (auto simp: intro!: divide-nonneg-nonneg prems )
qed
subgoal premises prems for c t
proof -
  let ?x = arctan (t / (1 - t))
  let ?s = t / sin ?x
  have *: c *R ((1 - t) *R u + t *R v) = (c * ?s) *R (cos ?x *R u + sin ?x *R
v)
  if 0 < t t < 1
  using that
  by (auto simp: scaleR-add-right sin-arctan cos-arctan divide-simps)
show ?thesis
  apply (cases t = 0)
  subgoal
    apply simp
    apply (rule exI[where x=c])
    apply (rule exI[where x=u])
    using prems
    by (auto simp: conemem-def[abs-def] intro!: image-eqI[where x=0])
  subgoal apply (cases t = 1)
    subgoal
      apply simp
      apply (rule exI[where x=c])
      apply (rule exI[where x=v])
      using prems
      by (auto simp: conemem-def[abs-def] intro!: image-eqI[where x=pi/2])
    subgoal
      apply (rule exI[where x=(c * ?s)])
      apply (rule exI[where x=(cos ?x *R u + sin ?x *R v)])
      using prems * arctan-ubound[of t / (1 - t)]
      apply (auto simp: conemem-def[abs-def] intro!: imageI)
      by (auto simp: scaleR-add-right sin-arctan)
    done
  done
done
qed
done

lemma
  bounded-linear-image-cone-hull:
  assumes bounded-linear F
  shows F ' (cone hull T) = cone hull (F ' T)
proof -
  from assms interpret bounded-linear F .
  show ?thesis
    apply (auto simp: conefield-def cone-hull-expl closed-segment-def add scaleR)
    apply auto

```

```

    apply (auto simp: add[symmetric] scaleR[symmetric])
  done
qed

lemma
  bounded-linear-image-conefield:
  assumes bounded-linear F
  shows  $F \cdot \text{conefield } u \ v = \text{conefield } (F \ u) \ (F \ v)$ 
  unfolding conefield-def
  using assms
  by (auto simp: bounded-linear-image-conesegment bounded-linear-image-cone-hull)

lemma conefield-commute:  $\text{conefield } x \ y = \text{conefield } y \ x$ 
  by (auto simp: conefield-def conesegment-commute)

lemma convex-conefield:  $\text{convex } (\text{conefield } x \ y)$ 
  by (auto simp: conefield-alt-def convex-cone-hull)

lemma conefield-scaleRI:  $v \in \text{conefield } (r \ *_R \ x) \ y$  if  $v \in \text{conefield } x \ y \ r > 0$ 
  using that
  using  $\langle r > 0 \rangle$ 
  unfolding conefield-alt-def cone-hull-expl
  apply (auto simp: in-segment)
proof goal-cases
  case (1 c u)
  let ?d =  $c * (1 - u) / r + c * u$ 
  let ?t =  $c * u / ?d$ 
  have  $c * (1 - u) = ?d * (1 - ?t) * r$  if  $0 < u$ 
    using  $\langle 0 < r \rangle$  that(1) 1(3,5) mult-pos-pos
    by (force simp: divide-simps ac-simps ring-distrib[symmetric])
  then have eq1:  $(c * (1 - u)) *_R \ x = (?d * (1 - ?t) * r) *_R \ x$  if  $0 < u$ 
    using that by simp
  have  $c * u = ?d * ?t$  if  $u < 1$ 
    using  $\langle 0 < r \rangle$  that(1) 1(3,4,5) mult-pos-pos
    apply (auto simp: divide-simps ac-simps ring-distrib[symmetric])
  proof -
    assume  $0 \leq u$ 
       $0 < r$ 
       $1 - u + r * u = 0$ 
       $u < 1$ 
    then have False
      by (sos ((( $A < 0 * A < 1$ ) *  $R < 1$ ) + (( $[\sim 1 * r]$  *  $A = 0$ ) + (( $A <= 0 * R < 1$ ) *
 $(R < 1 * [r]^2$ ))))))
    then show  $u = 0$ 
      by metis
  qed
  then have eq2:  $(c * u) *_R \ y = (?d * ?t) *_R \ y$  if  $u < 1$ 
    using that by simp
  have *:  $c *_R ((1 - u) *_R \ x + u *_R \ y) = ?d *_R ((1 - ?t) *_R \ r *_R \ x + ?t *_R \ y)$ 

```

```

    if  $0 < u$   $u < 1$ 
    using that eq1 eq2
    by (auto simp: algebra-simps)
show ?case
  apply (cases u = 0)
  subgoal using 1 by (intro exI[where x=c / r] exI[where x=r *R x]) auto
  apply (cases u = 1)
  subgoal using 1 by (intro exI[where x=c] exI[where x=y]) (auto intro!:
exI[where x=1])
  subgoal
    apply (rule exI[where x=?d])
    apply (rule exI[where x=((1 - ?t) *R r *R x + ?t *R y)])
    apply (subst *)
    using 1
    apply (auto intro!: exI[where x = ?t])
    apply (auto simp: algebra-simps divide-simps)
  defer
proof -
  assume a1:  $c + c * (r * u) < c * u$ 
  assume a2:  $0 \leq c$ 
  assume a3:  $0 \leq u$ 
  assume a4:  $u \neq 0$ 
  assume a5:  $0 < r$ 
  have  $c + c * (r * u) \leq c * u$ 
    using a1 less-eq-real-def by blast
  then show  $c \leq c * u$ 
    using a5 a4 a3 a2 by (metis (no-types) less-add-same-cancel1 less-eq-real-def
mult-pos-pos order-trans real-scaleR-def real-vector.scale-zero-left)
next
  assume a1:  $0 \leq c$ 
  assume a2:  $u \leq 1$ 
  have f3:  $\forall x0. ((x0::real) < 1) = (\neg 1 \leq x0)$ 
    by auto
  have f4:  $\forall x0. ((1::real) < x0) = (\neg x0 \leq 1)$ 
    by fastforce
  have  $\forall x0 x1. ((x1::real) < x1 * x0) = (\neg 0 \leq x1 + - 1 * (x1 * x0))$ 
    by auto
  then have  $(\forall r ra. ((r::real) < r * ra) = ((0 \leq r \longrightarrow 1 < ra) \wedge (r \leq 0 \longrightarrow
ra < 1))) = (\forall r ra. (\neg (0::real) \leq r + - 1 * (r * ra)) = ((\neg 0 \leq r \vee \neg ra \leq 1)
\wedge (\neg r \leq 0 \vee \neg 1 \leq ra)))$ 
    using f4 f3 by presburger
  then have  $0 \leq c + - 1 * (c * u)$ 
    using a2 a1 mult-less-cancel-left1 by blast
  then show  $c * u \leq c$ 
    by auto
qed
done
qed

```



**lemma** *conefield-scaleRD*:  $v \in \text{conefield } x \ y$  **if**  $v \in \text{conefield } (r *_R x) \ y \ r > 0$   
**using** *conefield-scaleRI*[*OF that(1) positive-imp-inverse-positive*[*OF that(2)*]] *that(2)*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *conefield-scaleR*:  $\text{conefield } (r *_R x) \ y = \text{conefield } x \ y$  **if**  $r > 0$   
**using** *conefield-scaleRD* *conefield-scaleRI* *that*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *conefield-expansion-estimate*:  
**fixes**  $u \ v :: 'a :: \text{euclidean-space}$  **and**  $F :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes**  $t \in \{0 .. \pi / 2\}$   
**assumes** *angle-pos*:  $0 < \text{vangle } u \ v \ \text{vangle } u \ v < \pi / 2$   
**assumes** *angle-le*:  $\text{vangle } (F \ u) \ (F \ v) \leq \text{vangle } u \ v$   
**assumes** *bounded-linear*  $F$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{conefield } u \ v$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (F \ x) \geq \min (\text{norm } (F \ u) / \text{norm } u) (\text{norm } (F \ v) / \text{norm } v) * \text{norm } x$   
**proof** *cases*  
**assume** [*simp*]:  $x \neq 0$   
**from** *assms* **have** [*simp*]:  $u \neq 0 \ v \neq 0$  **by** *auto*  
**interpret** *bounded-linear*  $F$  **by** *fact*  
**define**  $u1$  **where**  $u1 = u /_R \text{norm } u$   
**define**  $v1$  **where**  $v1 = v /_R \text{norm } v$   
**note**  $\langle x \in \text{conefield } u \ v \rangle$   
**also** **have**  $\langle \text{conefield } u \ v = \text{conefield } u1 \ v1 \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: u1-def v1-def conefield-scaleR conefield-commute*[*of u*])  
**finally** **obtain**  $c \ t$  **where**  $x = c *_R \text{conemem } u1 \ v1 \ t \ t \in \{0 .. \pi / 2\} \ c \geq 0$   
**by** (*auto simp: conefield-def cone-hull-expl conesegment-def*)  
**then** **have**  $xc: x /_R c = \text{conemem } u1 \ v1 \ t$   
**by** (*auto simp: divide-simps*)  
**also** **have**  $F \ \dots = \text{conemem } (F \ u1) \ (F \ v1) \ t$   
**by** (*simp add: bounded-linear-image-conemem assms*)  
**also** **have**  $\text{norm } \dots \geq \min (\text{norm } (F \ u1)) (\text{norm } (F \ v1)) * \text{norm } (\text{conemem } u1 \ v1 \ t)$   
**apply** (*rule conemem-expansion-estimate*)  
**subgoal** **by** *fact*  
**subgoal** **using** *angle-pos* **by** (*simp add: u1-def v1-def vangle-scaleR*)  
**subgoal** **using** *angle-pos* **by** (*simp add: u1-def v1-def vangle-scaleR*)  
**subgoal** **using** *angle-le* **by** (*simp add: u1-def v1-def scaleR vangle-scaleR*)  
**subgoal** **using** *angle-le* **by** (*simp add: u1-def v1-def scaleR vangle-scaleR*)  
**subgoal** **using** *angle-le* **by** (*simp add: u1-def v1-def scaleR vangle-scaleR*)  
**done**  
**finally** **show**  $\text{norm } (F \ x) \geq \min (\text{norm } (F \ u) / \text{norm } u) (\text{norm } (F \ v) / \text{norm } v) * \text{norm } x$   
**unfolding**  $xc$ [*symmetric*] *scaleR u1-def v1-def norm-scaleR x*  
**using**  $\langle c \geq 0 \rangle$   
**by** (*simp add: divide-simps split: if-splits*)  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *conefield-rightI*:

**assumes**  $ij: i \in \text{Basis } j \in \text{Basis}$  **and**  $ij\text{-neq}: i \neq j$   
**assumes**  $y \in \{y1 \ .. \ y2\}$   
**shows**  $(i + y *_R j) \in \text{conefield } (i + y1 *_R j) (i + y2 *_R j)$   
**unfolding** *conefield-alt-def*  
**apply** (*rule hull-inc*)  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: in-segment divide-simps inner-Basis algebra-simps*  
*intro!: exI[where  $x=(y - y1) / (y2 - y1)$ ] euclidean-eqI[where 'a='a]*)

**lemma** *conefield-right-vangleI*:  
**assumes**  $ij: i \in \text{Basis } j \in \text{Basis}$  **and**  $ij\text{-neq}: i \neq j$   
**assumes**  $y \in \{y1 \ .. \ y2\}$   $y1 < y2$   
**shows**  $(i + y *_R j) \in \text{conefield } (i + y1 *_R j) (i + y2 *_R j)$   
**unfolding** *conefield-alt-def*  
**apply** (*rule hull-inc*)  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: in-segment divide-simps inner-Basis algebra-simps*  
*intro!: exI[where  $x=(y - y1) / (y2 - y1)$ ] euclidean-eqI[where 'a='a]*)

**lemma** *cone-conefield[intro, simp]: cone (conefield x y)*  
**unfolding** *conefield-def*  
**by** (*rule cone-cone-hull*)

**lemma** *conefield-mk-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $ij: i \in \text{Basis } j \in \text{Basis}$  **and**  $ij\text{-neq}: i \neq j$   
**assumes**  $(i + (y / x) *_R j) \in \text{conefield } (i + (y1 / x1) *_R j) (i + (y2 / x2) *_R j)$   
**assumes**  $x > 0$   $x1 > 0$   $x2 > 0$   
**shows**  $(x *_R i + y *_R j) \in \text{conefield } (x1 *_R i + y1 *_R j) (x2 *_R i + y2 *_R j)$   
**proof** –  
**have** *rescale:  $(x *_R i + y *_R j) = x *_R (i + (y / x) *_R j)$  if  $x > 0$  for  $x y$*   
**using that by** (*auto simp: algebra-simps*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *rescale[OF  $\langle x > 0 \rangle$ ] rescale[OF  $\langle x1 > 0 \rangle$ ] rescale[OF  $\langle x2 > 0 \rangle$ ]*  
*conefield-scaleR[OF  $\langle x1 > 0 \rangle$ ]*  
**apply** (*subst conefield-commute*)  
**unfolding** *conefield-scaleR[OF  $\langle x2 > 0 \rangle$ ]*  
**apply** (*rule mem-cone*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subst conefield-commute*)  
**by** (*auto intro!: assms less-imp-le*)

**qed**

**lemma** *conefield-prod3I*:  
**assumes**  $x > 0$   $x1 > 0$   $x2 > 0$   
**assumes**  $y1 / x1 \leq y / x$   $y / x \leq y2 / x2$   
**shows**  $(x, y, 0) \in (\text{conefield } (x1, y1, 0) (x2, y2, 0))::(\text{real*real*real}) \text{ set}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(x *_R (1, 0, 0) + y *_R (0, 1, 0)) \in$

```

    (conefield (x1 *R (1, 0, 0) + y1 *R (0, 1, 0)) (x2 *R (1, 0, 0) + y2 *R (0,
1, 0))):(real*real*real) set)
  apply (rule conefield-mk-rightI)
  subgoal by (auto simp: Basis-prod-def zero-prod-def)
  subgoal by (auto simp: Basis-prod-def zero-prod-def)
  subgoal by (auto simp: Basis-prod-def zero-prod-def)
  subgoal using assms by (intro conefield-rightI) (auto simp: Basis-prod-def
zero-prod-def)
  by (auto intro: assms)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed

end

```

## 7 Linear ODE

**theory** *Linear-ODE*

**imports**

../IVP/Flow

Bounded-Linear-Operator

Multivariate-Taylor

**begin**

**lemma**

*exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right*[*derivative-intros*]:

**fixes**  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** ( $f$  has-derivative  $f'$ ) (at  $x$  within  $s$ )

**shows** ( $(\lambda x. \text{exp } (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A))$  has-derivative  $(\lambda h. f' h *_{\mathbb{R}} (\text{exp } (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A) * A))$ )  
(at  $x$  within  $s$ )

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have** bounded-linear  $f'$  **by** *auto*

**with** *real-bounded-linear* **obtain**  $m$  **where**  $f': f' = (\lambda h. h * m)$  **by** *blast*

**show** ?thesis

**using** *vector-diff-chain-within*[*OF - exp-scaleR-has-vector-derivative-right*, of  $f$   
 $m x s A$ ] *assms*  $f'$

**by** (*auto simp: has-vector-derivative-def o-def*)

**qed**

**context**

**fixes**  $A::'a::\{\text{banach},\text{perfect-space}\}$  *blinop*

**begin**

**definition** *linode-solution*  $t0\ x0 = (\lambda t. \text{exp } ((t - t0) *_{\mathbb{R}} A) x0)$

**lemma** *linode-solution-solves-ode*:

(*linode-solution*  $t0\ x0$  solves-ode  $(\lambda \cdot. A)$ ) *UNIV UNIV linode-solution*  $t0\ x0\ t0 = x0$

**by** (*auto intro!: solves-odeI derivative-eq-intros*)

*simp: has-vector-derivative-def blinop.bilinear-simps exp-times-scaleR-commute*

*has-vderiv-on-def linode-solution-def*)

```
lemma (linode-solution t0 x0 usolves-ode ( $\lambda\cdot. A$ ) from t0) UNIV UNIV
  using linode-solution-solves-ode(1)
proof (rule usolves-odeI)
  fix s t1
  assume s0:  $s\ t0 = \text{linode-solution } t0\ x0\ t0$ 
  assume sol: ( $s\ \text{solves-ode } (\lambda x. \text{blinop-apply } A)$ )  $\{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$  UNIV

  then have [derivative-intros]:
    ( $s\ \text{has-derivative } (\lambda h. h\ *_R\ A\ (s\ t))$ ) (at t within  $\{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$ ) if  $t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$  for t
    using that
    by (auto dest!: solves-odeD(1) simp: has-vector-derivative-def has-vderiv-on-def)
    have ( $(\lambda t. \text{exp } (-(t - t0)\ *_R\ A)\ (s\ t))\ \text{has-derivative } (\lambda\cdot. 0)$ ) (at t within  $\{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$ )
    is (?es has-derivative -)
    if  $t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$  for t
    by (auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros that simp: has-vector-derivative-def blinop.bilinear-simps)
    from has-derivative-zero-constant[OF convex-closed-segment this]
    obtain c where  $c: \bigwedge t. t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\} \implies ?es\ t = c$  by auto
    hence ( $\text{exp } ((t - t0)\ *_R\ A)\ * (\text{exp } (-(t - t0)\ *_R\ A)))\ (s\ t) = \text{exp } ((t - t0)\ *_R\ A)\ c$ 
    if  $t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$  for t
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) blinop-apply-times-blinop real-vector.scale-minus-left that)
    then have s-def:  $s\ t = \text{exp } ((t - t0)\ *_R\ A)\ c$  if  $t \in \{t0\ \text{--}\ t1\}$  for t
    by (simp add: exp-minus-inverse that)
    from s0 s-def
    have  $\text{exp } ((t0 - t0)\ *_R\ A)\ c = x0$ 
    by (simp add: linode-solution-solves-ode(2))
    hence  $c = x0$  by simp
    then show  $s\ t1 = \text{linode-solution } t0\ x0\ t1$ 
    using s-def[of t1] by (simp add: linode-solution-def)
qed auto
```

**end**

**end**

**theory** *ODE-Analysis*

**imports**

*Library/MVT-Ex*

*IVP/Flow*

*IVP/Upper-Lower-Solution*

*IVP/Reachability-Analysis*

*IVP/Flow-Congs*

*IVP/Cones*

*Library/Linear-ODE*

**begin**

**end**

## **References**

- [1] W. Walter. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Springer, 1 edition, 1998.